San Luis Obispo County

Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan

May 2016

Prepared for:

THE CALIFORNIA COASTAL SEDIMENT MANAGEMENT WORKGROUP

Prepared By:

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS LOS ANGELES DISTRICT
SAN LUIS OBISPO COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENTS
EVEREST INTERNATIONAL CONSULTANTS, INC.
MERKEL & ASSOCIATES, INC.
PHILIP KING, PHD

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Pacific Division

SLOCOG
SAN LUIS OBISPO COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENTS

EVEREST

Blank
Page

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAPTIONS

BMP	Best Management Practice	89
BOEM	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management	ES-26
BRRG	Beach Restoration Regulatory Guide	ES-29
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation	ES-20
CAR	Coordination Act Report	ES-33
CARB	California Air Resources Board	ES-33
CCA	California Coastal Act	ES-33
CCC	California Coastal Commission	ES-33
CCD	Coastal Consistency Determination	ES-33
CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife	ES-33
CDP	Coastal Development Permit	ES-33
CDPR	California Department of Parks and Recreation	ES-34
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act	ES-32
CESA	California Endangered Species Act	ES-33
CH	Critical Habitat	81
CRSMP	Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan	ES-13
CSLC	California State Lands Commission	ES-33
CNRA	California Natural Resources Agency	ES-13
CSMW	Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup	ES-13
CWA	Clean Water Act	ES-33
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act	ES-33
DBW	Division of Boating and Waterways	ES-34
EA	Environmental Assessment	94
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat	ES-33
EIFD	enhanced infrastructure financing district	130
EIR	Environmental Impact Report	94
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement	94
ESA	Endangered Species Act	ES-33
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact	93
GHAD	Geologic Hazard Abatement District	130
GIS	Geographic Information System	ES-12
LCP	Local Coastal Program	ES-35
MBNMS	Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary	ES-22
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act	84
MHHW	Mean Higher-High Water	20
MHW	Mean High Water	20
MLLW	Mean Lower-Low Water	5
MLW	Mean Low Water	20
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act	82
MSFCMA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act	ES-32
MSL	Mean Sea Level	20
MTL	Mean Tide Level	20

NAVD 88	North American Vertical Datum of 1988	20
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act	31
NMFS	NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service	ES-32
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	19
NRC	National Research Council	ES-17
OCS	Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act	ES-32
PCWQCA	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act	ES-32
PDO	Pacific Decadal Oscillation	19
Plan	Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan	ES-13
RSM	Regional Sediment Management	ES-20
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board	ES-32
SAA	Streambed Alteration Agreement	ES-32
SAG	Stakeholder Advisory Group	ES-36
SCC	California State Coastal Conservancy	ES-33
SCOUP	Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program	ES-22
SICH	Sediment Impaired Coastal Habitat	33
SLOCOG	San Luis Obispo Council of Governments	ES-12
SLR	Sea level rise	ES-34
TOT	Transient Occupancy Tax	123
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	ES-12
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard	103
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	ES-32
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	ES-32
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey	ES-32
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirement	105

ES-1 INTRODUCTION

This San Luis Obispo County Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan (CRSMP) was developed for the California Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup (CSMW) by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) in partnership with Everest International Consultants and the San Luis Obispo Council of Governments (SLOCOG). The CSMW is a collaborative effort of federal, state, and local agencies and non-governmental organizations committed to evaluating and addressing California's coastal sediment management needs on a regional basis. Established in 1999, the CSMW is co-chaired by the USACE South Pacific Division and the California Natural Resources Agency (CNRA). Its creation was a response to concerns – raised by the state, representatives of local governments, USACE, and environmental groups – about the piecemeal identification of problems and implementation of site-specific solutions that did not effectively address critical problems along the coastline.

A CRSMP (Plan) frames policy and guidance strategies to restore, create, and maintain coastal beaches and other critical areas of sediment deficit; sustain recreation and tourism; enhance public safety and access; restore coastal sandy habitats; and identify cost-effective solutions for restoration of areas of excess sediment. This Plan, which covers the coastal shoreline and environs of San Luis Obispo County (Figure ES-1), focuses on coastal stretches where mitigating existing and expected future coastal erosion and other co-objectives – e.g., ecology, recreation, and protection of property and infrastructure – is or will be crucial. Increased sediment supply contributes to wider beaches and hence can mitigate coastal erosion while providing additional benefits. These benefits potentially include reduced risk of damage to property and development, sustained beaches and their ecology, and maintained and enhanced recreation. The Plan supports the desire to identify regional approaches that are often more effective, less costly, and easier to fund than local efforts.

The foundation of this Plan is existing information gathered and integrated into a geographic information system (GIS) data base. Available information includes the geology, geography, ecology, development, and property within the Plan area. Coastal erosion rates, locations of high coastal erosion, and associated vulnerable assets were identified using prior studies and other available data.

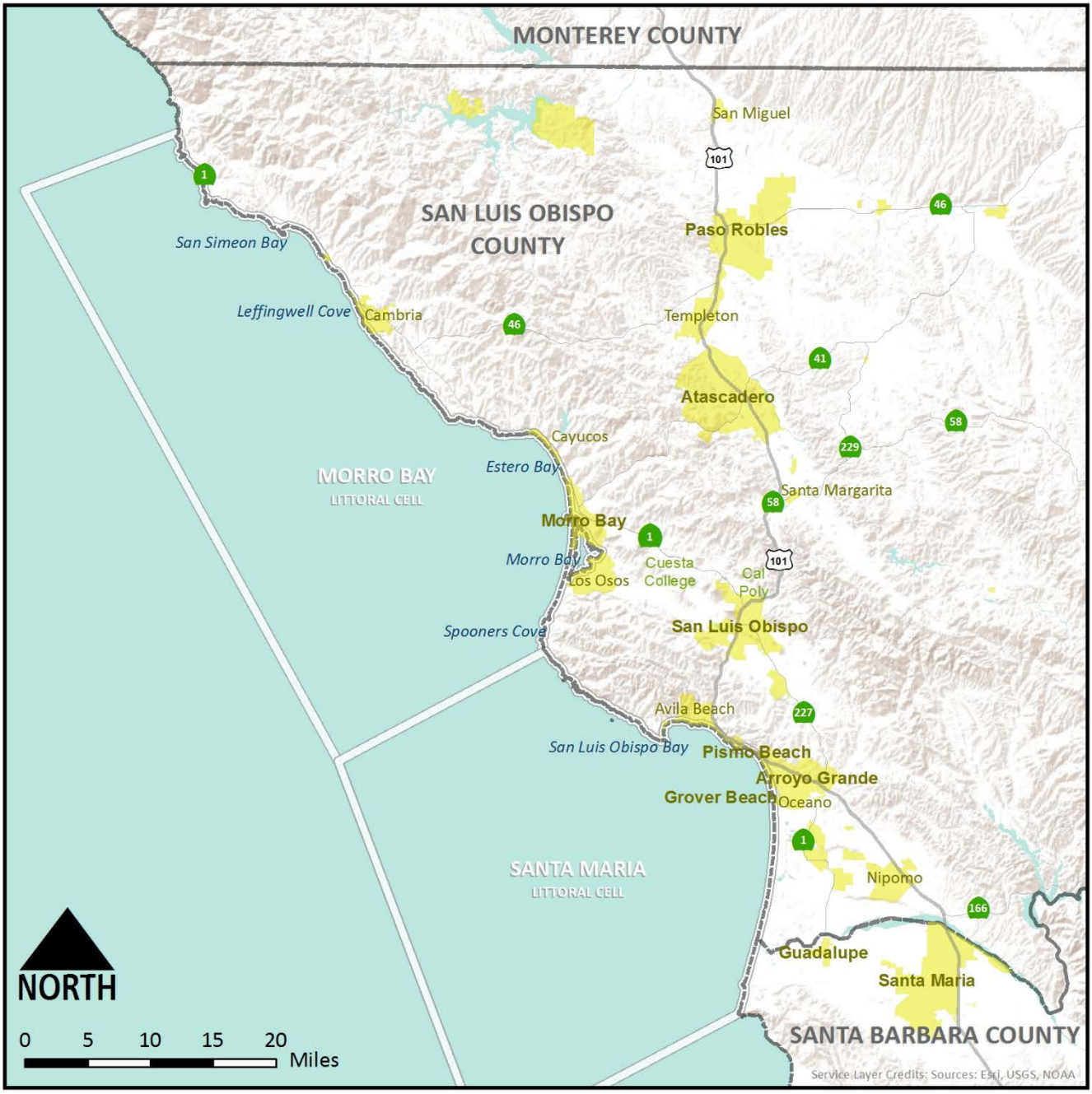


Figure ES-1. San Luis Obispo County Plan extent.

ES-2 SETTING

The coastline covered by this Plan extends approximately 96 miles from the Monterey County line to the Santa Barbara County line. It comprises the coastal watersheds, coast, and nearshore (Figure ES-1). The area includes a number of popular recreational beaches, two harbors (Morro Bay and Port San Luis), and a large dune field ranging from the Pismo Dunes through the Guadalupe Dunes. The coastline is broken into a variety of landforms – e.g., sand and cobble beaches, rocky intertidal areas, rocky bluffs, and loosely consolidated bluffs.

San Luis Obispo County includes a wide variety of beaches (Table ES-1) ranging from large, highly attended beaches – e.g., Pismo Beach and Morro Bay – to secluded and undeveloped pocket beaches visited rarely and by only the most dedicated wilderness enthusiasts.

Table ES-1. Beaches of San Luis Obispo County

#	Beach Name
1	Ragged Point – San Carpoforo Creek
2	Ragged Point – Breaker Point
3	Point Sierra Nevada
4	Arroyo de la Cruz
5	Arroyo del Corral
6	Point Piedras Blancas
7	W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach (San Simeon Bay)
8	Little Pico Creek
9	Pico Creek
10	San Simeon Creek
11	Moonstone Beach and Leffingwell
12	Santa Rosa Creek
13	Fiscalini to Lampton
14	Harmony Headlands State Park (aka Nikki's Beach)
15	China Harbor
16	Estero Bluffs State Park, Villa Creek
17	Cayucos State Beach
18	Toro Creek / North Point
19	Morro Strand State Beach
20	Morro Rock City Beach
21	Beaches within Morro Bay
22	Morro Bay State Park / Morro Dunes Natural Preserve
23	Montaña de Oro State Park
24	Point San Luis to Olde Port Beaches
25	Avila Beach
26	Pirate's Cove
27	South Palisades Park
28	Shell Beach
29	Pismo State Beach
30	Oceano Dunes
31	Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes

The San Luis Obispo County coastline can be divided by many possible features, of which the physical process of sand transport seems most appropriate for a CRSMP. These physical processes are most easily described by a sand-volume accounting system called the sediment budget and a geographical grouping method based on the concept of a littoral cell. The sediment budget approach was developed to understand the impact of coastal processes on shoreline change. The sediment

budget conceptually accounts for inflows (sources), outflows (sinks), and storage of sediment within a littoral cell. A littoral cell is a coastal compartment or physiographic unit that contains sediment sources, transport paths, and sediment sinks (Patsch and Griggs, 2007). A *littoral cell* is a coastal compartment that contains a complete cycle of sedimentation including sources, transport paths, and sinks. In general, sand does not enter or leave the compartment in either the upcoast or downcoast direction. Most cells, however, are not absolutely separated and do have some sediment leakage between them.

The northern portion of coastal San Luis Obispo County is occupied by the Morro Bay Littoral Cell ([Patsch and Griggs, 2007]; also called the Estero Bay Littoral Cell by Dingler et al, [1982]). The southern portion is covered by the Santa Maria Littoral Cell (DNOD, 1977; SIO, 2004). Some consider the Santa Maria Littoral Cell to be a sub-cell within the Santa Barbara Littoral Cell (Patsch and Griggs, 2007). Within the context of this Plan, however, reference will only be made to the Santa Maria Littoral Cell. These littoral cells are shown graphically in Figure ES-1.

Each littoral cell has distinct sediment management problems and opportunities that must be addressed in the context of a region-wide understanding of sand supply, transport, and erosion. In addition, it is anticipated that future sea level rise will exacerbate beach erosion, particularly in areas where the position of the backshore has been fixed by armoring.

ES-2.1 Morro Bay Littoral Cell

As with the rest of the San Luis Obispo coast, net sediment transport occurs in a southerly direction (southeast along the coastline), with significant temporary reversals depending on changes in the wave climate, which are typically associated with seasonal weather patterns. Morro Bay constitutes a notable discontinuity in the sediment transport, as the bay entrance intercepts approximately 115,000 cubic yards per year (yd^3/yr) of sediment. Significant onshore sediment transport (sink) occurs at the southern end of the littoral cell through aeolian processes.

ES-2.2 Santa Maria Littoral Cell

The Santa Maria Littoral Cell extends either from Point Buchon (SIO, 2004) or from Point San Luis (DNOD, 1977) terminating in the south at Point Sal. Quantitative sand components for this littoral cell are from Bowen and Inman (1966), except where stated otherwise. Significant onshore sediment transport (sink) occurs at the southern end of the littoral cell through aeolian processes.

ES-2.3 Wave Climate

The wave climate changes daily, weekly, monthly, and seasonally, which results in complex changes at the coast. Waves of varying periods, size, and approach direction affect different parts of the San Luis Obispo County littoral cells depending on coastline orientation. Most wave energy approaches from the northwest and west, often in the form of swell generated by extratropical cyclones and cold fronts in the North Pacific (Storlazzi and Wingfield, 2005). This swell, which tends to peak in size and period during the winter months, is responsible for the largest waves. Additional wave energy from the northwest approaches the coast in the form of wind waves, which occur most frequently between April and October when the California high-pressure system generates northwesterly winds (Storlazzi and Wingfield, 2005).

Waves also approach from the south and southwest, although this occurs with less frequency and intensity than the North Pacific swell (Storlazzi and Wingfield, 2005). In the summer months, strong storms in the southern hemisphere generates swell that can reach most of the coast. Winter storms may also generate local wind waves, which can propagate in a wide range of directions depending on the storm's track. When taken together, the predominant wave energy approaches the cell from the northwest, and the scientific consensus is that the net direction of sediment transport is from the northwest to the southeast (Patsch and Griggs, 2007).

ES-2.4 Changes in Sea-Level

Although there is strong consensus that sea-level is expected to rise in the future, there is still considerable uncertainty regarding the magnitude of this rise, with differences of over several feet between high and low scenarios predicted by the National Research Council (NRC [Figure ES-2]). As a result, the federal government, specifically USACE, is incorporating this uncertainty in into its missions by evaluating how a number of sea level scenarios would affect future coastal projects (USACE, 2011). The NRC completed a region-specific assessment of sea level rise data for the West Coast, which includes a comprehensive overview of region-specific factors (climate, tectonics) that influence sea-level change along the California coast (NRC, 2012).

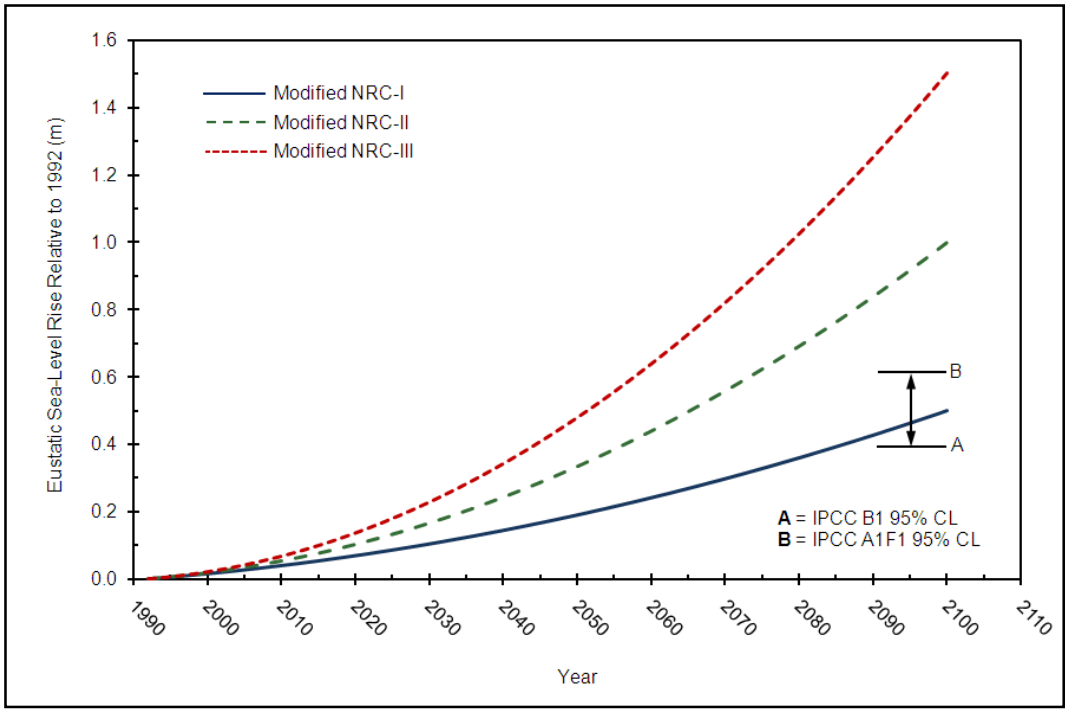


Figure ES-2. Modified NRC (1987) global mean sea level rise scenarios and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2007) scenario.

ES-3 SEDIMENT SOURCES, COASTAL EROSION, AND RECEIVER SITES

ES-3.1 SEDIMENT SOURCES

Potential upland, coastal, nearshore, and offshore sediment sources exist for nourishment projects within San Luis Obispo County. Although some sediment quantity and grain size characteristics of these sources are known, information regarding material properties, timeframe of their availabilities and transport costs varies and continually changes depending on project-specific characteristics. The lists of potential sediment sources can be expanded depending on project preferences and as more information becomes available.

Upland sources include dams and reservoirs, known or anticipated construction sites with an excess of sandy material to be removed, and sand mining operations. Coastal and nearshore sediment sources include harbor and marina maintenance dredging projects (including bypassing and backpassing across harbor entrances, such as Morro Bay), wetland restoration and maintenance dredging projects, and river maintenance dredging projects. Offshore sediment sources generally consist of relic sand deposits, but these have not been comprehensively mapped for San Luis Obispo County.

ES-3.2 Coastal Erosion Sites

Developed areas of the San Luis Obispo coast that are important to tourism and other aspects of the county's economy are mostly limited to five locations: Cambria/Moonstone, Cayucos, Morro Bay, Port San Luis/Avila Beach, and Pismo Beach. Although specific examples of erosion problems inside San Luis Obispo County exist and should be considered, it should be noted that most of the county's shoreline is either protected from development (e.g., state parks and beaches), or else privately owned, often by agriculture. Thus, there is little development or infrastructure compared to other counties such as those in the south. Flooding and erosion at these undeveloped beaches is usually not a threat to infrastructure or recreational beaches so natural processes continue without concern. Where historical erosion or flooding has occurred in the past is discussed below. Future sea level rise induced erosion or flooding is also discussed, where applicable. Historical flooding sites that are not relevant to coastal sediment management have not been identified. There are, however, coastal erosion sites that are discussed below.

The CSMW WebMapper shows shoreline erosion rates along the coast as calculated by Hapke et al. (2006), over the period from 1942 to 2002. There were no areas with erosion greater than 3 feet identified within San Luis Obispo County. Erosion between 0 to 3 feet was common at places such as Cayucos, Morro Strand State Beach, Morro Bay State Park, Montaña de Oro State Park, Shell Beach, Pismo Beach, and Oceano Dunes. This historical erosion is neither necessarily significant nor indicative of future conditions. Table ES-2 lists areas with noted or observed beach erosion.

Table ES-2. Coastal Erosion Sites

Site	Need for Beach Nourishment	Description	Source	Threatened Infrastructure
Piedras Blancas Realignment	No	Bluff erosion threatens highway. Realign 2.8 miles of State Route 1 inland away from eroding bluffs.	California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) 2010a, 2010b	Road
Hearst San Simeon State Park	Not stated	None stated	Higgins, et al., 2004	Road
Cambria	Not stated	Bluff erosion threatens residential properties. Many seawalls and riprap exist.	Griggs et al, 2005	Residential properties
Cayucos	Possible	Inadequate protection of commercial area from storm waves and coastal flooding. Passive erosion of beach.	Higgins, 2004; Griggs et al, 2005; Surfrider Foundation, 2014	Parking, roads, businesses, residential property, beach
Shell Beach - St. Andrews Lift to Price Street	No	Erosion of steep bluff. Damage to lift station. Structural bluff protection likely	USACE, 2014b	Road, residential property, sewage lift station
Shell Beach - Price Street Pocket Beach	Yes	Street threatened by erosion of steep bluff.	CSMW, 2010	Road
Pismo Coast Village RV Resort	Yes	Damage from flooding and storm waves. Erosion threatens bluffs and overlook	Coastal San Luis Resource Conservation District, 2011	RV Resort

ES-3.3 Beaches of Interest

Beaches of Interest are discrete stretches of the coast (beaches and nearshore areas) where erosion is currently (or will likely be) a significant concern to government agencies and local stakeholders. To be designated a Beach of Interest, a given section of shoreline needed to have significant public infrastructure or private development at risk from coastal erosion.

Table ES-3. Beaches of Interest in San Luis Obispo County

Location	Habitat Type
Cayucos State Beach	Sandy Beach
Cayucos Bluffs Beach	Sandy Beach
Avila Beach	Sandy Beach
Palisades Beach	Sandy Beach
Spyglass Beach	Sandy Beach
Dinosaur Caves Beach	Sandy Beach
Pismo Beach	Sandy Beach
Pismo Beach Nearshore	Sandy Subtidal
Oceano Beach	Sandy Beach
Oceano Beach Nearshore	Sandy Subtidal

ES-3.4 Receiver Sites

There are several historical and potential sediment receiver sites (e.g., nourishment or placement sites) in the San Luis Obispo County coastal zone. Some of these receiver sites are erosional hot spots and future flooding locations while others are simply sites convenient for beneficial use of dredged material.

ES-3.5 Sea Level Rise Adaptation

There are numerous areas in San Luis Obispo County that will likely be susceptible to sea level rise induced flooding or erosion as described in Section 3.3 of this report. At this time, it would be premature to conclude that nourishment would be an appropriate solution. For example, sea level rise induced flooding is expected at the floodplains for Cayucos, San Luis Obispo, Pismo, and Arroyo Grande creeks, but nourishing the associated beaches and raising the beach berm may only serve to exacerbate fluvial flooding. A detailed study is needed at each location to assess possible risks, costs, and benefits associated with sea level rise adaptation strategies.

ES-4 REGIONAL SEDIMENT MANAGEMENT MEASURES

A regional sediment management (RSM) measure is a strategy or activity that could be implemented at a specific geographic site to address one or more planning objectives. Management measures are the building blocks of alternative plans and are categorized as non-structural and structural. Non-structural measures reduce risk by modifying the characteristics of the buildings and structures that are subject to the effects of erosion or modifying the behavior of people living in or near potential erosional areas. Structural measures reduce risk by modifying the characteristics of the erosion. Coastal communities have a number of options in dealing with coastal erosion. The California Coastal Commission's (CCC) Sea Level Rise Guidance Document (2015) lays out a number of options, none of them mutually exclusive (Figure ES-3).

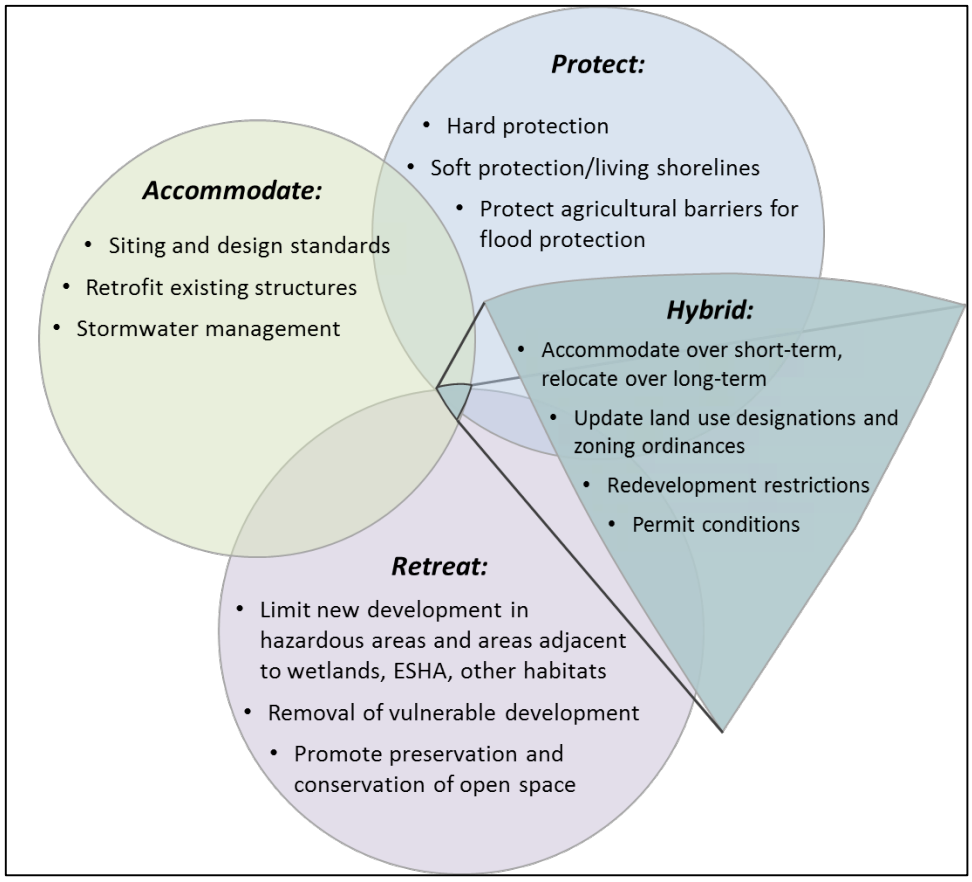


Figure ES-3. Strategies for Adapting to Sea Level Rise.

With regard to coastal erosion, measures are often employed to reduce or refocus wave energy, direct water away from damageable property, or protect infrastructure. Table ES-4 lists the measures deemed appropriate for erosion response along the San Luis Obispo coastline, but there are others that might be appropriate in specific areas.

Table ES-4. Regional Sediment Management measures considered in the Plan

MEASURE	DESCRIPTION
No Action	This approach assumes that the "status quo" will continue over the next 50 years, often with local interests maintaining existing erosion control measures.
Shoreline Protection and Armoring	This measure involves using hard structures (e.g., seawalls, groins, and revetments) to prevent bluff and beach erosion.
Setbacks	Construction and development setbacks can reduce the need for coastal protection, armoring, and nourishment. The setback should be based on a local bluff or coastline erosion rate determined by geologic engineers applied over a 100-year structure life.
Beach Nourishment	This measure involves the direct placement of sand on the sub-aerial beach or in the shallow waters of the surf zone.
Nearshore Nourishment or Placement	This measure differs from direct beach nourishment in that sediment is placed in nearshore waters, often at depths of up to 30 or 40 feet.
Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program (SCOUP)	Opportunistic use of beach-quality sand from local construction projects makes use of material that otherwise would be disposed of in a landfill or as construction fill.
Stockpiling	Temporary storage of sediment can increase the flexibility of an opportunistic source by both reducing costs and extending timelines. Once a receiver site becomes available, the stockpiled material can be moved to where it is needed.
Sand Retention: Artificial Reef	Artificial reefs are sand retention devices that may be compatible with permitting agencies, improve recreational opportunities, and increase hard-bottom habitat.
Sand Retention: Dewatering	Beach-face dewatering is the lowering of groundwater within the beach to increase natural accretion processes.
Sand Retention: Soft Solutions	This measure involves sand retention approaches that are not constructed of rock or concrete (e.g., beach planting, geotextile sand-filled bags).
Managed Retreat	This measure involves relocating development and infrastructure away from coastal erosion hazard zones.

ES-5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

ES-5.1 SAN LUIS OBISPO COUNTY COASTAL BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The San Luis Obispo County nearshore zone includes part of the Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary (MBNMS) and several managed areas and protected habitats including State Marine Conservation Areas (SMCA), State Marine Reserves (SMR), State Marine Recreational Management Area (SMRMA), state parks and beaches, and state game refuges. It also includes ecologically

significant habitats where endangered or threatened species may occur, designated critical habitat, nesting sites, foraging areas, or over-wintering areas. In addition, major haul-out or roosting areas of fully protected species or important nursery or spawning areas of state-managed fishery species are also are considered sensitive biological resources. The county hosts a variety of species, including more than ten species of cetaceans (whales, dolphins and porpoises), four species of pinnipeds (seals and sea lions), otters, numerous fish species, and resident birds. Being located on the Pacific flyway, it also serves as a temporary home to several migratory birds.

Coastal sediment management options, such as beach nourishment and the construction of sediment retention structures, have the potential to affect habitats and species in the littoral cells in a variety of ways. In addition, removing sand from aquatic and upland sources can potentially adversely affect local biological resources. Many of the biological and natural resources are protected by various federal and state environmental laws and regulations. As such, compliance with these environmental laws and regulations is required prior to undertaking sediment management activities.

For purposes of discussion, coastal San Luis Obispo County was divided into four regions: North, North-Central, South-Central, and South. Figure ES-4 through Figure ES-8 provide details of the habitats within each region including: shore type (i.e., sandy beach, rocky shore, hardened or constructed shorelines); managed and protected areas (e.g., SMCA, SMR, state parks, reserves); coastal rivers and streams; kelp canopies; estuaries; and critical habitat. Four additional "detail" figures at select locations are available in Section 5.1. All spatial data will be available for viewing on the CSMW website (CSMW, 2015) once this CRSMP has been finalized.

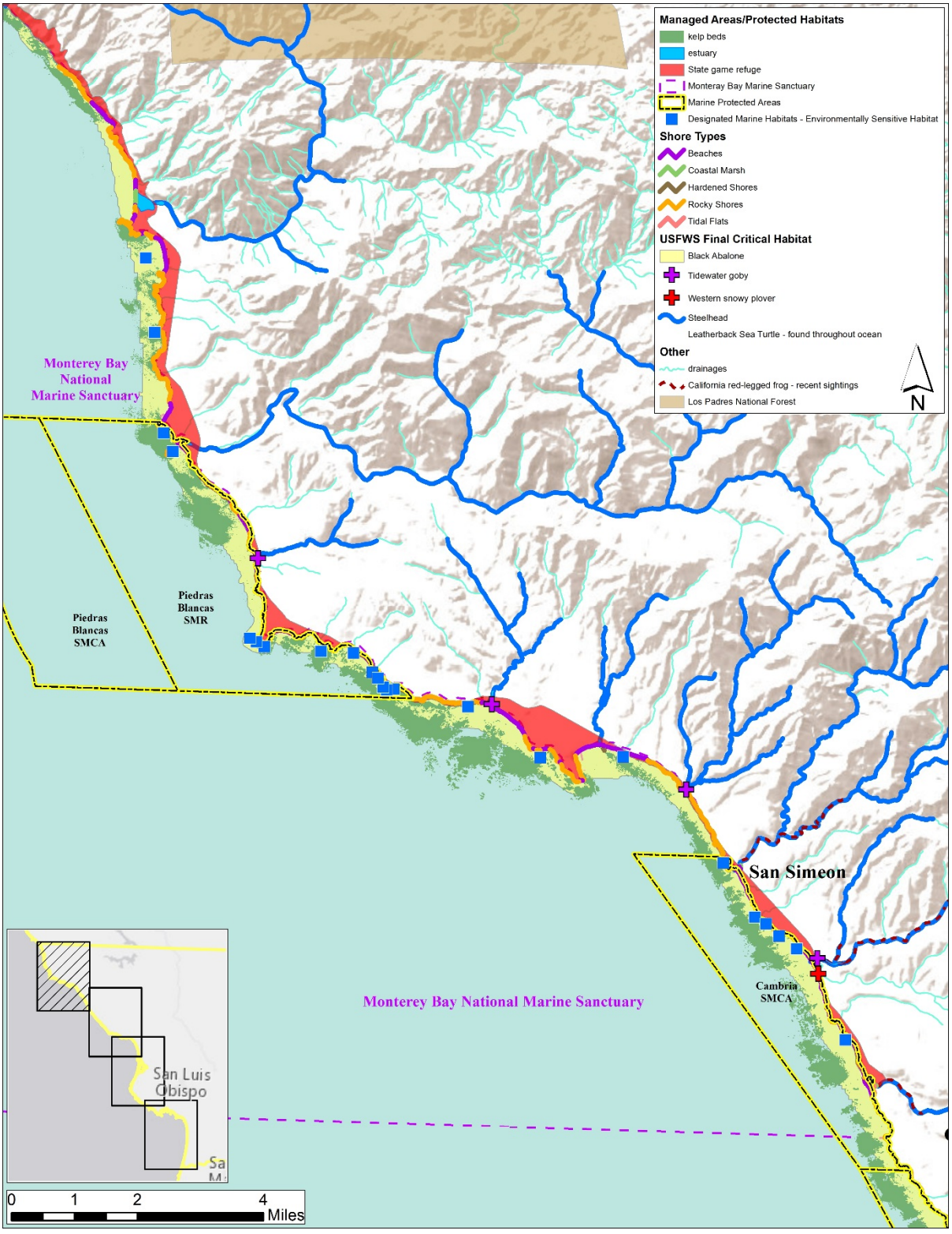


Figure ES-4. North San Luis Obispo County Biological Resources.

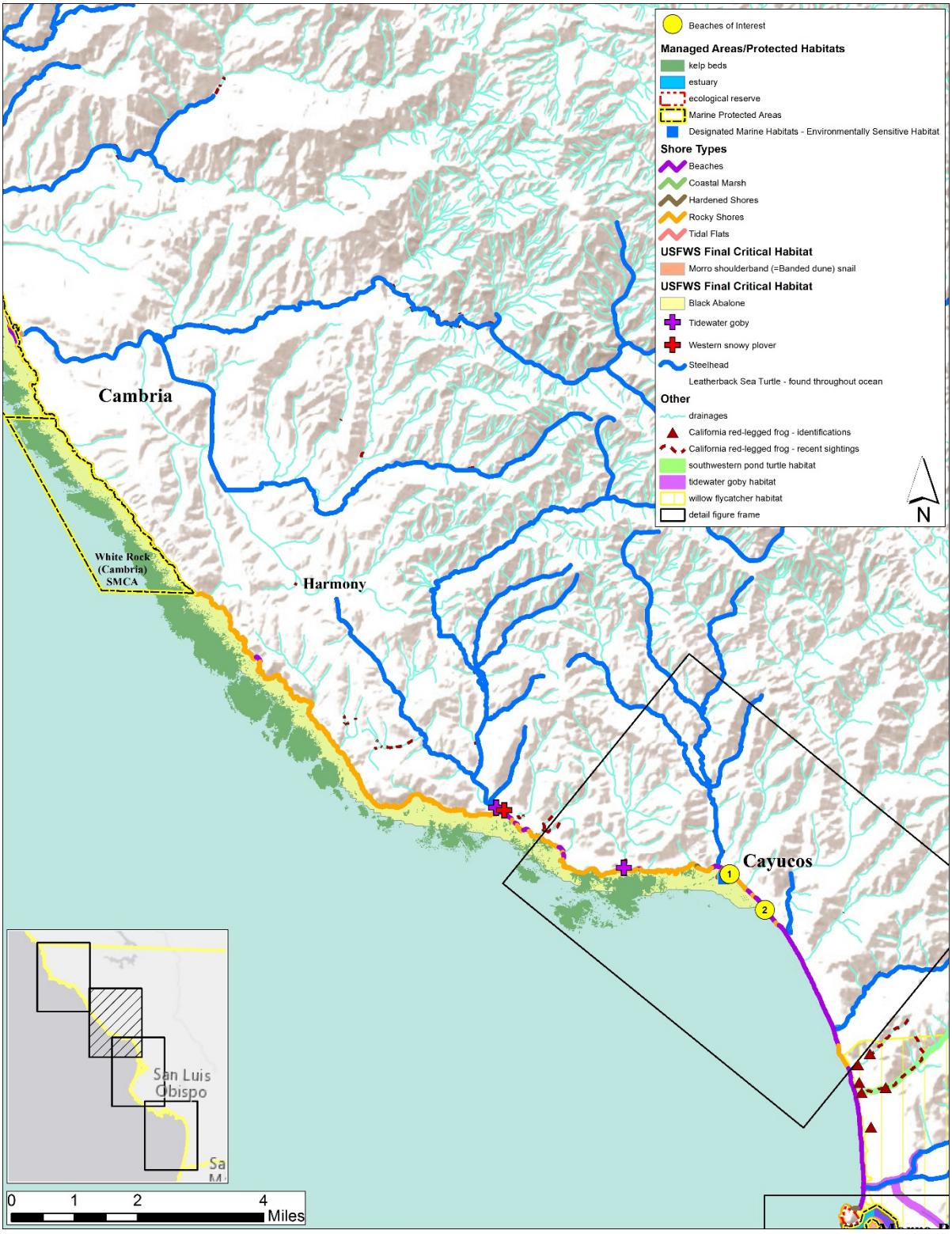


Figure ES-5. North-Central San Luis Obispo County Biological Resources.

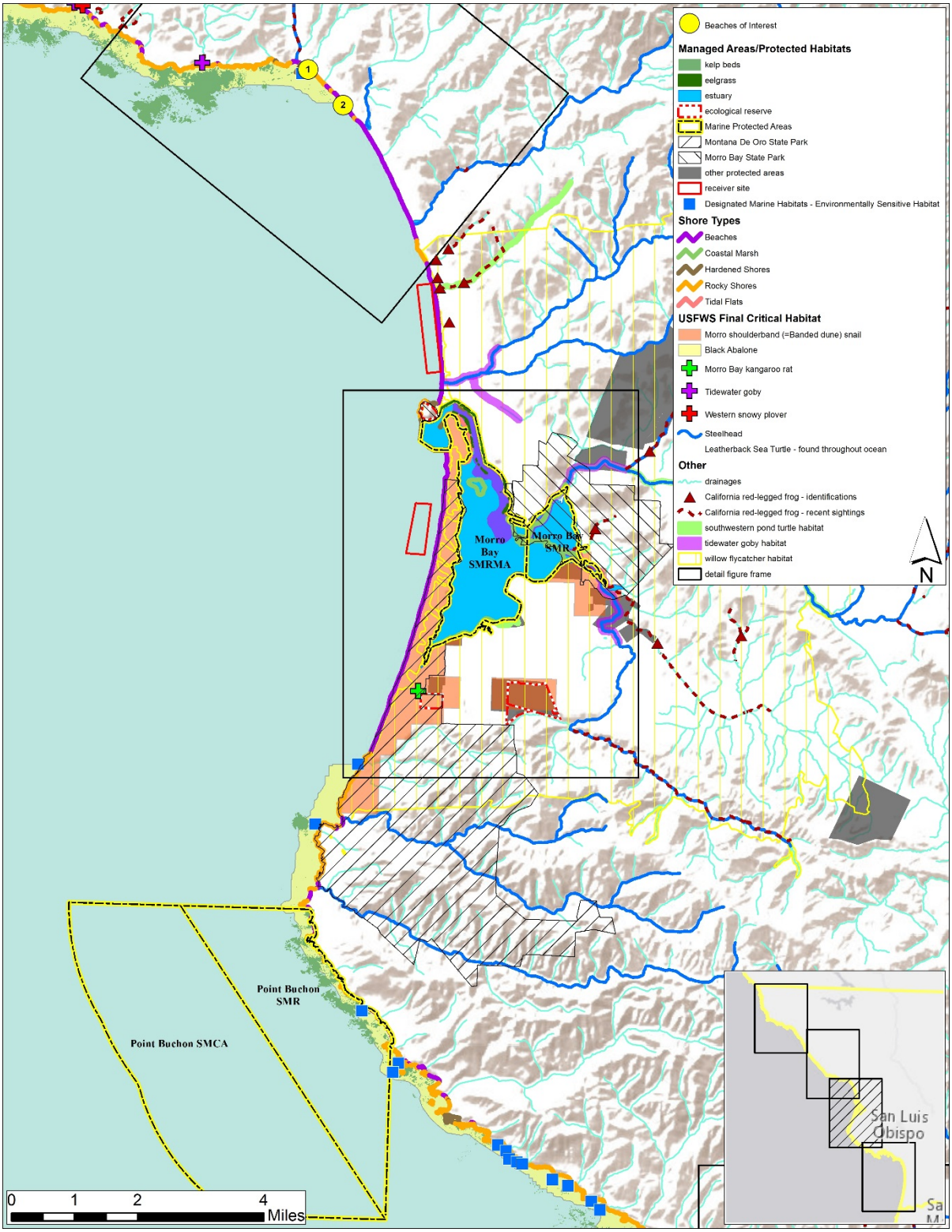


Figure ES-6. South-Central San Luis Obispo County Biological Resources.

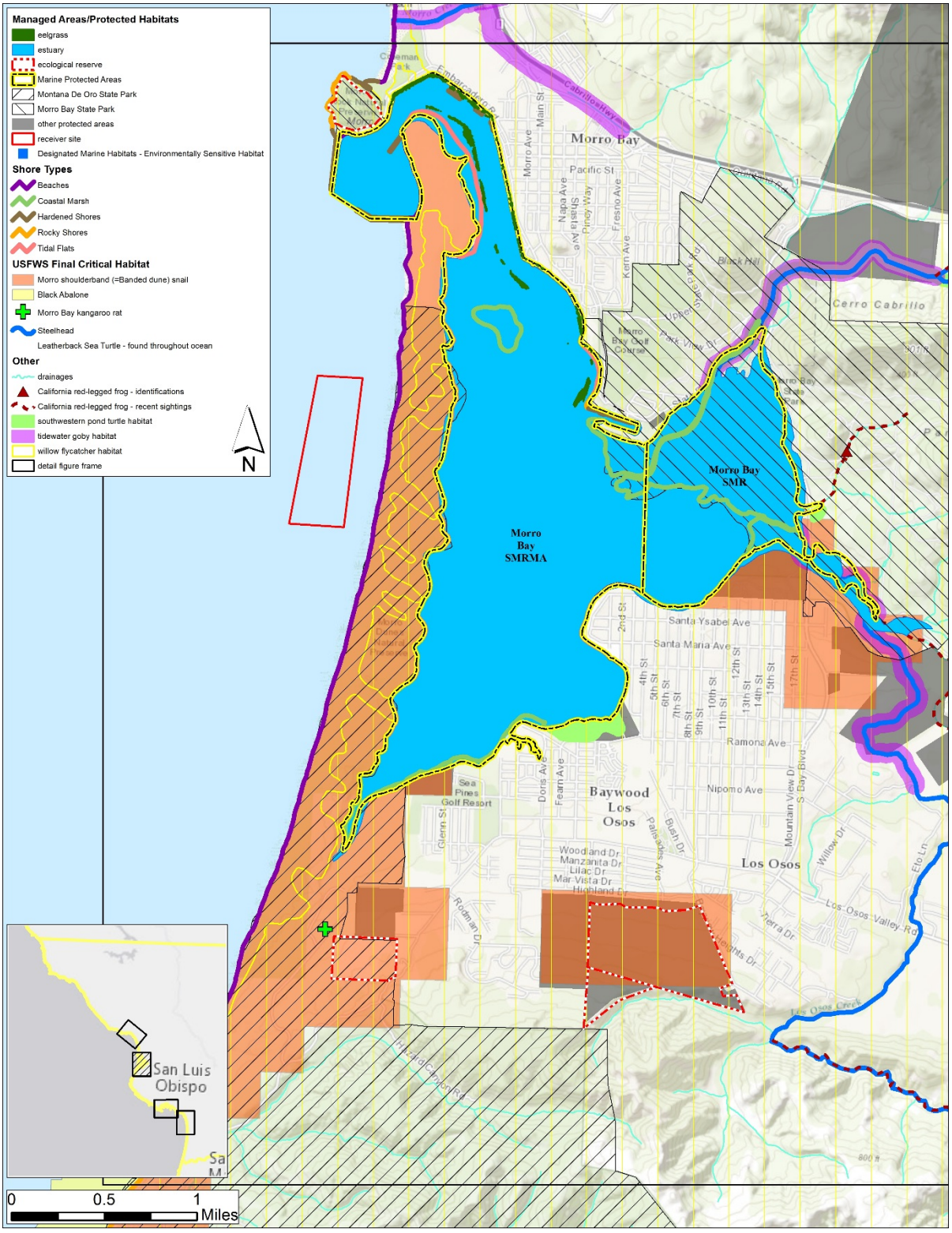


Figure ES-7. Biological Resources in Vicinity of Morro Bay.

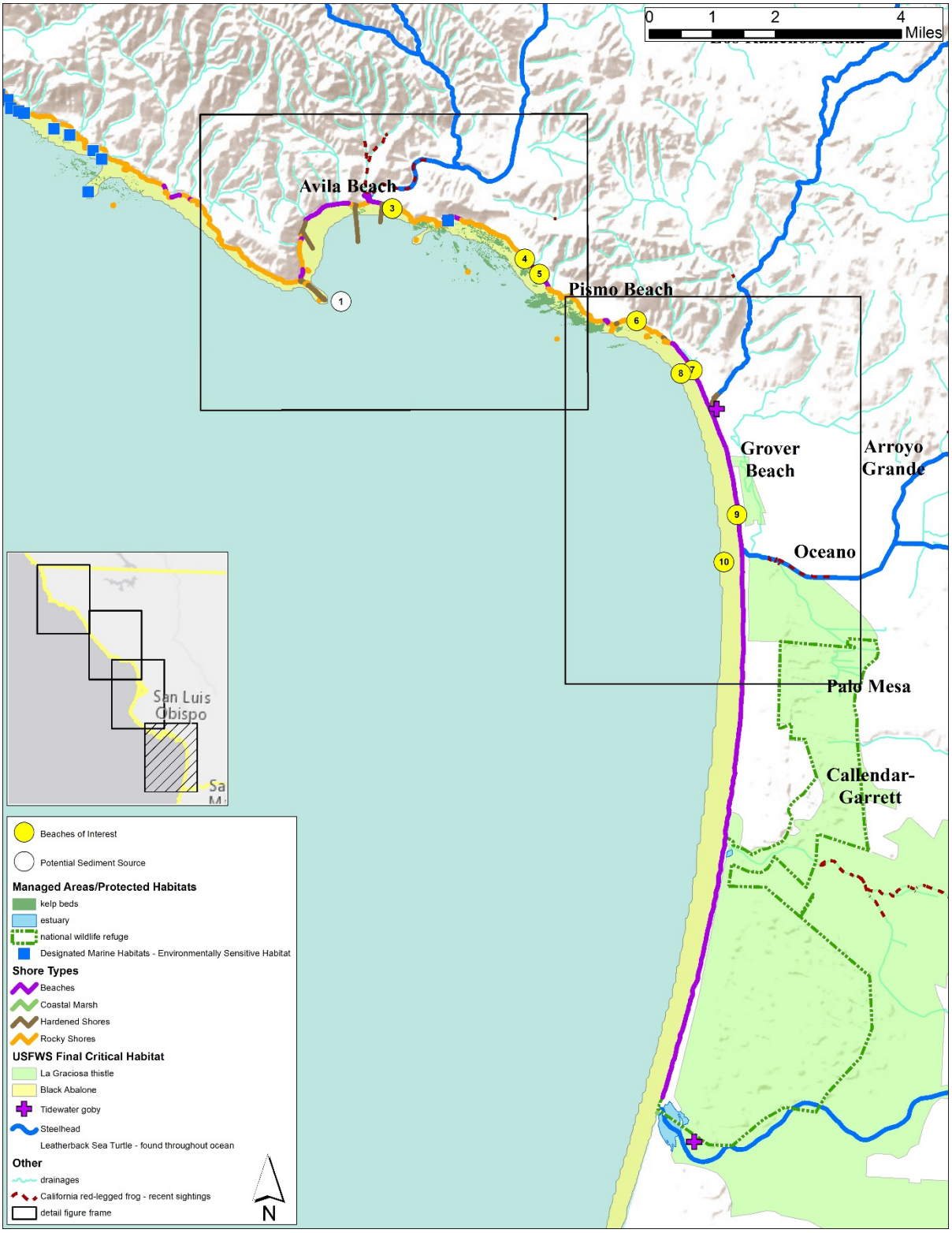


Figure ES-8. South San Luis Obispo County Biological Resources.

ES-5.2 Impact Considerations

Direct, indirect, or cumulative impacts to biological habitats and resources may result from RSM activities. Direct impacts are "caused by the action and occur at the same time and place" (40 Code of Federal Regulations Sec. 1508). Examples of direct impacts include burial or removal of soft bottom or benthic invertebrates during sand placement and dredging, respectively. Direct impacts also may occur to invertebrates and fish that become entrained with water that is removed or pumped during dredging operations. There also may be the potential for direct impacts to managed species, if present in the construction area. An indirect impact is a change which is not immediately related to the project, but is caused indirectly by the project, while a cumulative impact refers to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts.

Generally, sandy beach invertebrate assemblages recover within one year or less, but may take longer if disturbance affects highly diverse communities, long-lived species, repetitive disturbances. Subtidal invertebrate recovery takes one to three years depending on water depth and environmental conditions.

Direct and most indirect impacts are associated with the construction phase of RSM activities. Impacts of potential concern during the construction phase include:

- Removal or damage to sensitive habitats or resources from equipment operation (dredges, pipelines vehicles, vessels), sand placement, or sand removal
- Disturbance or interference with movement, foraging, and/or reproduction of sensitive species from equipment operation (noise, disturbance)
- Persistent water-quality changes (e.g., turbidity) that interfere with foraging, respiration, recruitment, or reproduction of sensitive species or degrade vegetated habitats
- Potential for the release of contaminants and associated adverse effects on aquatic animals (NRC 1985, 1995)

The primary indirect impact concern of sand migration from the receiver site is the potential to degrade sensitive habitats, if nearby. Impacts of potential concern after construction include:

- Alteration of sediment, hydrodynamics, or habitat quality that delays invertebrate recovery rates
- Turbidity, sedimentation. or sand migration that degrades nearshore reefs or vegetated habitats of particular concern (HAPCs)
- Sand migration that increases the frequency or volume of maintenance dredging or excavation in nearby bays, creeks, or harbors

Several factors may contribute to the potential to affect sensitive habitats in the vicinity of RSM activities involving dredging or discharges:

- Distance between project activities and sensitive habitat (Table ES-5)
- Sand volume and duration of activity
- Oceanographic conditions (e.g., current magnitude and direction) during and after project implementation
- Physical characteristics of the hard-bottom habitat (e.g., reef heights, extent of hard-bottom area, resource development, natural sand flow dynamics through the hard-bottom area)
- Occurrence of barriers (e.g., groin, jetty) that may contribute to sand accumulation

Table ES-5. Biological Constraints for San Luis Obispo County Beaches of Interest

	Location	Habitat Type	Constraints
1	Cayucos State Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
2	Cayucos Bluffs Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
3	Avila Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
4	Palisades Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
5	Spyglass Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
6	Dinosaur Caves Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
7	Pismo Beach	Sandy Beach	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat
8	Pismo Beach Nearshore	Sandy Subtidal	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
9	Oceano Beach	Sandy Beach	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
10	Oceano Beach Nearshore	Sandy Subtidal	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat

ES-6 REGULATORY AND POLICY CONSIDERATIONS

Implementing any of the RSM measures outlined in this Plan requires following a regulatory compliance process. Although the precise requirements and process depends on the specifics of each

project, regulatory compliance can generally be broken down into two major components or processes: 1) Environmental Review and 2) Permitting. The CSMW's Beach Restoration Regulatory Guide (BRRG; EIC, 2006) should be referred to for more specific guidance on the requirements and necessary steps in carrying out the environmental review and permitting processes for beach-restoration projects.

Environmental review consists primarily of compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), but also with several other state and federal laws. Environmental review is typically completed or nearly completed prior to embarking on the permitting process, because the information developed during this phase will be used by permitting agencies in reviewing the project and making permit decisions (Table ES-6).

Table ES-6. Relevant regulations affecting beach restoration projects

POLICY/REGULATION	REQUIREMENT	PERMITTING AGENCY
Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)	Coastal Consistency Determination (CCD)	California Coastal Commission (CCC)
Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA)	Section 10 Permit	USACE
Clean Air Act (CAA)	Title V Operating Permit	California Air Resources Board (CARB) (below under State)
Clean Water Act (CWA)	Section 401 Certification or Waiver (401 Permit)	Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCBs)+
Endangered Species Act (ESA)*	Section 7 Consultation	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)
National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA)*	Section 106 Approval	State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA)*	Coordination Act Report (CAR)	USACE
Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA)*	Assessment of Impacts to Essential Fish Habitat (EFH)	NMFS
Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (OCS)	Lease Agreement for Utilization of Outer Continental Shelf Sand	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM)
California Coastal Act (CCA)	Coastal Development Permit (CDP)	CCC
Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (PCWQCA)	Compliance Permits under CWA Sections 401, 402, and 404	State Water Resources Control Board, RWQCBs
California State Lands Public Resources Code	Lease Agreement for Utilization of Sovereign Lands	California State Lands Commission (CSLC)
California Public Resources Code Section 1600	Streambed Alteration Agreement (SAA)	California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW)
California Endangered Species Act (CESA)	Section 2081(b) Incidental Take Permit (State) Section 2081.1 Consistency Determination (State and Federal)	CDFW
Water Quality Control Plans (WQCPs) California Ocean Plan (COP)	Consistency Compliance	RWQCBs+
Clean Air Act (CAA)	Title V Operating Permit	Air Pollution Control Districts (APCDs) and Air Quality Management Districts (AQMDs)

* Review and compliance is usually triggered through the initial CWA Section 404 permitting process by USACE.

\+ The State Regional Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has lead responsibility when a project involves jurisdiction by more than one RWQCB.

Federal agencies involved in conducting, reviewing, approving, or permitting potential RSM projects identified in this Plan include USACE, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), MBNMS, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), and BOEM. The USEPA and USACE are the two main

federal agencies involved in regulating discharges of fill and dredged material; however, numerous other federal agencies are also involved in the review of proposed beach-nourishment projects and must provide approval before permits can be issued.

The CCC is the primary agency regulating activities within the coastal zone, either directly or indirectly through Coastal Consistency Determinations (federal projects) or LCP approval. Other state agencies involved in conducting, reviewing, or approving potential RSM projects include the CSLC, CDFW, California State Coastal Conservancy (SCC), CDPR, and Division of Boating and Waterways (DBW). The agencies with primary regulatory responsibility over shoreline protective structures are the CCC and the CSLC. The SCC and DBW are both involved with funding shoreline maintenance projects and data generation, and the CDPR is involved as a land manager.

ES-7 ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS

A socioeconomic analysis of the beaches and beach recreation in San Luis Obispo County was conducted as part of Plan preparation. Because many of the beaches are small and have no official attendance records, collection of basic primary data at these sites was a paramount concern. The analysis confirms that most of the highly attended beaches are in the southern part of the County. Beach tourism, however, is an important part of the coastal economy throughout the County. Estimates of the economic impacts of Morro Bay Harbor and Port San Luis were also conducted in response to stakeholder requests.

San Luis Obispo County has a wide variety of beaches. As a general rule, the most popular beaches (e.g., Pismo and Avila) are wider sandy beaches in the southern part of the county. Northward the beaches are narrower and rockier, and the coastal communities tend to be smaller. As part of this analysis, data was collected on various amenities at each of these beaches and reaches (Table ES-7). Certain amenities were based on judgments from extensive visitation. For example, surfing was rated subjectively on a scale of 0–4 with 0 indicating little or no surfing, 1 indicating a small amount of surfing, 2 indicating moderate surfing, 3 indicating a significant surf spot, and 4 indicating a major surfing spot that surfers consider a destination site. No surfing spot in San Luis Obispo County was rated a 4. Similarly parking was rated 1–4, with a "1" indicating that parking is easy during all but the busiest times (e.g., July 4th), "2" indicating parking is only an issue on busy summer weekends or during special events, "3" indicating that parking may be difficult to find during busy times, and "4" indicating chronic parking issues. No major beaches were rated a 4; only small beaches with limited parking or access (e.g., Harmony Headlands State Park) were designated as a 4. Overall the average was 1.6 indicating that generally there is adequate parking at beaches except during very busy times.

Table ES-7. Amenities at Beaches in San Luis Obispo County

Sandy Beaches	Trail	Bike Trail	Camp-ground	Shower	Boating Facilities	Wildlife Viewing	Fishing	Dog Friendly	Play-ground	Visitor Center	Facilities for Disabled	Food or Drink	Restrooms	Fee	Parking (1=Good-4=Bad)	Lifeguard	Surfing (4=Good,	Access (1=Good-4=Bad)
RaggedPoint Trail and Overlook	x				x		x	x				x	x		1		0	4
San Carpoforo Creek Beach	x														1		2	2
Arroyo del Corral						x									4		0	4
Piedras Blancas	x					x							x		1		0	3
Oak Knoll Creek Beach/ Arroyo Laguna	x														1		0	1
W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach											x		x		1	x	1	1
Little Pico Creek															1		2	2
Pico Creek															1		2	1
Hearst San Simeon State Park	x		x			x					x		x	x	1		1	1
Leffingwell Landing	x				x	x					x		x		1		1	1
Moonstone Boardwalk	x							x			x				1		1	1
Fiscalini Ranch Preserve	x	x						x			x				1		0	1
Sherwood Drive Access/Harvey Beach															1		0	1
Harmony Headlands State Park															4		0	4
China Harbor															4			4
Estero Bluffs State Park	x														1		2	3
Cayucos State Beach				x			x		x		x	x	x		2		2	1
Cayucos Beach								x					x		1		2	1
Morro Strand State Beach (North)/Toro Creek								x					x		1		2	1
Morro Strand State Beach (South)	x		x					x			x		x		1		2	1
Morro Rock City Beach		x		x		x	x	x		x			x		1	x	3	1
Montana de Oro State Park	x	x	x			x	x	x		x	x		x		1		4	2
Olde Port Beach/Fishermans					x			x			x		x		1	x	0	1
Avila Beach	x	x		x	x		x		x		x	x	x		2	x	1	1
Pirates Cove	x														2		2	3
South Palisades City Park	x					x		x							1		2	1
Spyglass City Park								x	x				x		1		2	2
Shell Beach - Ocean Eldwayen City Park						x		x							1		1	1
Shell Beach - Margo Dodd City Park	x					x		x							1		1	1
Shell Beach - Stairway at Shelter Cove Lodge	x										x		x		3		1	3
Pismo Beach	x	x		x				x	x		x	x	x		2	x	3	1
Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area			x				x	x			x			x	1		2	1
Oso Flaco (aka Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes)	x					x					x			x	1		2	4

As is the case for 80 percent of the California coastline (Griggs, 1998), parts of the shoreline in San Luis Obispo County are actively eroding. Sea level rise (SLR) is likely to exacerbate this erosion. According to Heberger, et al., (2009), coastal erosion in the county will have a negative impact on coastal businesses and households, although the magnitude of the damages is smaller than in many areas. Heberger (2009) estimates that 1,300 residents will potentially be affected with a 1.4-m SLR by 2100 (out of an estimated total of 210,000 for the entire state).

ES-7.1 Funding Opportunities

ES-7.1.1 Financing Coastal Restoration Projects

In California, most nourishment projects have been financed by State or federal funds. However, for small nourishment projects and for matching funds, some local financing options may be needed. Further, the availability of even a relatively small amount of local funding can often be used to leverage much larger amounts of State and federal funding. Consequently, San Luis Obispo County may find it useful to examine potential sources of revenue for regional sediment management activities.

ES-7.1.2 Dedicated Taxes at the Local and Regional Level

Local governments in California have a wide variety of financing options, although these involve either reducing current expenditures on other items or raising taxes. The discussion below will focus on five local financing mechanisms:

- Transient Occupancy Taxes (TOTs)
- Property Taxes
- Sales Taxes
- Geologic Hazard Abatement Districts (GHADs)
- Enhanced Infrastructure Financing Districts (EIFDs)

ES-8 RECOMMENDED REGIONAL SEDIMENT MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

This Plan is not intended to prescribe a specific RSM measure at a given coastal erosion site, but rather present several potentially viable measures (or strategies) that could be considered for future implementation. Using available data on the state of the San Luis Obispo County coast and input from Plan sponsors and stakeholders, several areas of concern have been identified (Type is either

  - Performance activities are designed to improve performance of the CRSMP. This includes monitoring and feedback activities which could inform other CRSMP activities for better decision making. These are typically research, investigations, and studies.
  - Construction activities are projects that can be built and support coastal regional sediment management. Section 4 (Regional Sediment Management Measures) describes actions that have been proven successful in coastal settings.
- State separates strategies based on activity, between those that are existing and are expected to continue into the future and those that merely have the potential to begin (i.e., have not yet begun).
- Duration separates activities into those that are projects that would be finite in nature, those that would be ongoing without end, and those that would be recurring without end.

Table ES-8). That table also provides guidance on ways that a community might act to enhance the health of the area and minimize coastal damage. Three action elements are Type, State, and Duration.

- Type is either
    - Performance activities are designed to improve performance of the CRSMP. This includes monitoring and feedback activities which could inform other CRSMP activities for better decision making. These are typically research, investigations, and studies.
    - Construction activities are projects that can be built and support coastal regional sediment management. Section 4 (Regional Sediment Management Measures) describes actions that have been proven successful in coastal settings.
- State separates strategies based on activity, between those that are existing and are expected to continue into the future and those that merely have the potential to begin (i.e., have not yet begun).
- Duration separates activities into those that are projects that would be finite in nature, those that would be ongoing without end, and those that would be recurring without end.

Table ES-8. Public concerns and potential coastal RSM actions

#	Concern	Type	State	Duration
8.1	Erosion and Sea Level Rise at Cayucos and the Mouth of Toro Creek	Construction	Potential	Finite
8.2	Morro Bay Dredging and Disposal	Construction	Existing	Recurring
8.3	Port San Luis dredging	Construction	Existing	Recurring
8.4	Port San Luis Sand Retention Methods	Construction	Potential	Recurring
8.5	Pismo Beach nourishment with Port San Luis dredge material	Construction	Potential	Recurring
8.6	A One-Time Port San Luis Dredging and Beach Nourishment Project	Construction	Potential	Finite
8.7	Port San Luis Breakwater Reconfiguration Study	Construction	Potential	Finite
8.8	Sediment Management Plan for the Twitchell Reservoir	Performance	Existing	Finite
8.9	Sea Level Rise Adaptation Strategies and Beach Sustainability	Performance	Potential	Recurring
8.10	Sediment Budget for the Santa Maria Littoral Cell	Performance	Potential	Finite
8.11	Upstream Flooding Because of Sand Berm Blockage of Arroyo Grande Creek	Construction	Existing	Recurring
8.12	Local Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program	Performance	Potential	Ongoing
8.13	Coastal Shoreline Setbacks in the Local Coastal Program	Performance	Existing	Ongoing
8.14	Stream Floodplain Setbacks	Performance	Potential	Finite
8.15	Support for Agency-Managed Areas	Performance	Potential	—

ES-9 IMPLEMENTATION AND GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

This Plan is a guidance document that provides a framework for regional stakeholders to use in addressing issues associated with sediment imbalances along the San Luis Obispo County coast and environs. How (governance), when, and whether the Plan is implemented are decisions to be made by the stakeholders potentially affected by the Plan. This section provides an overview of what CRSMP implementation entails in general, and provides examples of how other CSMW-sponsored Plans have approached governance and implementation, as well as a range of potential options that could be pursued for implementing this Plan. It also provides a preliminary list of recommended next steps for initiating the implementation process as well as potential short-term, long-term, and ongoing implementation actions.

The Plan provides guidance to regional stakeholders by recommending a diverse set of sediment management strategies and planning processes. For example, some strategies involve continuation of existing activities, whereas others could lead to entirely new projects or planning processes that will

require funding, staffing, and studies. Local jurisdictions will likely continue to plan and implement individual projects; implementation of this Plan can provide them potential benefits through a regional perspective resulting from stakeholder coordination and cross-jurisdictional collaboration.

The SLOCOG will serve as the coordinated CRSMP implementation body that has appropriate jurisdictional authorities and the ability to enter into contracts, and will seek funding and staffing to facilitate stakeholder coordination and outreach, evaluate and recommend various funding opportunities, and a regional permitting program. In order to provide strategic leadership for planning and stakeholder outreach efforts, SLOCOG has established a Policy Advisory Committee which will utilize the CRSMPs Stakeholder Advisory Group (SAG) for input prior to recommendation to the full SLOCOG Board. The Policy Advisory Group is to be comprised of elected officials from: the unincorporated county (two supervisors from the three coastal supervisorial districts); the coastal cities of Grover Beach, Morro Bay and Pismo Beach, one representative each); and, two members representing affected coastal special districts in the unincorporated area (Oceano Community Services District and Port San Luis Harbor District (one representative each).

Implementation of this Plan and consideration of its recommended actions are anticipated to result in a wide range of potential benefits depending upon the specific types of RSM actions being pursued and the intensity of these efforts, the availability of funding, and level of stakeholder involvement and collaboration. The CSMW developed the CRSMP program to provide local stakeholders with a means to formulate and implement strategies for RSM policy and guidance that will help in:

- Restoring, preserving, and maintaining coastal beaches and other critical areas of sediment deficit;
- Sustaining recreation and tourism, enhancing public safety and access, restoring coastal sandy habitats; and
- Identifying cost-effective solutions for restoration of areas affected by excess sediment.

The next Plan-implementation steps are:

- Establishing and maintaining a coordination mechanism among the participating stakeholders that clearly states roles and responsibilities and formalizes the process;
- Establishing any needed administrative procedures;
- Seeking funding and entering into contracts to facilitate plan implementation, conduct studies, and coordinate planning efforts; and
- Seeking funding to maintain the staff necessary to coordinate CRSMP implementation.

1 INTRODUCTION

This San Luis Obispo County CRSMP was developed for the California Coastal Regional Sediment Management Workgroup (CSMW) by the USACE in partnership with Everest International Consultants and SLOCOG. The CSMW is a collaborative effort of federal, state, and local agencies and non-governmental organizations committed to evaluating and addressing California's coastal sediment management needs on a regional basis. Established in 1999, the CSMW is co-chaired by the USACE South Pacific Division and the CNRA. Its creation was a response to concerns raised by the state, local governments, USACE, and environmental groups about the piecemeal identification of problems and implementation of site-specific solutions that did not effectively address critical problems along the coastline.

California's beaches are extremely valuable resources that provide critical habitats for endangered species, exceptional recreational opportunities, infrastructure protection, and over $15 billion annually in tourism-generated tax revenue (CSMW, 2002). Coastal beaches, wetlands, and watersheds have been affected, however, by extensive human alteration of the natural flow of sediment to and along the coast (Figure 1). Watersheds no longer provide a sufficient supply of sediment to beaches, wetlands are often compromised by too much or too little sedimentation, beaches erode because of a lack of sand, and coastal bluffs often fail during intense winter storms.

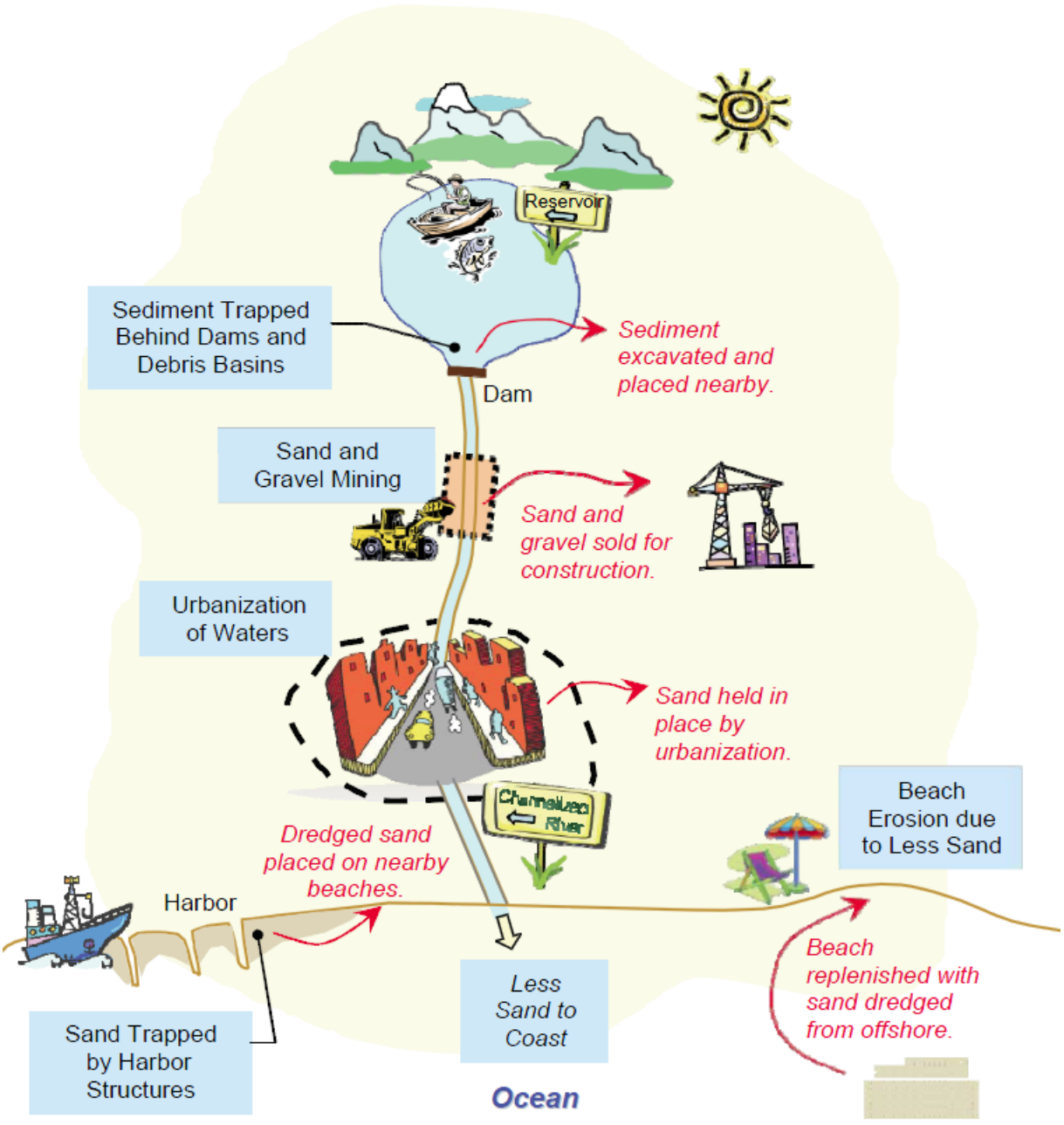


Figure 1. Existing Coastal Sediment Management Practices in Many Regions (CSMW, 2012).

Anthropogenic coastal alteration is widespread along the California coast, and a number of CRSMPs have been developed to help formulate region-specific strategies to address these issues. This Plan presents the present condition of the San Luis Obispo Coast, the future coastal impacts if no action is taken, and guidance strategies to accomplish a number of sediment-management objectives in greatly at-risk areas.

This CRSMP (Plan) strives to accomplish a number of sediment-management objectives that support CSMW's mission to conserve, restore, and protect California's coastal resources by developing and facilitating regional approaches to managing sediment imbalances. Objectives of the San Luis Obispo County Plan include:

- restoring, preserving, and maintaining coastal beaches and other critical areas of sediment deficit
- sustaining recreation and tourism
- enhancing public safety and access
- restoring coastal sandy habitats
- identifying cost-effective solutions for the restoration of areas affected by excess sediment

1.1 Organization

Section 2 provides the San Luis Obispo County coastal geologic, geomorphic, and ecological framework and identifies erosion areas of concern. It describes the Morro Bay and Santa Maria Littoral Cells; identifies key beaches and physical processes including coastal sediment transport, wave climate, and tidal regime; and discusses probable changes in sea-level.

Section 3 identifies sediment sources and receiver sites as well as sea level rise-induced flooding and erosion considerations. It discusses both upland and coastal sediment sources as well as coastal erosion sites in San Simeon, Cambria, Cayucos, and Pismo Beach along the Shell Beach bluffs and the Pismo Coast Village.

Section 4 discusses Shoreline Protection Measures including setbacks, beach and nearshore nourishment, and the SCOUP. Sand stockpiling, sand retention, reefs, dewatering, and other soft solutions along with hard structures and managed retreat are also discussed.

Section 5 provides an overview of San Luis Obispo County coastal biological resources and identifies potential impacts to its coastal habitats – sandy beaches; coastal dunes and strands; coastal rivers, creeks, estuaries and wetlands; inlet embayments; littoral and sublittoral habitats; intertidal zones; rocky subtidal areas; and kelp forest, eelgrass and surfgrass. It identifies state and federally managed areas and provides a list of conservation areas, refuges, and reserves, and state parks and beaches within the county. It also lists the laws and regulations governing special status species.

Section 6 gives an overview of the regulatory compliance process for coastal RSM projects. It discusses the environmental review process and identifies agencies and local jurisdictions involved in review and permitting. It lists relevant laws and regulations administered by federal and state agencies involved in permitting and review.

Section 7 catalogs and categorizes beaches in the County based on surveys of amenities and estimates of attendance and the economic impact of beach spending in San Luis Obispo County. It reports that the Oceano Dunes Recreation area, Pismo Beach, and Avila Beach account for more than half of all beach recreation in the County. It discusses the indirect and induced effects generated by beach spending and provides an economic impact analysis of Port San Luis and Morro Bay Harbor.

Section 8 identifies a series of potential response strategies to coastal erosion based primarily on engineering issues discussed in the Plan. Those responses were developed using input from the Plan sponsors and stakeholders. It identifies three types of activity modifiers – Type, State, and Duration. Type is separated into a) Performance activities - designed to improve performance of the CRSMP including monitoring and feedback activities which could inform other CRSMP activities for better decision making – and b) Construction activities - projects that can be built and support coastal regional sediment management.

Section 9 discusses the implementation and governance structure for the San Luis Obispo County CRSMP. Governance will involve a coordinated effort among stakeholders to establish and maintain a regional sediment management program and to evaluate and carry out the Plan's recommendations. The CRSMP is governed by the SLOCOG Board. Their CRSMP Policy Advisory Committee will review recommendations sent forward by the CRSMP SAG or SLOCOG staff prior to forwarding their recommendations to the SLOCOG Board for action regarding CRSMP issues. Implementation of this Plan and consideration of its recommended actions could result in a wide range of potential benefits depending upon the specific types of RSM actions being pursued and the intensity of these efforts, the availability of funding, and level of stakeholder involvement and collaboration.

Section 10 provides citations for various engineering, environmental, and economic documents and studies used in the development of this Plan.

1.2 Definitions

The following definitions have been adapted from the USACE Water and Water Resources Glossary (http://chl.erdc.usace.army.mil/glossary).

Backshore: The zone of the shore or beach lying between the foreshore and the coastline comprising the berm or berms and acted upon by waves only during severe storms, especially when combined with exceptionally high water.

Beach: That portion of land and seabed above Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW) extending upwards to a boundary marked by a physical change of material or by permanent vegetation Includes the foreshore and backshore.

Beach Profile: A transect across the beach perpendicular to the beach slope; it may include a dune face or sea wall and extends across the beach into the nearshore zone to the depth of closure.

Compatibility: The measure to which the range of grain sizes of a potential sand source lies within the range (envelope) of natural grain sizes existing at the receiver site.

Continental Shelf: The zone bordering a continent extending from the line of permanent immersion to the depth, usually about 100 m to 200 m, where there is a marked or rather steep descent toward the great depths of the ocean.

Depth of Closure: The water depth beyond which repetitive profile or topographic surveys (collected over several years) do not detect vertical sea bed changes, generally considered the seaward limit of littoral transport. The depth can be determined from repeated cross-shore profile surveys or estimated using formulas based on wave statistics. Note that this does not imply the lack of sediment motion beyond this depth.

Fine-grained Materials (or Fines): Clays and silts, passing the #200 soil grain size sieve, or less than 0.075 millimeters in diameter.

Foreshore: The beach face, the portion of the shore extending from the low-water line up to the limit of wave uprush at high tide.

Inshore (zone): In beach terminology, the zone of variable width extending from the low water line through the breaker zone (also the shoreface).

Less-than-Optimum Beach-Fill Material: Material that is not compatible in grain size with sand at the dry beach, but is compatible with material within the nearshore portion (between MLLW and the depth of closure) of the receiver site. The fines fraction should be within 10% of that contained within existing nearshore sediments that exist along a profile. Typically, the percent fines of the nearshore portion of a beach profile in California can range

from 5% to 35%. Therefore, less-than-optimum beach fill material may contain between 15% and 45% fines.

Littoral Cell: A reach, or compartment, of the shoreline in which sediment transport is bounded. In theory, it has zero longshore sediment transport beyond its updrift and downdrift boundaries. It contains sediment sources (e.g., rivers, coastal bluffs), storage areas (beaches), and sinks (submarine canyons). Each cell is sedimentologically isolated from other nearby littoral cells.

Nearshore (Zone): An indefinite zone extending seaward from the shoreline well beyond the breaker zone. It is the inner part of the continental shelf.

Offshore (Zone): The zone beyond the nearshore zone where sediment motion induced by waves alone effectively ceases and where the influence of the sea bed on wave action is small in comparison with the effect of wind. The sea bed is seaward of the depth of closure.

Opportunistic Sand: Surplus sand from various source materials, including upland construction, development projects, and flood control (e.g., dams, channels, and debris basins).

Optimum Beach Fill Material: Material compatible with the dry-beach portion of the beach profile. The fines fraction of the grain size of this material can be within 10% of that of the existing dry-beach sediments, which typically range from 0% to 5% fines. Therefore, optimum beach fill material may contain up to 15% fines.

Receiver Site: The entire related system of coastal environments that would receive opportunistic materials, including the beach, nearshore, and offshore regions.

Sand: Sediment particles, often largely composed of quartz, with a diameter of between 0.062 mm and 2 mm, generally classified as fine, medium, coarse or very coarse. Beach sand may sometimes be composed of organic sediments such as calcareous reef debris or shell fragments.

Beach Sediment: Unconsolidated *p*articles derived from rocks or biological materials that are suitable for placement at the coast to nourish the littoral zone. This material is assumed to possess a significant fraction of sand, upwards of 75%. In some instances, however, sediment having a sand fraction between 51% and 75% may also be suitable for beneficial use at the coast, depending on location.

Upland Sediment: Surplus sandy material available for beach fill from sources located inland from the mean high tide line. They can constitute dry sources away from rivers and lakes, or wet sources at rivers and lakes.

Shoreface: The narrow zone seaward from the low tide shoreline, covered by water, over which the beach sands and gravels actively oscillate with changing wave conditions (also the inshore zone).

Shoreline: The intersection of the land with the water surface. The shoreline shown on charts represents the line of contact between the land and a selected water elevation. In areas affected by tidal fluctuations, the chosen line of contact is the mean high water line.

The Plan extends approximately 96 miles from the Monterey County line to the Santa Barbara County line. It comprises the watersheds, coast, and nearshore (Figure 2). The area includes a variety of conservation areas (Figure 3), popular recreational beaches, two harbors (Morro Bay and Port San Luis), and a large dune field ranging from the Pismo Dunes through the Nipomo-Guadalupe Dunes. The coastline is broken into a variety of landforms – e.g., sand and cobble beaches, rocky intertidal areas, rocky bluffs, and loosely consolidated bluffs.

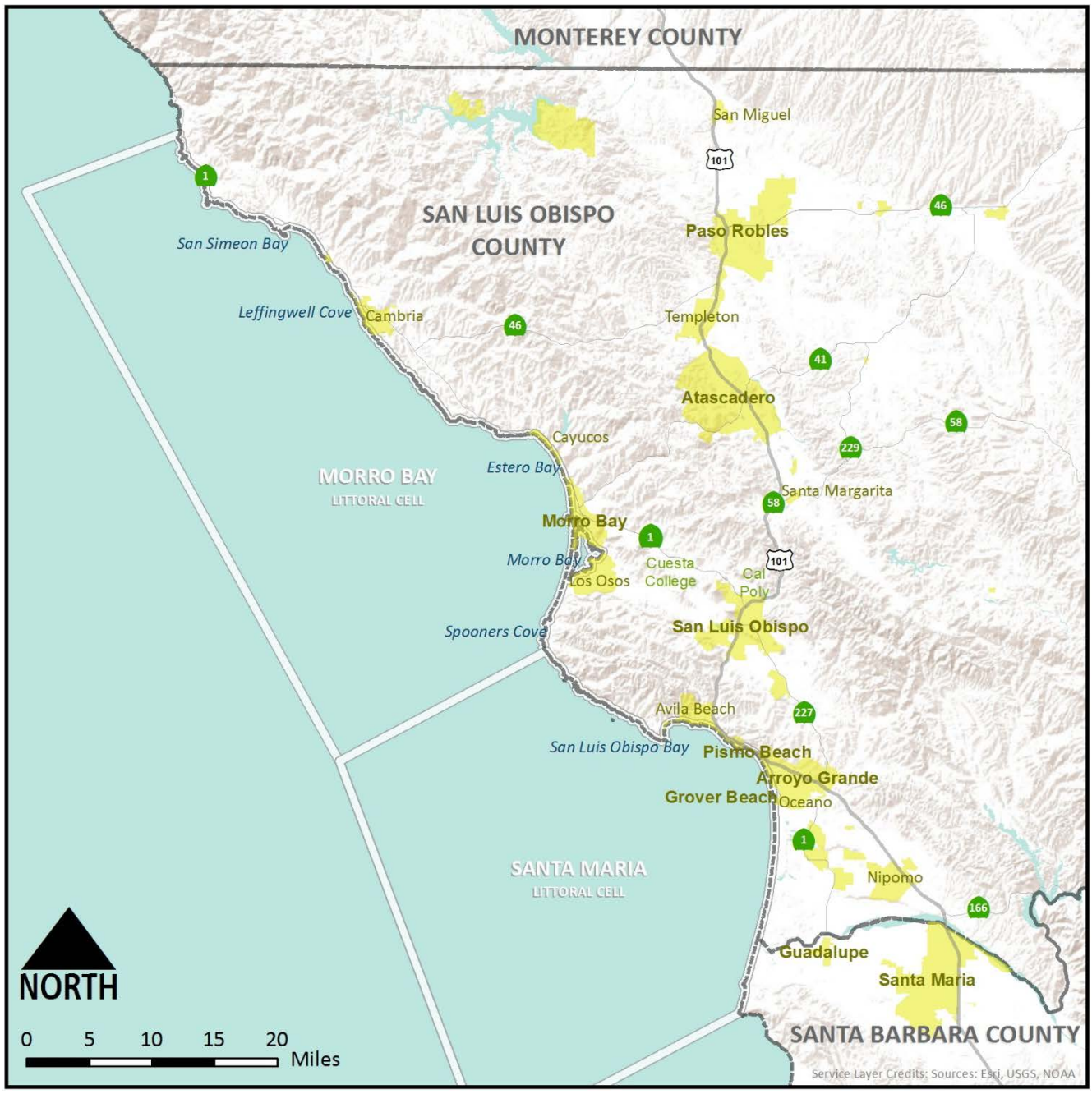


Figure 2. San Luis Obispo County Plan extent.

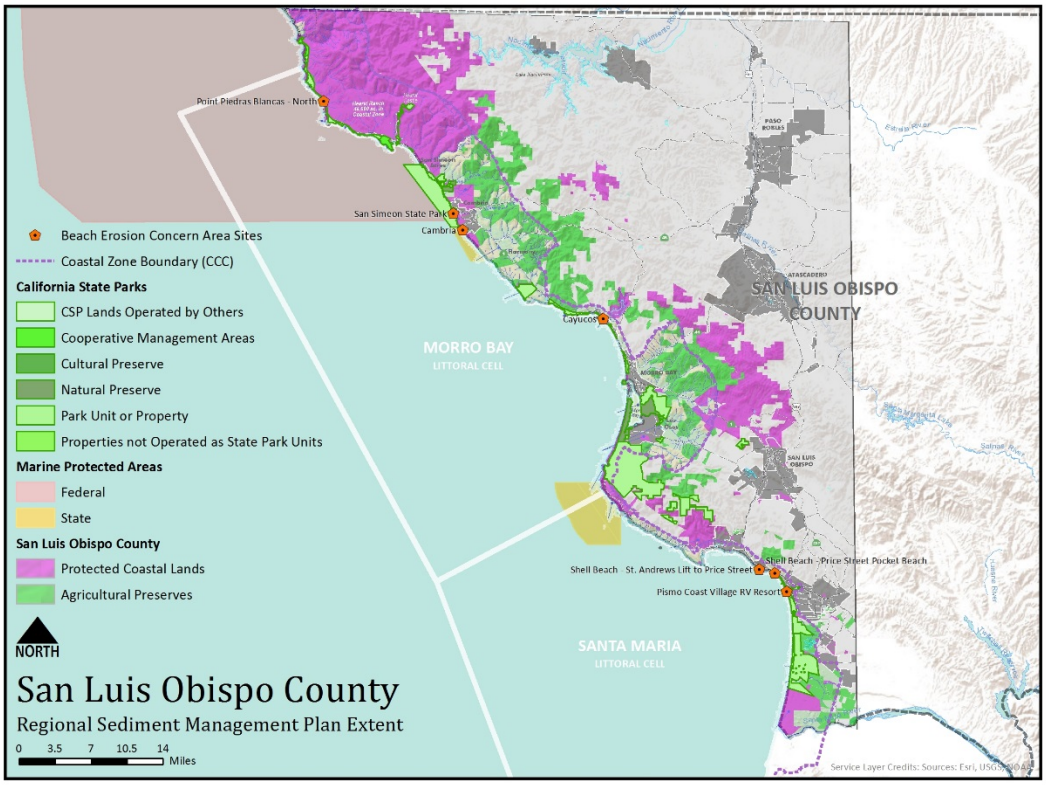


Figure 3. San Luis Obispo County conservation areas

2.1 BEACHES

San Luis Obispo County includes a wide variety of beaches (Figure 4; Table 1) ranging from large, highly attended beaches (e.g., Pismo Beach and Morro Bay) to secluded and undeveloped pocket beaches visited rarely and by only the most dedicated wilderness enthusiasts. Beach names and descriptions were compiled from site visits, aerial photos (Google Earth Pro; California Coastal Records Project), and the literature (DNOD, 1977; Californiabeaches.com).

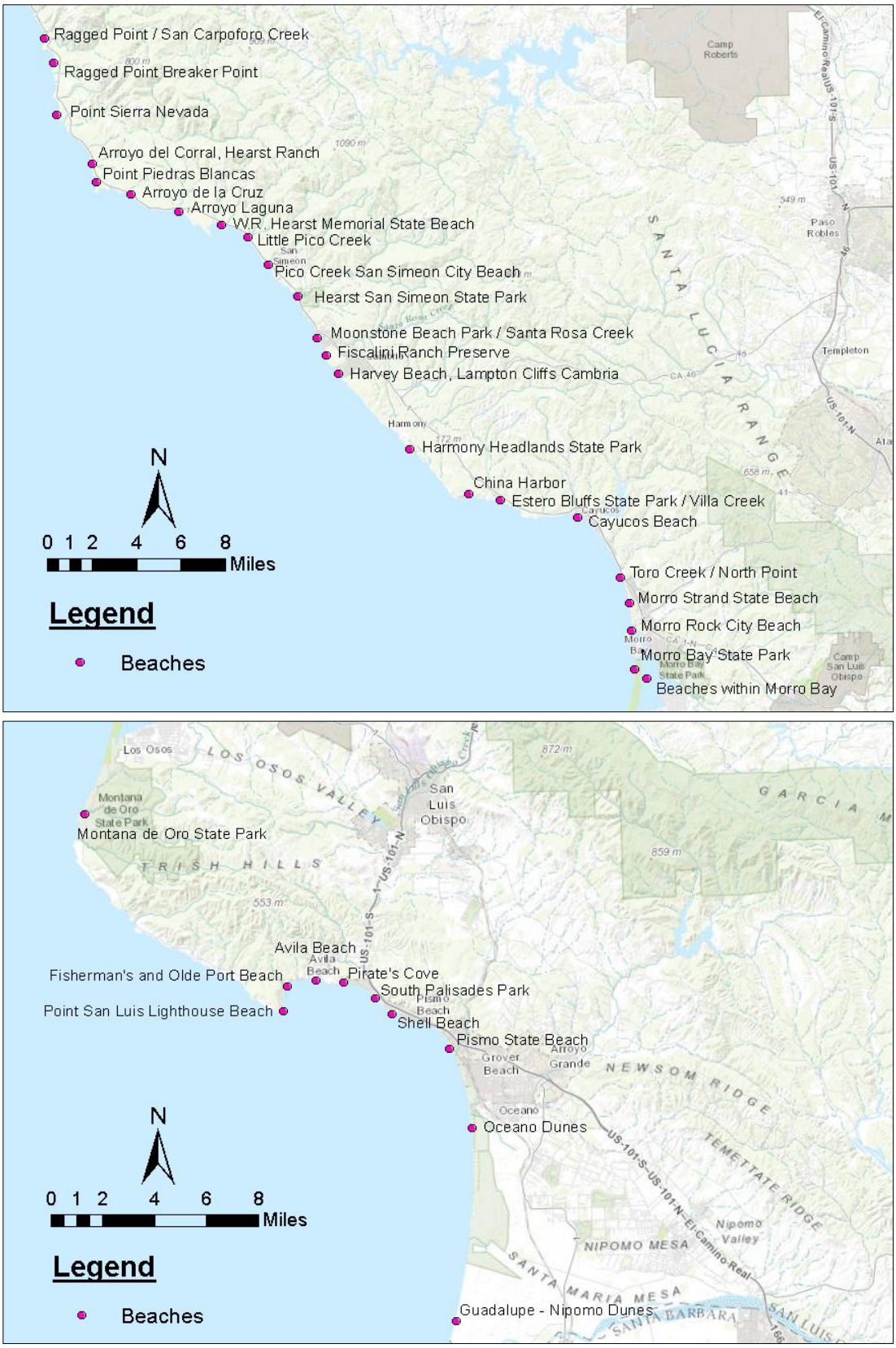


Figure 4. Beaches of San Luis Obispo County

Table 1. Beaches of San Luis Obispo County

#	Beach Name
1	Ragged Point – San Carpoforo Creek
2	Ragged Point – Breaker Point
3	Point Sierra Nevada
4	Arroyo de la Cruz
5	Arroyo del Corral
6	Point Piedras Blancas
7	W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach (San Simeon Bay)
8	Little Pico Creek
9	Pico Creek
10	San Simeon Creek
11	Moonstone Beach and Leffingwell
12	Santa Rosa Creek
13	Fiscalini Ranch Preserve to Lampton Cliffs
14	Harmony Headlands State Beach (aka Nikki's Beach)
15	China Harbor
16	Estero Bluffs State Park, Villa Creek
17	Cayucos State Beach
18	Toro Creek / North Point
19	Morro Strand State Beach
20	Morro Rock City Beach
21	Beaches within Morro Bay
22	Morro Bay State Park / Morro Dunes Natural Preserve
23	Montaña de Oro State Park
24	Point San Luis to Olde Port Beaches
25	Avila Beach
26	Pirate's Cove
27	South Palisades Park
28	Shell Beach
29	Pismo State Beach
30	Oceano Dunes
31	Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes

Summary descriptions of these beaches follow, and many are discussed in more detail in the economics section.

 # 1, Ragged Point Beach – San Carpoforo Creek: Also called San Carpoforo Beach, this wide sandy beach and bar across the creek's mouth are backed by a lagoon and low active dunes. Active dunes have moving sand and are generally without vegetation. A small sandy pocket beach is formed along a high bluff downcoast of the creek mouth.

 # 2, Ragged Point Beach – Breaker Point: Rocky point with offshore rocks and reef backed by high, wave-undercut, eroding bluffs with active sides. Long sandy pocket beach with offshore rocks backed by vegetation covered-dunes at the base of a high bluff.

 # 3, Point Sierra Nevada: Sandy beach backed by low active dunes and vegetated dunes.

 # 4, Arroyo de la Cruz Beach: Also called Arroyo de la Laguna, this location includes a sandy bar and beach backed by active dunes. La Cruz Rock is a well-known offshore landmark.

 # 5, Arroyo del Corral Beach: Includes Hearst Ranch with narrow sandy pocket beach with active dunes between rocky points with offshore rocks and reefs backed by low, wave-cut rocky bluff bisected by creeks. Accessible by trail from an abandoned motel parking lot.

 # 6, Point Piedras Blancas: Rocky point with a Coast Guard station and lighthouse. Offshore rocks, reefs, sea stacks, and sea caves and small sandy pocket beaches between rock outcrops are backed by low, wave-cut, eroding bluffs. Sandy pocket beaches with active low dunes are backed by low, wave-undercut bluffs and the highway. State Route 1 along the rim of a low wave-cut bluff is endangered during high wave conditions. Further south is a sandy pocket beach with an elephant seal rookery.

 # 7, W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach (San Simeon Bay): A sandy beach in a hooked bay, backed by a low rocky bluff, park facilities, and houses. San Simeon Bay is more or less undeveloped. The coastline within San Simeon Bay consists of a narrow sandy beach with offshore rocks and reef backed by wave cut eroding bluff.

 # 8, Little Pico Creek: Sandy beach and bar at creek mouth. Narrow sandy and rocky beaches with offshore rocks and reef backed by wave cut, eroding bluff. State Route 1 is endangered by bluff erosion in this area.

 # 9, Pico Creek: A narrow sandy beach at the creek mouth backed by a flood plain, low wave cut bluff, motels, and a highway.

 # 10, San Simeon Creek and Hearst San Simeon State Park: A narrow sandy beach and bar across the creek mouth is backed by a lagoon and park. The narrow sandy beach is backed by a low wave cut bluff. State Route 1 is endangered by bluff erosion in this area.

 # 11, Moonstone Beach and Leffingwel Cove: Narrow sandy pocket beaches between rocky points have offshore rocks and reefs and are backed by a low eroding bluff. Many private homes, hotels, and tourist facilities are present.

 # 12, Santa Rosa Creek: Sandy beach and bar across the creek mouth backed by flood plain and Moonstone Beach State Park. Shamel Community Park is located just south of Santa Rosa Creek and also has beach access and facilities.

 # 13, Fiscalini Ranch Preserve to Lampton Cliffs: These beaches include Fiscalini Ranch Preserve, Harvey's Beach and Lampton Cliffs County Park. A rocky shore with offshore rocks and reef consists of small cobble, and sand beaches between rocky points, backed by low, wave cut, eroding bluffs. On the north edge (Abalone Cove), houses are endangered by bluff erosion. At the south edge of the preserve, Sherwood Drive has stairway access to very small, coarse sand beaches.

 # 14, Harmony Headlands State Park (Nikki's Beach): This beach is typical of much of the surrounding coastline. There is a rocky shore with offshore rocks and reef, with occasional small cobble and sandy pocket beaches between rocky points that are backed by wave-cut eroding bluffs.

 # 15, China Harbor: Narrow sandy pocket beach with offshore rocks and reefs, backed by wave cut eroding bluffs.

 # 16, Estero Bluffs State Park and Villa Creek: Narrow sandy pocket beaches between rocky points with offshore rocks and reefs backed by wave-cut eroding bluff. The mouth of Villa Creek is backed by a marsh and creek flood plain.

*# 17, Cayucos State Beach including Whale Rock: A s*andy beach at the mouth of a creek contains beach facilities and commercial buildings that are protected by timber and concrete seawalls. Nearby narrow sandy and rocky beaches with offshore rocks and reefs are backed by low rocky bluffs. Houses and a road are endangered by bluff erosion. Some low concrete revetments are present in this area.

 # 18, Toro Creek: A narrow sandy beach with offshore rocks backed by park facilities, lagoon, and creek flood plain.

 # 19, Morro Strand State Beach: A wide sandy beach, backed by low, active, sparsely covered dunes, houses, park, high school, and sewage treatment plant. The beach is stabilized by a tombolo that has formed behind Morro Rock.

 # 20, Morro Rock City Beach: Wide sandy beach produced by the tombolo that has formed behind Morro Rock. The beach is backed by a roadway, and power plant. The power plant is no longer in operation.

 # 21, Beaches within Morro Bay: There a handful of beaches and coastal access sites within Morro Bay such as South Beach, Tidelands Park, Bayshore Bluffs Park, Baywood Park Beach, and Pasadena Park.

 # 22, Morro Bay State Park, Morro Dunes Natural Reserve: Also called Sand Spit Beach, this includes a sandy beach backed by active dunes, high intermediate and old dunes with vegetative cover, and frequent blowouts traversing dune field to shore of bay. El Moro Elfin Forest offers coastal access, but this location is generally rocky.

 # 23, Montaña de Oro State Park. Includes Hazards Canyon, Spooner's Cove/Islay Creek, Coon Creek Beach, and Point Buchon to Diablo Canyon. Access to Point Buchon is through an easement provided by PG&E, as this area is beyond the southern border of the state park. A rocky shore, containing narrow sandy pocket beaches formed between rocky points with sea stacks, offshore rocks, and flat rock reefs is backed by wave-undercut eroding bluffs of a wide coastal terrace. The rocky shore has been eroded into long thin protrusions, containing sea caves and arches.

 # 24, Point San Luis to Olde Port Beach: This section of coastline also includes Lighthouse Beach and Fisherman's Beach. This stretch is characterized as a rocky shoreline, with offshore rocks and sea stacks backed by steep hills. Small sandy pocket beaches have formed at the base of the breakwater and around the pier. Nearby narrow sandy pocket beaches with flat offshore rock reefs are backed by Avila Beach Drive, which has been benched into a steep hillside. Olde Port Beach includes recreational facilities such as restrooms and an unpaved boat launch access point.

 # 25, Avila Beach: A narrow sandy pocket beach with a pier, backed by beach facilities, concrete and rock seawall, road, and commercial buildings.

 # 26, Pirate's Cove: A narrow sandy pocket beach, backed by a high, wave-cut and eroding bluff belonging to a narrow coastal terrace. Rock slides are present along base, face, and rim of the bluff.

 # 27, South Palisades Park: Includes Ebb Tide Park. Narrow sandy pocket beaches with flat, offshore reefs are backed by a highway that has been benched into a steep hill. Stairway access points at the Cliffs Resort, Shelter Cove Lodge, and Shore Cliff Lodge provide access to a sandy beach, although the beach can be narrow to non-existent at high tides.

 # 28, Shell Beach: This stretch of coastline includes Spyglass Park, Memory Park, Seacliff Park, Eldwayen Ocean Park, Margo Dodd Park, Dinosaur Caves Park, and Elmer Ross Beach. A rocky shore, containing cobble and sand beaches with flat offshore rock reef, rocks, and sea stacks, is backed by wave-cut eroding bluffs. Parks, roads, and houses are present along the rim of a wide coastal terrace. Parks and homes are endangered by bluff erosion in this area. The bluff is partially protected by a concrete seawall and concrete bag revetment.

 # 29, Pismo State Beach: Includes Grover Beach. A wide sandy beach backed by active dunes, houses, intermediate, and old dunes with dense vegetative cover, marsh, lake, and highway. The dune faces are wave-eroded with frequent active sand slides. At Arroyo Grande Creek, the sand bar and low active dunes across the creek mouth are backed by a lagoon, marsh, and flood control channel.

 # 30, Oceano Dunes: This stretch of coastline includes Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area, Oceano Dunes Natural Preserve, and Oso Flaco Lake. A narrow sandy beach backed by active dunes with sparse vegetative cover, high intermediate and old dunes with vegetative cover, and marshes as well as occasional oil wells. Dune faces are wave-eroded with frequent active sand slides. Oso Flaco Lake includes a boardwalk and wheelchair access to the beach.

 # 31, Guadalupe–Nipomo Dunes: This area includes the Guadalupe Nipomo Dunes National Wildlife Refuge and the Rancho Guadalupe Dunes Preserve. A sand bar across the Santa Maria River's mouth is backed by active low dunes, a lagoon, marsh, park, now-defunct oil wells, and a road within the floodplain. Park facilities are subject to damage during high river flow conditions.

The next beaches to the south are Mussel Point and Point Sal State Park, both of which are sometimes mentioned in the context of the geology and coastline of San Luis Obispo County. However, these beaches are within Santa Barbara County; they are outside of the Plan's boundary and therefore not considered further.

2.2 Coastal Sediment Transport

This stretch of coastline can be divided by many possible features, of which the physical process of sand transport seems most appropriate for a CRSMP. These physical processes are most easily described by a sand accounting system called the sediment budget and a geographical grouping method based on the concept of a littoral cell. The sediment budget approach was developed to understand the impact of coastal processes on shoreline change. The sediment budget conceptually accounts for inflows (sources), outflows (sinks), and storage of sediment within a littoral cell. A littoral cell is a coastal compartment or physiographic unit that contains sediment sources, transport paths, and sediment sinks Patsch and Griggs, 2007) A littoral cell is typically a portion of the coastline that does not significantly transport to or receive littoral sediment from another cell in either the upcoast or downcoast direction. Most cells, however, are not absolutely separated and do have some sediment leakage between them.

The Morro Bay Littoral Cell – also called the Estero Bay Littoral Cell by Dingler et al. (1982) – occupies the northern part of coastal San Luis Obispo County (Patsch and Griggs, 2007), and the Santa Maria Littoral Cell occupies the southern part (DNOD, 1977; SIO 2004). Some researchers consider the Santa Maria Littoral Cell to be a sub-cell within the Santa Barbara Littoral Cell (Patsch and Griggs, 2007). However, within the context of the San Luis Obispo County CRSMP, reference will only be made of the Santa Maria Littoral Cell, and the northern boundary has been interpreted to follow SIO (2004). These littoral cells are shown graphically in Figure 5, with arrows showing predominant longshore transport directions.

Figure 5. Morro Bay and Santa Maria Littoral Cells. Arrows designate longshore transport directions.

Within the littoral cell a complete cycle of sedimentation exists that can include erosion of upland terrain, fluvial transport to the shoreline, littoral transport along the shoreline with storage within the cell, and transport out of the cell. Sediment sources to a cell include rivers, bluffs, dunes, and artificial nourishment. Once sediment is entrained in the littoral transport system it can be lost from that system through various sinks, including aeolian losses to dunes, cross-shore transport to offshore, or by channeling of the sediment onto the continental shelf via a submarine canyon. Some sinks, such as dunes, can later become sand sources with sand migrating back to the beach when sea level rises. Sand moves through a littoral cell along the beach and/or nearshore zone from source to sink and is temporarily stored at beaches within the cell. The sediment budget is either in balance with stable beaches, in a surplus with accreting beaches, or in deficit with eroding beaches. The longshore sand transport rate is an indicator of

the volume of sand moving through a littoral cell over time. Sand budgets and longshore sediment transport are tied to each other primarily via wave action in the surf and swash zones near the shoreline. In most West Coast settings, there is longshore transport in both directions because transport direction depends on the direction from which waves approach the coast. Waves from the north and northwest move sand to the south; waves from the south and southwest move it north. The annual sum of the two gives the gross longshore transport rate; the difference gives both the net volume and predominant direction.

2.2.1 Morro Bay Littoral Cell

As with the rest of the San Luis Obispo coast, net sediment transport occurs in a southerly direction (southeast along the coastline), with significant temporary reversals depending on changes in the wave climate, which are typically associated with seasonal weather patterns. Morro Bay constitutes a notable discontinuity in the sediment transport, as the bay entrance intercepts approximately 115,000 cubic yards per year (yd^3/yr) of sediment.

Key quantitative sediment components of this littoral cell available in the literature include the following:

- Dredging and sediment bypassing in the vicinity of, and from the entrance of, Morro Bay has occurred from the 1940s to the present day. Documented totals for this period are almost 8.2 million cubic yards (yd3) (USACE, 2015b, 2015c).
- Measured sedimentation rates in the bay entrance averaged 115,000 cubic yards per year (yd3/yr) from 1944-1987 (USACE, 1991).
- Aeolian transport and sediment from local streams contributes to sedimentation inside Morro Bay. Aeolian transport from the barrier beach to Morro Bay is estimated at 8,300 yd3/yr (USACE, 2003). Others estimated a landward migration of the barrier beach of 1.1 to 1.7 ft/yr into the bay (USACE, 2003).
- Hapke et al. (2006) analyzed 447 consistent beach profile transects within the Morro Bay Littoral Cell. This analysis began from map sheets from the 1800s, incorporating archive aerial photos and LiDAR surveys in recent years. On the average throughout the cell, the sandy beach has narrowed only 4 inches per year, with short term, episodic events averaging 2 feet per year over the littoral cell.
- The gross longshore sediment transport rate near Morro Bay was estimated to be between 2 to 3 million yd3/yr, and the bay entrance captures only a fraction of this (USACE, 1991). The Estero Bay coast (Morro Strand Beach) is dominated by southerly net longshore sediment

transport of 71,000 yd3/yr. Near the bay entrance and south (Morro Bay State Park) the transport is dominated by northerly net longshore sediment transport of 400,000 yd3/yr (USACE, 1991).

- Griggs et al. (2005) estimated that north of Morro Rock, there is a net southward drift of 18,000 yd3/yr and south of Morro Rock there is a net northward drift of 32,000 yd3/yr. It is assumed that these more recent values are more accurate than the 1991 values given that more data and updated methods were available for this recent estimate.
- Human intervention into natural processes has resulted in the sandy beaches around Morro Bay being wider than they might naturally be, providing protection for coastal development (Griggs et al, 2005).

2.2.2 Santa Maria Littoral Cell

The Santa Maria Littoral Cell extends either from Point Buchon (SIO, 2004) or from Point San Luis (DNOD, 1977), terminating in the south at Point Sal. This Plan utilizes the boundary discussed by Scripps, to incorporate areas such as Port San Luis that would otherwise be left out of the littoral cell. Quantitative sand components for this littoral cell are from Bowen and Inman (1966), except where stated otherwise:

- Gross longshore sediment transport was estimated at 214,000 yd3/yr to the north and 276,000 yd3/yr to the south.
- This leaves a relatively small net longshore sediment transport rate of approximately 62,000 yd3/yr to the south.
- The Santa Maria River is the largest sand contributor within this littoral cell, contributing an average of approximately 60,000 yd3/yr.
- Approximately 125,000 yd3/yr of sand is lost to the Oceano Dunes and Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes (Pismo Beach to Santa Maria River) through aeolian transport.
- Approximately 63,000 yd3/yr of sand moves south past the Santa Maria River.
- San Luis Obispo Creek contributes 8,000 yd3/yr and Arroyo Grande Creek contributes 13,000 yd3/yr of sand to the littoral cell.
- Sediment contribution from bluff erosion is negligible.
- Only a small portion of the 2,000 to 6,000 yd3/yr contributed to the littoral system by the Irish Hills (upcoast of Port San Luis) area is deposited east and northeast of the end of the Port San Luis breakwater (Everts Coastal, 2000).

Everts Coastal (2000) hypothesized a three-mile long sub-cell called the San Luis Obispo Bay Littoral Cell extending from Point San Luis in the west to Fossil Point headland east of Avila Beach. For the purposes of the current report, this sub-cell will be considered part of the larger Santa Maria Littoral Cell. Net longshore sediment transport past Nobi Point (also known as Tunnel Point) was estimated at approximately 2,800 yd^3/yr to the west. Gross longshore sediment transport at Avila was estimated at approximately 20,000 yd^3/yr. Additional details for this sub-cell are available from Everts Coastal (2000).

2.3 Physical Processes

Several physical processes – wave climate, tidal regime, and changes in sea-level – work in concert to shape the diverse shoreline environments along the San Luis Obispo County coast.

2.3.1 Wave Climate

The wave climate changes daily, weekly, monthly, and seasonally, which results in complex changes at the coast. Waves of varying periods, size, and approach direction affect different parts of the San Luis Obispo County littoral cells depending on coastline orientation. Most wave energy approaches from the northwest and west, often in the form of swell generated by extratropical cyclones and cold fronts in the North Pacific (Storlazzi and Wingfield, 2005). This swell, which tends to peak in size and period during the winter months, is responsible for the largest waves (Storlazzi and Wingfield, 2005). Additional wave energy from the northwest approaches the coast in the form of wind waves, which occur most frequently between April and October when the California high-pressure system generates northwesterly winds (Storlazzi and Wingfield, 2005).

Waves also approach from the south and southwest, although this occurs with less frequency and intensity than the North Pacific swell (Storlazzi and Wingfield, 2005). In the summer months, strong storms in the southern hemisphere generates swell that can reach most of the coast. Winter storms may also generate local wind waves, which can propagate in a wide range of directions depending on the storm's track. When taken together, the predominant wave energy approaches the cell from the northwest, and the scientific consensus is that the net direction of sediment transport is from the northwest to the southeast (Patsch and Griggs, 2007).

Wave climate also fluctuates over inter-annual and longer time periods in concert with ocean-atmosphere oscillations such as the El Niño Southern Oscillation. Predominately, the West-Coast scientific community believes that unusually strong storms and large damaging

waves are associated with moderate to strong El Niño conditions in the Pacific (Seymour, 1998; Storlazzi and Griggs, 2000; Griggs et al. 2005). These storms tend to follow a more southerly track when El Niño conditions are strongest, resulting in more direct impacts from storms along the California coast. El Niño conditions generally occur every 3 to 7 years, although the particularly intense and damaging El Niños (e.g., 1982-1983, 1997-1998) tend to occur on the scale of every 10 to 20 years (Storlazzi and Griggs, 2000). Recent research also suggests that the frequency of strong El Niños could double under current global warming projections (Santoso et al. 2013).

There is also evidence that a longer-term (20 to 30 year) climatic oscillation in the North Pacific influences storm activity along the California Coast (Bromirski et al, 2003). This periodic change is now commonly referred to as the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO), with phases of anomalously warm ocean conditions alternating with cooler conditions (Mantua and Hare, 2002). Similar to El Niño conditions, PDO warm phases have been associated with periods of increased storm frequency and intensity, resulting in accelerated erosion rates (Orme et al. 2011; Russell and Griggs, 2012). Several studies have linked the oscillations of the PDO to changes in beach width, with beach narrowing (i.e., erosion) occurring during warm phases and widening (i.e., accretion) during cool phases (Revell and Griggs, 2006; Zoulas and Orme., 2007). These studies occurred in southern California, however, which has a somewhat different wave climate because of a more east-west orientation and the presence of the Channel Islands. Even with these regional differences, the alternating phases of the PDO still exert considerable influence over the wave climate along much of the California coast.

2.3.2 Tidal Regime

The regional tidal regime is mixed semidiurnal, with two high tides and two low tides each day. The two high tides and two low tides that occur each day are of unequal height, and this difference varies with longer-term tidal cycles. The primary tidal station is at Port San Luis (Table 2), which has a diurnal tidal range (MHHW minus MLLW) of 5.3 feet (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration [NOAA], 2012a). The chance of inundation of beaches and damage to coastal infrastructure markedly increases when high tides coincide with peak wave energy and surge during storms.

Table 2: Tidal datums for Port San Luis relative to MLLW

TIDAL DATUM (NOAA STATION 9412110)	VALUE (ft)
Mean higher-high water (MHHW)	5.33
Mean high water (MHW)	4.62
Mean tide level (MTL)	2.83
Mean sea level (MSL)	2.80
Mean low water (MLW)	1.04
North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD 88)	0.08
Mean lower-low water (MLLW)	0
Highest observed water level (18 January 1973)	7.65

2.3.3 Changes in Sea-Level

The average global sea-level has been rising since measurement began in the mid-nineteenth century. This rise increases the vulnerability of coastal infrastructure to coastal erosion (Russell and Griggs, 2012). This trend has been documented at the Port San Luis tidal station – 0.029 in/yr for the 69-year period of 1945 to 2014 (totaling about 2 inches) (Figure 6). Sea levels tends to widely fluctuate around the mean with spikes correlating with El Niño seasons (e.g., 1982-83, 1991-92, 1997-98, 2015-16). In addition, recent research suggests that sea level rise on the West Coast has been suppressed by wind stress patterns associated with the warm phase of the PDO, and may accelerate in response to a recently observed change in wind stress patterns (Bromirski et al. 2011).

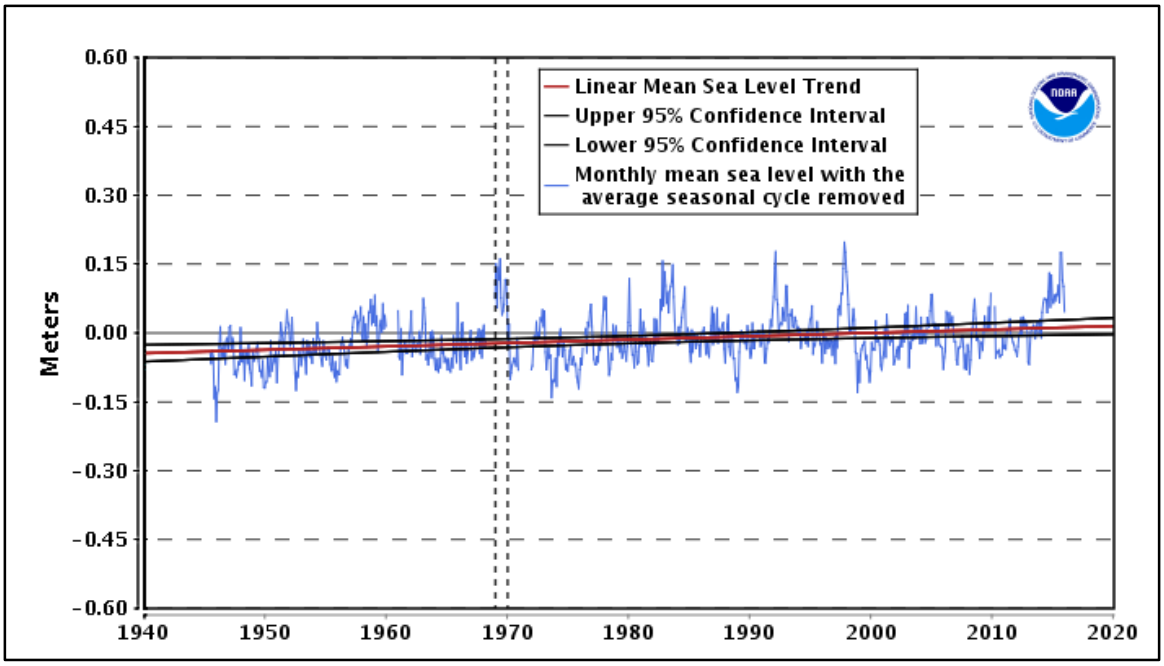


Figure 6. Monthly sea level trend at Port San Luis. The mean sea level trend is 0.74 mm/yr (0.24 ft/100 yr). Vertical dashed lines bracket questionable data.

Although there is strong consensus that sea-level is expected to rise in the future, there is still considerable uncertainty regarding the magnitude of this rise, with differences of over several feet between high and low scenarios predicted by the NRC (Figure 7). As a result, the federal government, specifically USACE, is incorporating this uncertainty in into its missions by evaluating how a number of sea level scenarios would affect future coastal projects (USACE, 2013). In addition, the NRC completed a region-specific assessment of sea level rise data for the West Coast that includes a comprehensive overview of region-specific factors (climate, tectonics) that influence sea-level change along the California coast (NRC, 2012).

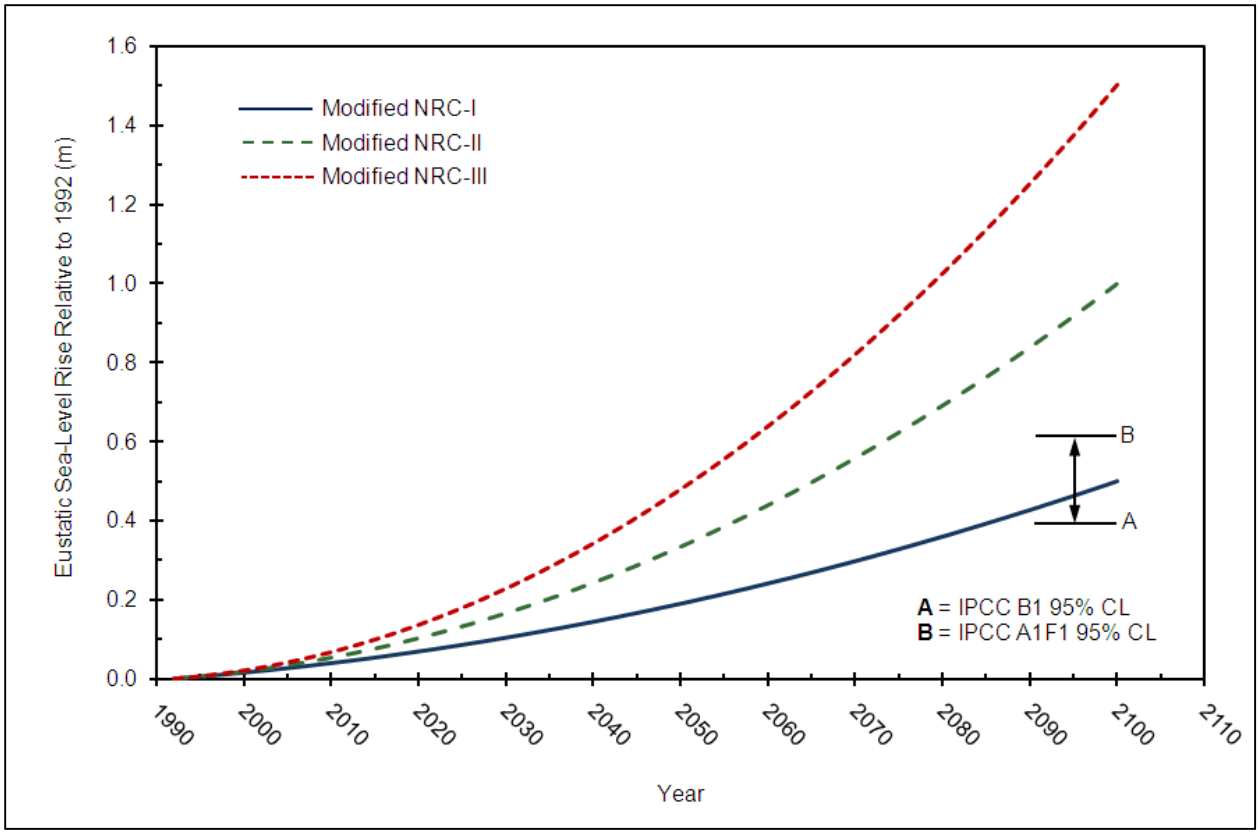


Figure 7. Modified NRC (1987) global mean sea level rise scenarios and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2007) scenario.

Local and state governments are also involved in planning for future sea level rise, with municipalities (e.g., City of Santa Cruz, 2011) and state agencies (CCC, 2015) studying the potential impacts of sea level rise on coastal infrastructure. In 2009, a report funded by the California Ocean Protection Council presented maps of future coastal erosion hazard areas based on high (55") and low (39") sea level rise scenarios by the year 2100 (PWA, 2009). The report covered much of northern and central California, including 77 of the 96 miles of San Luis Obispo County coastline (Table 3; Table 4).

Table 3. Erosion area with a 1.4 m sea level rise, by county.

County	Dune erosion miles^2 (km^2)	Cliff erosion miles^2 (km^2)	Total erosion miles^2 (km^2)
Del Norte	1.9 (4.9)	2.6 (6.7)	4.5 (11.7)
Humboldt	3.7 (9.6)	2.4 (6.2)	6.1 (15.8)
Marin	1.0 (2.6)	3.7 (9.6)	4.7 (12.2)
Mendocino	0.7 (1.9)	7.5 (19.4)	8.3 (21.5)
Monterey	1.9 (4.9)	2.5 (6.5)	4.4 (11.4)
San Francisco	0.2 (0.6)	0.3 (0.8)	0.5 (1.4)
San Luis Obispo	1.4 (3.6)	1.5 (3.9)	2.9 (7.5)
San Mateo	0.8 (2.1)	2.4 (6.2)	3.2 (8.3)
Santa Barbara	0.6 (1.6)	1.9 (4.9)	2.6 (6.7)
Santa Cruz	0.9 (2.3)	0.9 (2.3)	1.8 (4.7)
Sonoma	0.6 (1.6)	1.6 (4.1)	2.2 (5.7)
Total	14 (35.7)	27 (70.6)	41(213.8)

Table 4. Average and maximum erosion distance in 2000 for cliffs and dunes, by county.

County	Dune Erosion		Cliff Erosion	
	Average Distance (m)	Maximum Distance (m)	Average Distance (m)	Maximum Distance (m)
Del Norte	180	400	160	520
Humboldt	160	600	61	260
Marin	140	270	110	240
Mendocino	190	440	33	160
Monterey	180	400	37	220
San Francisco	150	230	90	220
San Luis Obispo	140	330	78	280
San Mateo	230	430	31	220
Santa Barbara	190	320	54	240
Santa Cruz	170	340	36	130
Sonoma	150	320	41	190
Average	170	370	66	240

3 SEDIMENT SOURCES AND RECEIVER SITES

3.1 Sediment Sources

Potential upland, coastal and nearshore, and offshore sediment sources exist for nourishment projects within San Luis Obispo County. Although some sediment quantity and grain size characteristics of these sources are known, information regarding material properties, timeframe of their availabilities and transport costs varies and continually changes depending on project-specific characteristics. The lists of potential sediment sources can be expanded depending on project preferences and as more information becomes available.

Upland sources include dams and reservoirs, known or anticipated construction sites with an excess of sandy material to be removed, and sand mining operations. Coastal and nearshore sediment sources include harbor and marina maintenance dredging projects (including bypassing and backpassing across harbor entrances, such as Morro Bay), wetland restoration and maintenance dredging projects, and river maintenance dredging projects. Offshore sediment sources generally consist of relic sand deposits, but these have not been comprehensively mapped for San Luis Obispo County.

3.1.1 Upland Sources

The primarily potential upland sediment sources are rivers, streams, and flood control projects –e.g., dams and retention and debris basins – where sediment may become available as a result of dredging to restore capacity. Other sources of opportunity are discussed where available.

3.1.1.1 Watersheds, Rivers and Creeks

Watersheds along the San Luis Obispo County coastline (Figure 8) include: Big Creek – San Carpoforo Creek Area; San Simeon–Arroyo de la Cruz Area; Santa Rosa Creek Area; Cayucos–Whale Rock Area; Morro Bay; Irish Hills Coastal Watersheds; San Luis Obispo Creek; Pismo Creek; Arroyo Grande Creek; and Santa Maria River.

Figure 8. San Luis Obispo County Coastal Watersheds (shaded).

Although coarse, beach-sized sediment travels through watersheds, they are not typically the focus of watershed concerns. Once those sediments reach the coast they leave the watershed and enter littoral cells. Alternately, the term sedimentshed (Martin, 2005) focuses on sediment issues as the term watershed focuses on water issues. A sedimentshed is the area over which the

lifecycle of sediment transport occurs, encompassing upland watersheds and coastal deposition areas in or outside the littoral zone. The sedimentshed concept would seem a logical approach for planning and regulating coastal regional sediment management issues.

The San Luis Obispo Regional Water Management Group (2014) reported on issues regarding sedimentation in each of the watersheds (Table 5). Sediment delivery rates from rivers, streams, and creeks to the littoral zones within the Plan area are compiled in Table 6. As can be seen, not all of the sediment delivery rates are quantified. This is not a problem, since these are in relatively undeveloped areas of the county operating under natural processes, and no changes in these areas are discussed in this CRSMP.

Table 5. Watershed Management Issues

Watershed	Issue	Potential Causes
San Simeon - Arroyo De La Cruz	Excessive Sedimentation	Not stated
Santa Rosa Creek	Sedimentation	Grazing Cattle
Santa Rosa Creek	Fine sediment in lower reaches	Historical land clearing
Cayucos Creek	Sedimentation	Not stated
Morro Bay	Accelerated sedimentation	Natural, increased impervious area, lack of vegetation because of land management and fire
Coastal Irish Hills	Sedimentation and loss of riparian cover	Overgrazing
San Luis Obispo Creek	Instream Fish Habitat	Lack of riparian canopy and instream shelter, sedimentation of stream cobble
San Luis Obispo Creek	Streambank Stability (Erosion)	Development encroachment, channel incision, vegetation removal, overgrazing, agriculture, roads and utility construction
San Luis Obispo Creek	Upland Erosion and Sedimentation	Vegetation removal, intensified grazing, unpaved roads, and construction disturbances
Arroyo Grande Creek	Erosion and Sedimentation	Erosive, sediment free dam release, lowering base flow level, increased impervious areas, unvegetated roads and fields
Nipomo - Suey Creeks	Surface Water Quality	Erosion, Sedimentation, bacteria from wildlife, domestic animals/livestock and urban areas,
Pismo Creek	Erosion and Sedimentation	Drought/storm years weaken banks, agricultural practices
Santa Maria River	Presence of levees that restrict or otherwise modify flows, flow channels, and sediment transport corridors	Levees along Santa Maria River
Santa Maria River	Sediment accretion in the study reach and shoreline erosion	Twitchell Dam changes to sediment transport
Santa Maria River	Oso Flaco Lake – DDT and dieldrin	Undetermined, sediment
Cuyama River	Sedimentation of Twitchell Reservoir	Natural and upland erosion

Table 6. River, Stream, and Creek Sediment Delivery

Name	Sediment Delivery (yd^3/yr)	Data Source
Big Creek, San Carpoforo Creek	Unknown	-
Arroyo de la Cruz	Unknown	-
Santa Rosa Creek	Unknown	-
Cayucos Creek	Unknown	-
Whale Rock, Old Creek	Unknown	-
Morro Bay	See coastal sediment sources, below	-
Irish Hills Coastal Watershed	2,000 – 6,000	1
San Luis Obispo Creek	7,300 – 8,000	1,2
Pismo Creek	Unknown	-
Carpenter Creek/Meadow Creek	Unknown	-
Arroyo Grande Creek	13,000 (35,000 – 300,000 tons/yr)	2,3
Oso Flaco Creek	Unknown	-
Santa Maria River	60,000	2

1) Everts Coastal, 2000; 2) Bowen and Inman, 1966; 3) Swanson Hydrology Geomorphology, 2006

3.1.1.2 Dams and Reservoirs

Dams and reservoirs impound significant quantities of sediment, much of which is beach quality sand. These dams and reservoirs could potentially be used as sediment sources for beach nourishment and other coastal sediment management activities. San Luis Obispo County contains numerous dams important to the total water and sediment budgets (Figure 9). Those dams have capacities greater than 1,000 acre-feet (California Department of Water Resources, 2015; City of San Luis Obispo, 2015).

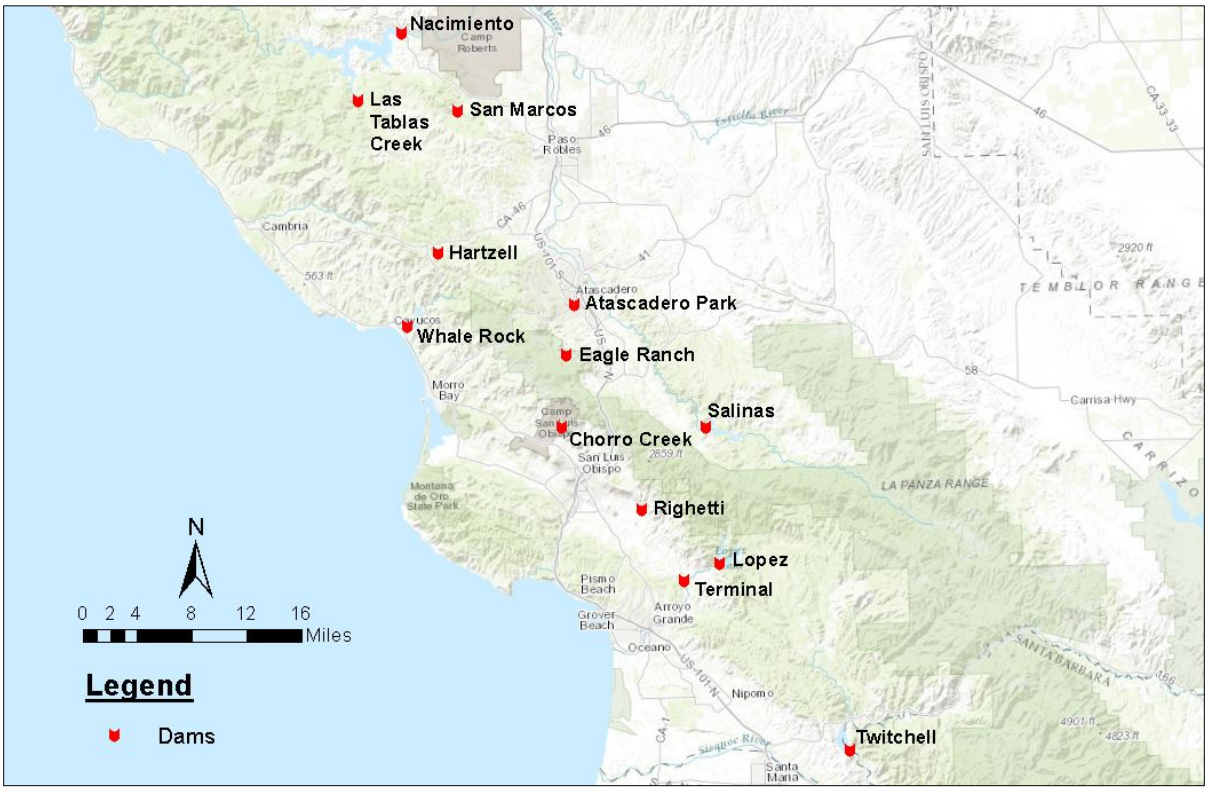


Figure 9. Dams and Reservoirs in San Luis Obispo County

Table 7. Large Dams in San Luis Obispo County

Reservoir	Dam	River/ Watershed	Owner	Completed	Capacity (acre ft)
Lake Nacimiento	Nacimiento Dam	Nacimiento River	Monterey County Water Authority	1961	350,000
Lopez Lake	Lopez Dam	Arroyo Grande Creek	SLO County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	1969	52,500
Santa Margarita Lake, Salinas Reservoir	Salinas Dam	Salinas River	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	1942	24,000
Twitchell Reservoir	Twitchell Dam	Cuyama River	U.S. Bureau of Reclamation	1958	240,000
Whale Rock Reservoir	Whale Rock Dam	Old Creek	Whale Rock Commission	1960	39,000

Like all dams, those in San Luis Obispo County accumulate sediment over time, reducing their capacity. When dams and reservoirs need to be dredged or excavated to prolong their life, the sediment could be beneficially used in projects such as beach nourishment. Much of the accumulated sediment in California reservoirs tends to be silt or organic materials, which are much less applicable towards CRSMPs. Sedimentation problems at the county's dams are neither

more nor less pronounced than other dams around the state. It appears that sedimentation is not inhibiting functionality of any large dam in San Luis Obispo County.

Nacimiento Dam: Originally constructed by the Monterey County Water Resources Authority, this dam and reservoir lies within San Luis Obispo County and the County has a water rights stake in the reservoir although most of the water goes to end uses in Monterey County. With a capacity of 350,000 acre feet, Lake Nacimiento is the largest reservoir in San Luis Obispo County and the 21st largest in the state. Although the dam is well inland, salt-water intrusion is a recognized problem for the reservoir (lakelubbers.com, 2015).

Twitchell Dam: The spillways to Twitchell Dam empties into the Santa Maria River, which also forms the southern border between San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties. The discharge reaches the Pacific Ocean at the south border of Oceano Dunes Park. Operated by the Santa Barbara Water Conservation District (SBWCD), the Twitchell Dam is both a flood control and water conservation dam. It stores floodwaters of the Cuyama River in Twitchell Reservoir, thus limiting potentially dangerous flows in the Cuyama, Sisquoc, and Santa Maria Rivers. The reservoir traps fine-grained clay that suspends readily in moving water but settles to the bottom in the reservoir's still water. The accumulation of silt and clay in the reservoir reduces its capacity and, left alone, will eventually block the water inlet to the control gates. The SBCWD has excavated the sediment from around the inlet and plans on redoing it as necessary. Because this is an expensive process, they also use a method to flush some sediment downstream when opening the control gates. This procedure reduces the rate of sediment accumulation in the reservoir, but it deposits that sediment in the downstream channel, which creates the potential to block and divert the downstream flows.

As of 1998, the accumulated sediment in Twitchell Reservoir had reached an estimated 44,000 acre-feet. To address this, the SBCWD and the Santa Maria Valley Water Conservation District are preparing a sediment management plan to extend the usable life of the reservoir. (Santa Barbara County Public Works, 2015).

Lopez Dam: The Arroyo Grande Creek watershed is located in the southwest part of San Luis Obispo County. At its Pacific Ocean terminus, the watershed is approximately 6 miles wide and drains through the sand dunes of Pismo State Beach and Oceano Dunes. The watershed covers approximately 150 square miles and extends approximately 16 miles inland. Nine miles upstream of the Pacific Ocean, Arroyo Grande Creek and watershed are transected by Lopez Dam, constructed in 1968. Lopez Lake has an estimated capacity of 49, 388 acre feet

(http://www.slocountywater.org/site/Water%20Resources/Data/Reservoirs/Lopez/). Runoff from the upper 60 square miles of watershed is captured behind the dam, creating Lopez Lake. Efforts are underway to quantify sedimentation at Lopez Dam (Coastal San Luis Resource Conservation District, no date).

Whale Rock Dam: This is a moderately-sized dam on Old Creek, near Cayucos which is popular with fishermen and hikers. The 40,000 acre feet reservoir provides drinking water to the City of San Luis Obispo and surrounding areas (City of San Luis Obispo, 2015).

Salinas Dam: This site is a popular county park including camping. A proposal is under consideration to raise the dam crest by 8 meters which was part of the original design.

The California Department of Water Resources (2015) lists eight other dams in San Luis Obispo County, with capacities less than 1,000 acre-feet: Atascadero Park Dam, Chorro Creek Dam, Eagle Ranch Dam, Hartzell Dam, Las Tablas Creek Dam, Righetti Dam, San Marcos Dam, and Terminal Dam. Although they are much smaller than those previously discussed, they likely retain significant quantities of sediment that may be useful for coastal regional sediment management.

3.1.1.3 Sand and Gravel Mining

By some estimates, the primary cause of sediment deficits in California beaches is not dams but sand and gravel mining (Magoon and Lent, 2005; Richmond et al. 2007), with southern California losses averaging an estimated 20 million yd^3/yr (Kent et al. 2005). There are an unknown number of legal sand mining operations near the San Luis Obispo County coast (partial list in Table 8) and most of these operate by removing sand and aggregate from or immediately adjacent to existing stream beds. Excluded from this list are mines that work off the Salinas River, which transport water and sediment to Monterey Bay, well outside this CRSMP area. A graphical, searchable database of mines in California is available from the California Department of Conservation (OMR, 2015).

Table 8. Sand and Gravel Mines within San Luis Obispo County

NAME	OPERATOR, OWNER	WATERSHED	LOCATION
Cambria Pit	Windsor Construction	Santa Rosa Creek (Perry Creek)	Cambria
Coast Rock Products	Coast Rock Products	Santa Maria River	Santa Maria
Gordon Sand Company	Gordon Sand Company	Santa Maria River (Guadalupe Dunes)	W Main St., Guadalupe Dunes
Hanson Aggregates	Hanson Aggregates	Santa Maria River (Nipomo Creek)	Nipomo, Santa Maria, Sisquoc
Santa Maria River	City of Santa Maria	Santa Maria River	Santa Maria
Sisquoc Mining Operation	CalPortland Construction	Santa Maria River	Santa Maria

The lead agencies for these mines are either the City of Santa Maria or the County of San Luis Obispo. Additional oversight is provided by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management, California Department of Conservation, and CSLC. While mineral extraction fees are paid, no portion of these fees are applied to offset sand loss at the coast. One of the earliest sand mines in the area was the Oceano Sand Company, which was established in 1925 by Harold Guiton Sr. It was located on the edge of the dunes south of Arroyo Grande Creek, supplying sand during World War II (Austin and Hammond, 2010).

3.1.1.4 Sources of Opportunity

Surplus sources of sand that would otherwise be disposed of in a landfill, as construction fill, or offshore could be beneficially used to nourish eroding county beaches. There may be opportunistic sources within the county that could apply to coastal regional sediment management. Additional details of the statewide opportunistic approach are discussed in Section 4.5 of this report.

3.1.2 Coastal Sediment Sources

Potential coastal sediment sources include dunes, harbors and bays, wetlands, beaches, nearshore sites, and offshore sites. Many coastal sites of sediment accretion can serve as sediment sources for beach nourishment and other projects. Accretion sites that are not suitable as sediment sources are not discussed unless they are problematic in their own right.

3.1.2.1 Coastal Dunes

There are large sand dunes in the project area that have been used as sand sources in the past. Although they are not recommended as a sand source under the current project, their existence

deserves some discussion. Approximately 125,000 yd^3/yr of sand migrates from the beaches to the Oceano Dunes and Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes (Pismo Beach to Santa Maria River) through aeolian transport. Such transport represents a major sink for both the Morro Bay and Santa Maria Littoral Cells. Small particulate matter that is lost farther inland is currently being studied for human health impacts (San Luis Obispo County Air Pollution Control District, 2010). Larger grain-sized sand transport inland from the dunes is unknown.

3.1.2.2 Morro Bay

Morro Bay is located 12 miles northwest of San Luis Obispo. Prior to the 1930s, Morro Bay was the home of a small commercial fishing fleet that was able to utilize the natural channels within the bay. Boats could enter from both the north side and south side of Morro Rock depending on the seasonal deposition of sand. In the 1930s, the Works Progress Administration built a seawall connecting Morro Rock to the mainland and thus eliminated boat access to the harbor from the north. The north and south Morro Bay breakwaters (Figure 10) were constructed by USACE Los Angeles District in the 1940s with U.S. Navy funds to provide a base for small patrol vessels. The breakwater was rebuilt in 1957 and again in 1964.

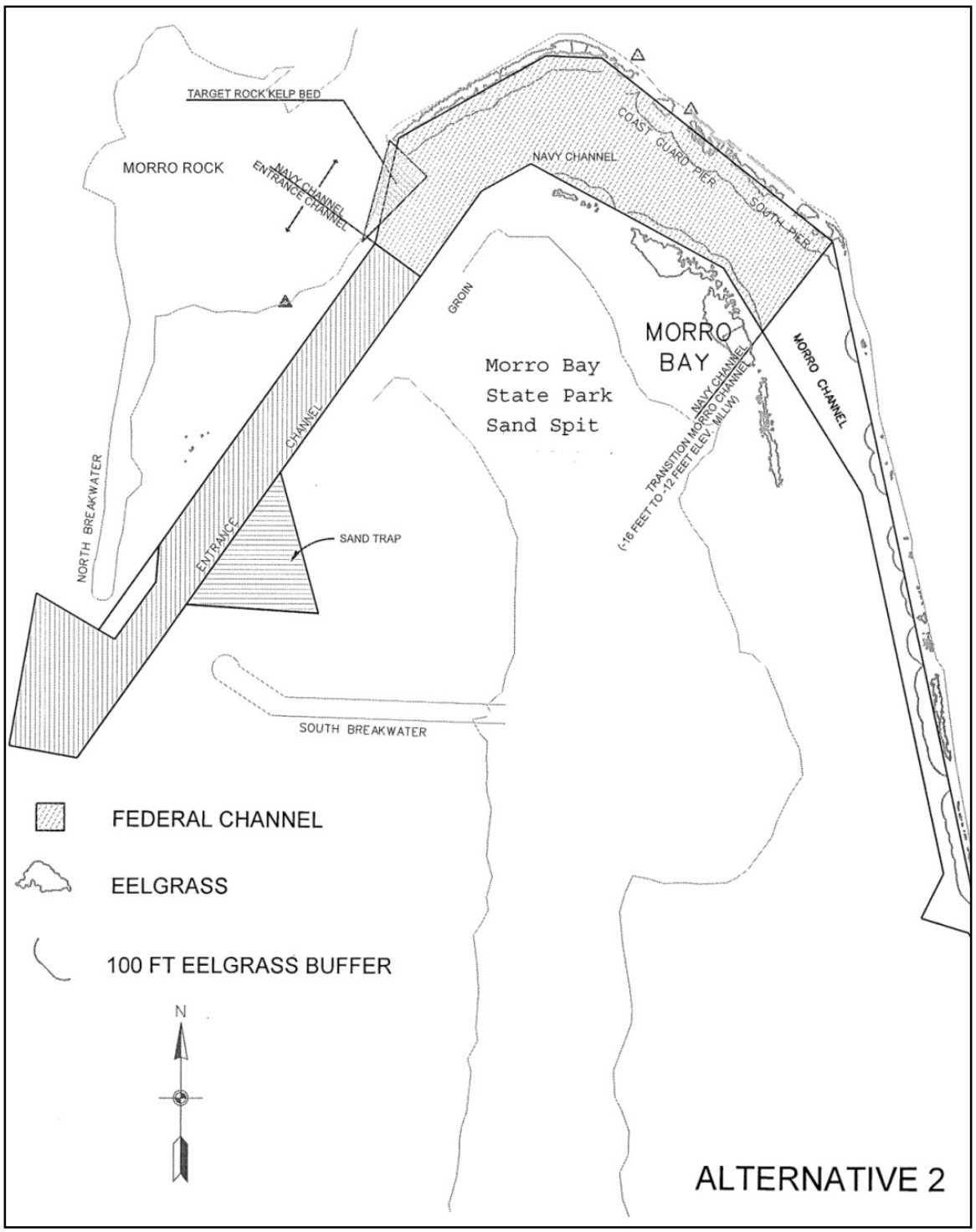


Figure 10. Morro Bay Dredge Areas (USACE, 2014a)

Recent work suggests that the Morro Bay Estuary is a sediment impaired coastal habitat (SICH); i.e. too much sediment is depositing within the bay (USACE, 2003; MBNEP, 2011; MBNEP, 2012). In 1975, USACE estimated that 89.7% of the annual sediment deposition within

Morro Bay came from littoral drift, 6.9% came from wind transport off the sand spit, and 3.4% came from creeks (City of Morro Bay, 2010).

In 2003, USACE found that excessive human-induced sedimentation is disturbing the habitats in Morro Bay. This sediment ranges from clay to fine sand and is distributed throughout the bay in complex physical and temporal patterns. The estimated maximum amount of material that could be dredged from the estuary is 2,000,000 yd^3 of mostly fine-grained silt (USACE, 2015a). Much of this material would not be available for dredging nor suitable for nourishment projects. Sand transported by littoral drift is deposited in the entrance channel, and is currently removed through a maintenance dredging program. Aeolian deposition within the bay has been estimated at 8,000 yd^3/yr, and some of this material is likely sandy and therefore may be usable for nourishment. The USACE report indicates that no known toxic, radioactive, or hazardous waste sites are located in the Morro Bay Estuary, nor are there any major sources of pollution such as oil refineries, superfund sites, animal slaughterhouses or oil sumps and waste pits in the study area.

One possible solution to restore habitats would be to increase circulation and flushing in the bay by dredging sediment deposition areas. The USACE concluded that most dredging projects would be infeasible because of environmental impacts, regulatory restrictions, adverse public sentiment, and costs. Dredging will likely be limited in the foreseeable future to the ongoing maintenance of navigation channels and the State Park Marina (MBNEP, 2012). The most recent *Comprehensive Conservation Management Plan* (CCMP) by the Morro Bay National Estuary Program (MBNEP, 2012) states that while many sediment sources within the bay have been addressed, sedimentation within the bay is still excessive and complex, varying significantly over space and time.

From 1941 through 2014, dredged material from Morro Bay was disposed of numerous times at offshore locations south and north of the entrance (Table 9). In the table, Morro Strand State Beach (north of the entrance) is called Strand; Morro Dunes Natural Preserve and Morro Bay State Park (south of the entrance) are called Sand Spit. Other disposal sites such as offshore and beach are unclear from the literature. Dredge sites within Morro Bay (proceeding inland) include the Entrance Channel, Navy Channel, Morro Channel (Figure 10), and other smaller areas.

Table 9. Morro Bay Dredging History

Date	Disposal Site	Dredge Volume (yd^3)	Source
1941-1943	Strand	1,000,000	1
1942-1946	Strand	3,071,000	1,3
1949	Strand	822,000 – 822,400	1,3, 6
1956	Unknown	905,000 – 910,000	3, 6
1964	Strand	702,000	1,3, 6
1968	Strand or Upland	406,000 – 406,891	1,3, 5, 6
1971	Strand	190,000	1,3, 6
1974	offshore	350,000 – 352,100	3, 5, 6
1980	Beach	596,000 - 740,000	3, 5
11/84 – 2/85	Sand spit	50,000	1
11/84 – 2/85	Strand	450,000	1
1985	Strand	120,000	1
10/86 – 2/87	Sand spit	350,000	1
1987	Strand	400,000 – 460,000	1, 5, 6
9/90 -11/90	Strand	200,000	1
1990	Sand Spit	475,000	5
1992	Strand	125,000	5
8/93-12/93	Unknown	840,000	1
11/93 - 3/94	Strand, Sand Spit	600,000 – 637,000	1, 5
1995	Strand, Sand Spit	1,040,000	5
1997	Sand Spit	63,000	5
1998	Sand Spit	115,000	5
1998	Strand, Sand Spit	580,000	5
1999	Sand Spit	134,000	5
2000	Sand Spit	237,000	5
2001	Sand Spit	180,000	5
2002	Strand	868,000	5
2003	Sand Spit	171,000	5
2004	Sand Spit	156,000	5
2005	Sand Spit	134,000	5
July, 2006	Sand Spit	196,237	2, 5
June, 2007	Sand Spit	150,581	2, 5
June, 2008	Sand Spit	140,798	2, 5
June, 2009	Sand Spit	151,067	2, 5
2010	Strand	574,000	5
May, 2010	Sand Spit	249,780	2,4, 5
May, 2011	Sand Spit	120,919	2, 5
May, 2012	Sand Spit	125,073	2, 5
Oct./Nov. 2012	Sand Spit	33,000	3
May, 2013	Sand Spit	122,850	2, 5
May, 2014	Unknown	171,709	2

Sources: 1) Coyne, 2000; 2) USACE, 2015c; 3) City of Morro Bay, 2015; 4) City of Morro Bay, 2010; 5) USACE, 2015b; 6) USACE, 1991

The average annual dredging rate from the 1940s to 1989 in Morro Bay was 120,000 yd^3/yr, with disposal at Morro Strand State Beach and Morro Bay State Park (Coyne, 2000). The USACE (1991) predicted an annual dredging rate within the entrance channel of 115,000 yd^3/yr. The

average annual dredging rate from 2006 through 2014 was 185,000 yd^3/yr. This is reasonable since the dredging projects from 2006 to 2014 in some cases included all three channels

The State Park Marina within Morro Bay is a potential sediment source. In early 2010, there were plans to dredge from 50,000 to 60,000 yd^3 from within the marina with disposal planned for the nearshore Sand Spit disposal site (City of Morro Bay, 2010). In 2012, the City dredged approximately 33,000 yd^3 from this marina and deposited the material in the nearshore Sand Spit disposal area. The City estimates that approximately 66,000 yd^3 still needs to be dredged from the marina in order to keep it viable.

3.1.2.3 Port San Luis

Port San Luis is a small-craft harbor near the coastal community of Avila Beach. The original breakwater at Port San Luis is one of the oldest USACE Los Angeles District structures, dating back to before the 1900s. Significant repairs were made to the breakwater in 1936, and periodic repairs have been made since. Several attempts have been made over the years to expand Port San Luis to accommodate a complete small-craft harbor and commercial shipping but local interests have repeatedly rejected expansion plans. The USACE Los Angeles District provides intermittent support to maintain structures at Port San Luis.

Approximately 300,000 yd^3 of sediment accreted in the lee of the Port San Luis Breakwater between 1875 and 1996. This translates to an annual average rate of approximately 2,500 yd^3 deposited in deep water east and northeast of the end of the Port San Luis breakwater (Everts Coastal, 2000). This material may be useful as a coastal regional sediment source.

The historical solution to the sediment accretion within Port San Luis has been maintenance dredging (Table 10). In 2008, the Port San Luis Harbor District applied for a coastal development permit from the CCC to dredge up to 250,000 yd^3/yr from the Port San Luis Harbor and place this material on nearby beaches (CCC, 2008). This permit was approved, and the Port has been dredging approximately 25,000 yd^3/yr under this permit. Port San Luis has historically dealt with shoaling through small-scale annual maintenance dredging. In the past, it has used its own work force and equipment consisting of a small submersible pump, suspended by a landside crane, to transport dredge materials over short distances. This method is described as being effective, but because of the short reach of the pumping equipment, is limited to nearby and nearshore waters.

Table 10. Port San Luis Dredging History: Sport Launch and Mobile Hoist basins

DATE	SPORT LAUNCH VOLUME (yd^3)	MOBILE HOIST VOLUME (yd^3)	SOURCE
1972	1st maintenance dredging	-	1
1970s-1980s	40,000 – 50,000		1
1984	-	1st maintenance dredging, 1,000	1
1986	8,000 – 10,000		1
1994	3,223	3,282	1,2
1995	3,397	2,768	1,2
1996	3,751	3,711	1,2
1997	3,555	3,904	2
1997	1913	5737	1
1998	4,882	6,621	2
1998	4651	2886	1
1999	11,450	4,550	1
2/99-8/99	4,407	3,105	2
11/99-12/99	350	0	2
2000	3,410	3,563	2
2001	7,335	1,420	2
2002	4,465	965	2
2003	10,560	7,995	2
2004	7,507	4,620	2
2005	8,302	5,115	2
2006	17,605	6,551	2
2007	15,012	6,930	2
2008	9,660	8,085	2
Sources: 1) Everts Coastal, 2000; 2) CCC, 2008			

Because the 2008 CCC permit application also mentioned siltation around Harford Pier, this location is also assumed to be a likely sediment source. The combined sediment load available from these areas is estimated at between 5,000 to 25,000 yd^3/yr.

It has been suggested that moving the discharge beach farther away would increase the time for sediment to travel back (CCC, 2008). Everts Coastal (2000) suggested the construction of a sediment trapping groin or sediment capture trenches to reduce sediment influx to the Sport Launch and Mobile Hoist facilities. These have not been implemented because of a lack of funds (CCC, 2008). There are plans and funds budgeted to extend the Mobile Hoist into deeper water, which is intended to reduce the dredging needs at this location.

CRSMP stakeholders have questioned the relationship between the breakwater and sedimentation issues. Everts Coastal (2000) discusses historical conditions, relationships between the breakwater and sedimentation patterns, and possible impacts from modifying the breakwater.

3.2 Coastal Erosion Sites

Developed areas of the San Luis Obispo coast that are important to tourism and other aspects of the county's economy are mostly limited to five locations: Cambria/Moonstone, Cayucos, Morro Bay, Port San Luis/Avila Beach, and Pismo Beach. Although specific examples of erosion problems inside San Luis Obispo County exist and should be considered, it should be noted that the vast majority of the county's shoreline is either protected from development (e.g., state parks and beaches), or else privately owned, often by agriculture. Thus, there is little coastal development or infrastructure compared to other counties such as those to the south. Flooding and erosion at these undeveloped beaches is usually not a threat to infrastructure or recreational beaches so natural processes continue without concern. Historical erosion and flooding at areas of concern are discussed below. Future erosion or flooding impacts associated with potential sea level rise is also discussed, where applicable. Historical flooding sites that are not relevant to coastal sediment management have not been identified. Areas with noted or observed beach erosion are shown in Table 11.

Table 11. Coastal Erosion Sites

Site	Need Beach Nourishment	Description	Source	Threatened Infrastructure
Piedras Blancas Realignment	No	Bluff erosion threatens highway. Realign 2.8 miles of State Route 1 inland from eroding bluffs.	Caltrans 2010a, 2010b	Road
San Simeon State Park	Not stated	None stated	Higgins, 2004	Road
Cambria	Not stated	Bluff erosion threatens residential properties. Many seawalls and riprap exist.	Griggs et al, 2005	Residential properties
Cayucos	Possible	Commercial area impacted storm waves and coastal flooding. Passive erosion of beach.	Higgins, 2004; Griggs, et al, 2005; Surfrider, 2014	Parking, roads, businesses, homes, beach
Shell Beach - St. Andrews Lift to Price Street	No	Erosion of steep bluff. Damage to lift station. Structural bluff protection likely	USACE, 2014b	Road, home, sewage lift station
Shell Beach - Price Street Pocket Beach	Yes	Street threatened by erosion of steep bluff.	CSMW, 2002	Road
Pismo Coast Village RV Resort	Yes	Damage from flooding and storm waves	San Luis Resource Conservation District, 2011	RV Resort

The CSMW WebMapper (CSMW, 2015) shows the shoreline erosion rates along the coast calculated by Hapke et al. (2006) dating from 1942 to 2002. There were no areas with erosion greater than 3 feet within San Luis Obispo County. Erosion between 0 to 3 feet was common at places such as Cayucos, Morro Strand State Beach, Morro Bay State Park, Montaña de Oro State Park, Shell Beach, Pismo Beach, and Oceano Dunes. This historical erosion is not necessarily significant nor indicative of future conditions.

3.2.1 Piedras Blancas Realignment

The project is within the coastal zone, adjacent to the MBNMS and the Piedras Blancas State Marine Reserve, north of the Piedras Blancas Lighthouse. The proposal is to realign 2.8 miles of State Route 1 up to 475 feet inland of the existing alignment; as of January 2016, construction and roadway grading were underway. The project includes restoration of the existing highway to natural conditions, and restoration and enhancement of 12 acres of offsite state parklands to mitigate impacts to disturbed areas. Severe coastal erosion has been temporarily mitigated

through placement of rock slope protection at the highway shoulder, and minor roadway realignment has occurred over the past 17 years. The project will protect the highway alignment for approximately the next 100 years and will provide for continued highway operation while recognizing the need for public access to the coastline and protecting sensitive resources (Caltrans, 2010a and 2010b). This project provides an example of managed retreat.

3.2.2 Hearst San Simeon State Park

In 2004, the CSMW developed a state-wide list of beaches of concern (Higgins et al. 2004), the northernmost in San Luis Obispo County being San Simeon State Park. No further details are provided and review of literature and aerial photographs did not indicate the specific location of concern.

3.2.3 Cambria

Cambria neighborhoods include residential development up to the bluff edge with little to no existing beaches. All developed coastal areas of Cambria are in high hazard zones and nearly every individual parcel has either a seawall or riprap for protection at the bluff base (Griggs et al. 2005).

3.2.4 Cayucos

The CSMW lists Cayucos as a beach erosion concern area without further detail. The Surfrider Foundation (2014) notes that, "shoreline structures (seawalls) threaten areas from Cayucos Pier to Chaney Avenue." Their focus is a threatened loss of beach through passive erosion induced by fixing the back of the beach with hard structures. The threat of loss of private property is also acknowledged. The retreating bluff eventually has the potential to threaten some to all of approximately 150 homes built on the low-lying bluff between the pier and Chaney Avenue. Griggs et al. (2005) noted that seawalls and riprap protect nearly every parcel along developed sections of Cayucos, except where small promontories of more resistant rock occur. Beach nourishment may be difficult in Cayucos due to the presence of nearshore hard substrate habitat.

3.2.5 Shell Beach

Erosion at the Price Street Pocket Beach in the Shell Beach community of Pismo Beach is the subject of a study moving towards a Federal solution under the USACE's *Pismo Beach Shoreline Protection Project* (USACE, 2008; Chambers Group, 2011, USACE, 2014b). A feasibility report

was approved in 2012 and design work is underway. Project areas are shown in Figure 11. Alternatives may include rock revetments, shotcrete covering, and vertical walls of bluffs and sea caves in order to protect a sewage lift station, public roads, and private property. Beach nourishment was not recommended for these sites as it was determined that sediment would move downcoast too quickly to provide reliable bluff protection (Chambers Group, 2011).

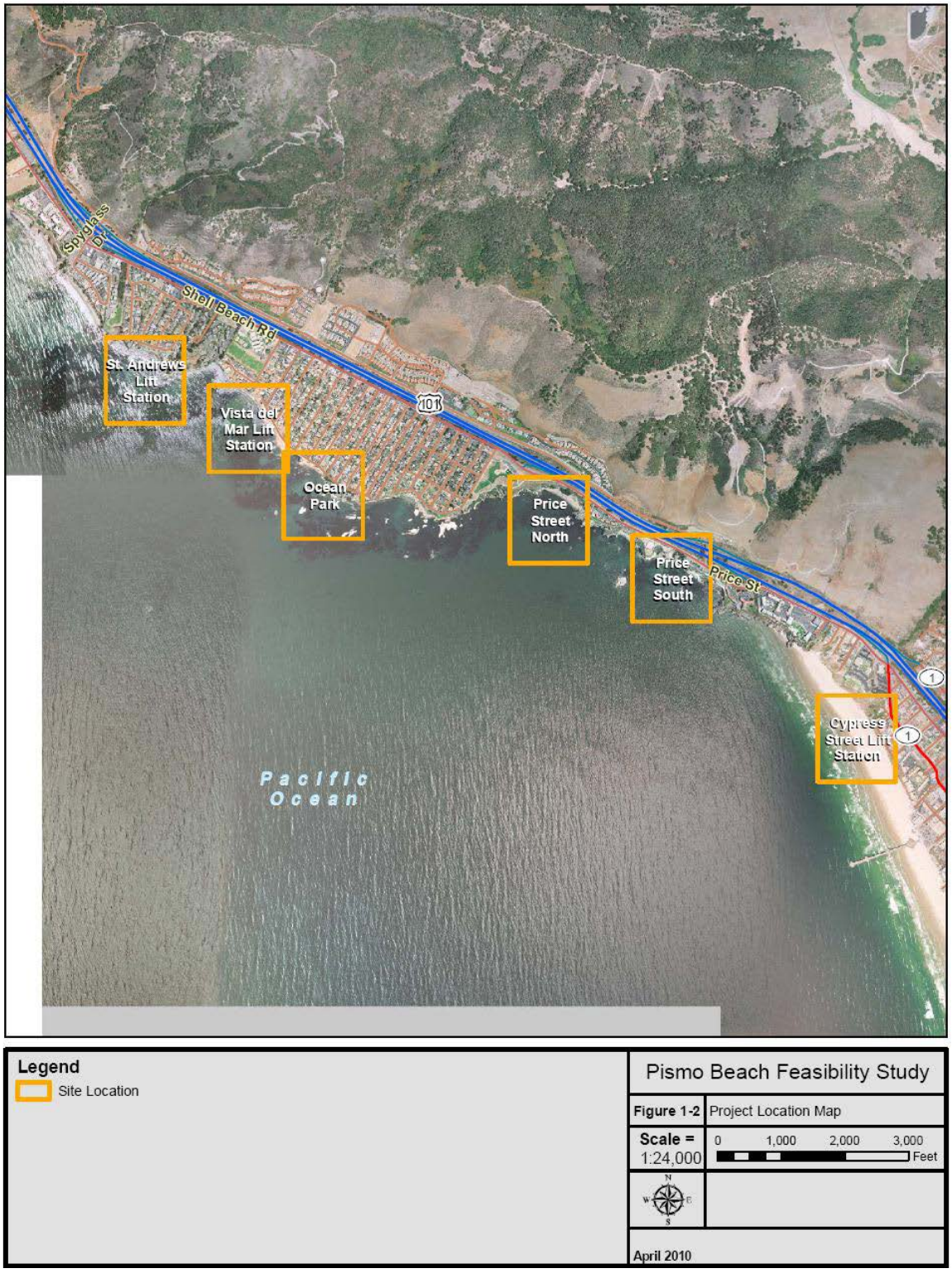


Figure 11. Pismo Beach Shoreline Protection Project (Chambers Group, Inc., 2011)

3.2.6 Pismo Coast RV Resort

Erosion of the Pismo Creek Estuary has been observed to threaten the barrier dune and the Pismo Coast Village RV Resort (Coastal San Luis Resource Conservation District, 2011). Numerous solutions have been proposed including:

- Live vegetation;
- Soft wooden structures;
- Hard rock structures with geotextile fabric; and
- Rapid sand replenishment program to maintain the dune after large erosion events.

3.3 Beaches of Interest

Beaches of Interest are discrete stretches of the coast (beaches and nearshore areas) where erosion is currently (or will likely be) a significant concern to government agencies and local stakeholders. To be designated a Beach of Interest, a given section of shoreline needed to have significant public infrastructure or private development at risk from coastal erosion. The list of Beaches of Interest presented in this Plan should be updated as new areas of concern identified after the Plan's development. The list will become part of the GIS beaches database developed by CSMW (2015).

Table 12. Beaches of Interest in San Luis Obispo County

	Location	Habitat Type
1	Cayucos State Beach	Sandy Beach
2	Cayucos Bluffs Beach	Sandy Beach
3	Avila Beach	Sandy Beach
4	Palisades Beach	Sandy Beach
5	Spyglass Beach	Sandy Beach
6	Dinosaur Caves Beach	Sandy Beach
7	Pismo Beach	Sandy Beach
8	Pismo Beach Nearshore	Sandy Subtidal
9	Oceano Beach	Sandy Beach
10	Oceano Beach Nearshore	Sandy Subtidal

3.4 Sea Level Rise Induced Flooding and Erosion

Various organizations have prepared estimates of future sea level rise impacts to the California Coast. Estimates by the Pacific Institute (2009) are most applicable to the current project, but other estimates are also discussed below.

3.4.1 Pacific Institute and CSMW WebMapper

Spatial data layers within the CSMW WebMapper that were developed by the Pacific Institute (2009) show areas estimated to be affected by future sea level rise. Similar data can be viewed on the Pacific Institute online tool (Pacific Institute, 2009; Heberger et al. 2009). This was a "bathtub" model comparing water elevations to ground elevation contours but ignoring hydrodynamics. An updated model has been created, but is not yet available for San Luis Obispo County (Battalio, 2015).

According to the layer labeled *Bluff Erosion Hazard 55-inch Rise – 2100*, all the bluffs in San Luis Obispo County are susceptible to sea level rise induced erosion. These include bluffs from the Monterey County border in the north through Cayucos, bluffs at Morro Rock, and bluffs running from Hazard Canyon, to Pismo Beach. In the layer label, 55 inches refers to the estimated maximum sea level rise above year 2000 levels, by the year 2100. This estimate of sea level rise was recommended by the state of California as of 2010 (CO-CAT, 2010). Various ranges of sea level rise values have been recommended since then (NRC, 2012).

The layer labeled *Dune Erosion Hazard 55-inch Rise -2100* shows all dunes in San Luis Obispo County being susceptible to sea level rise induced erosion. These include dunes from Cayucos to Morro Rock, Morro Bay State Park, Avila Beach, and a continuous dune stretch from Pismo Beach through Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes and beyond.

According to the layer labeled *100-year flood 55 – inch Rise-2100* there are extensive areas that may be affected by a 100-year coastal flood in combination with a 55-inch sea level rise. Of note are the following developed areas:

- Balboa Avenue in San Simeon; Moonstone Beach Drive, Windsor Boulevard, and Sherwood Drive in Cambria;
- Downtown Cayucos, especially where development covers the floodplains of the Cayucos Creek;
- Morro Bay near the Morro Creek floodplain. Specifically on Atascadero Road, Morro Bay High School, the Morro Bay Sewage Treatment Plant, and the Morro Dunes RV Park. The sewage treatment plant is threatened, as corroborated by the City's plan to move the sewage treatment plant a mile inland from its current location (City of Morro Bay, 2015; calcoastnews.com, 2014). Relocation of the sewage treatment plant away from the coast is an example of managed retreat as an adaptation measure to sea level rise.

- Mitchell Drive and Pasadena Drive in Los Osos;
- West end of Avila Beach, especially where development covers the floodplains of San Luis Obispo Creek;
- Pismo Beach, south-east of the pier, especially where development covers the floodplains of Pismo Creek. This includes the Pismo Coast Village RV Resort, Pismo Beach Mobile Home Park, and other downtown areas.
- Grover Beach and Oceano, especially where development covers the floodplains of Arroyo Grande Creek. This includes neighborhoods around and including the Oceano County Airport and including the South SLO County Sanitation District Wastewater Treatment Plant. This last area can be seen in a screenshot with flooded areas shown in orange in Figure 12

Figure 12. Screen Grab of 100-Year Flood with Year 2100 Sea Level Rise in Oceano (CSMW, 2015)

According to the layer labeled *Structures Vulnerable to 100-year 55-inch SLR*, the only structure shown as impacted in San Luis Obispo County is the South SLO County Sanitation District Wastewater Treatment Plant in Oceano, shown in Figure 12.

3.4.2 U.S. Geological Survey Coastal Change Hazard Portal

Sea level rise impact estimates are available from the USGS Coastal Change Hazards Portal (Hammar-Klose and Thieler, 2001). The USGS also provides information on coastal change hazards during storms, beach morphology during extreme storms, short-term and long-term shoreline change rates, a coastal vulnerability index, and probabilities of coastal shoreline retreat. Since these data are developed on a national scale, they are less applicable than the data provided above on the CSMW WebMapper. The USGS has a more localized and accurate model called the Coastal Storms Modeling System (CoSMoS), but this model has not yet been applied to San Luis Obispo County (USGS, 2015).

3.4.3 Federal Emergency Management Agency

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) developed sea level rise flooding estimates for very specific FEMA based climate change adaptation purposes. For example, FEMA does not mandate the inclusion of estimated sea level rise for Hazard Mitigation Assistance project applications, leaving the decision up to the state or local community. FEMA has a tool called the Coastal Hazard Analysis Modeling Program (CHAMP) for calculation of specific sea level rise, water level, and wave combinations (FEMA, 2015a). FEMA also has an online resource for previously developed Risk Mapping and Assessment Planning (Risk MAP) (FEMA, 2015b). These tools are mostly irrelevant for San Luis Obispo County as most of the work focused on East Coast regions.

3.4.4 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

The NOAA has a Sea Level Rise and Coastal Flooding Impacts online tool (NOAA, 2015) that overlays water levels at one-foot increments on existing topography. The tool allows for up to a six-foot sea level rise over mean higher high water. This combination is approximately 3.7 feet higher than the highest observed water level (Table 2). While this combined water elevation is quite high, the levels shown by the Pacific Institute better illuminate future flood prone areas for purposes of this CRSMP.

3.4.5 Extreme ENSO and Storm Scenario Development

Input received from stakeholders suggested that additional sea level rise flooding scenarios should be considered in the future. There was general consensus that a scenario that includes an increase in sea level associated with El Nino Southern Oscillation combined with a coastal storm featuring extreme waves should be evaluated to assess the associated potential flood extents. An ENSO increase in sea level of one foot was selected based on both the 1982/1983 and 2015/2016 ENSO events. The extreme wave conditions associated with coastal storms that occurred during the 1982/1983 ENSO event were selected to represent extreme wave conditions. This scenario would include 1982/1982 ENSO extreme wave conditions occurring during high tide with a one-foot increase in sea level associated with ENSO. This scenario should be examined under existing sea level conditions and additional scenarios should be examined that would consider future sea level rise projections.

3.5 Receiver Sites

Historical and potential sediment receiver sites (e.g., nourishment, disposal, or placement sites) are discussed below. Some of these receiver sites are erosional hot spots and future flooding locations while others are simply sites that were convenient for beneficial use of dredged material.

3.5.1 Historical Receiver Sites

3.5.1.1 Morro Bay

The USACE (1991) notes that the City of Morro Bay proposed that dredged material from the bay entrance rehabilitation project could be disposed at sites "1.5 miles north or 1.5 miles south of the bay entrance, located within the littoral zone." These sites have been used in the past as shown in Figure 13 (CSMW, 2015) and Table 9.

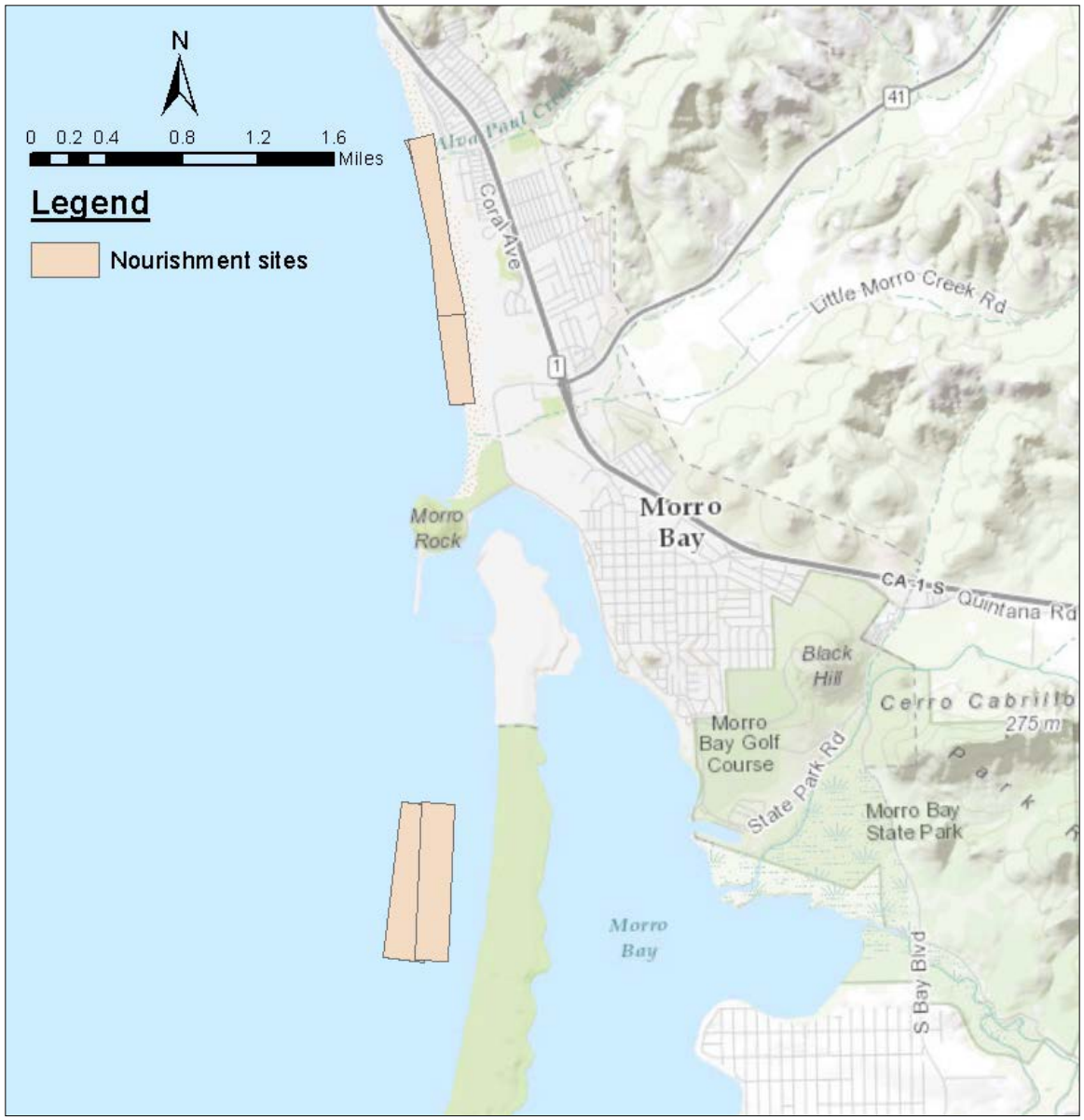


Figure 13. Historical Beach Nourishment Sites in Morro Bay

Beach placement at the southern site (i.e., Morro Bay State Park) is prohibited by the CDPR because of disruption of local wildlife, but nearshore placement is acceptable at this location. Beach placement at the northern site, Morro Strand, is acceptable.

3.5.1.2 Port San Luis

Everts Coastal (2000) suggested dredged sediment placement sites in order of which would least exacerbate sediment accretion in the sport launch and boat hoist facilities within Port San Luis. The most preferred placement site was south of Harford Pier (Figure 14). The next preferred location was as far west of Olde Port Beach as possible and lastly, north of Fisherman's

Beach. The 2008 CCC permit application by the Port San Luis Harbor District requested placement options at six beach and nearshore locations between Point San Luis and Avila Beach (Figure 14).

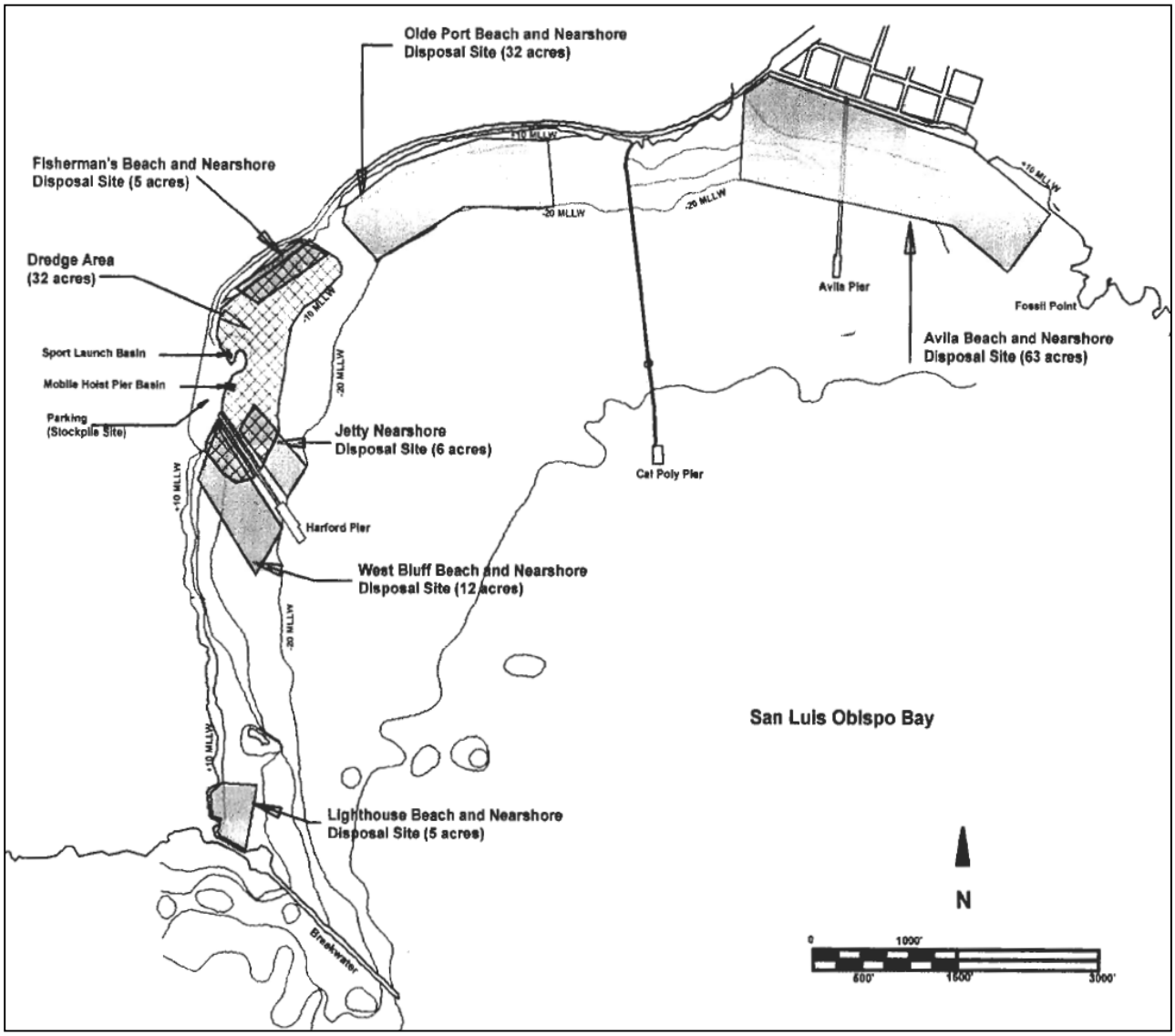


Figure 14. Potential Nourishment Sites in Port San Luis and Avila Beach (CCC, 2008)

3.5.2 Potential Receiver Sites

Potential sediment receiver sites that may support coastal regional sediment management are discussed below. These sites have not been reviewed under this CRSMP. Future investigation should include at a minimum: environmental impacts (direct and secondary), impacts to recreation and beach access, permitability, constructability, construction costs, potential benefits, community interest, and comparison with other alternatives.

For preliminary screening purposes, conceptual nourishment footprints of the below locations have been provided to the CRSMP team biologist for preliminary habitat impact analysis. These footprints were drawn in Google Earth Pro, with the primary intent of avoiding obvious hard substrate. Other project criteria (e.g., constructability) were not considered.

3.5.2.1 Cayucos

Nourishment at Cayucos State Beach and Cayucos bluffs may be desirable, using the ongoing Morro Bay maintenance dredging as a sediment source. Potential benefits may be protection of downtown infrastructure from winter storm flooding, and reduction of the bluff erosion rate. Specific challenges include sensitive hard substrate habitats that could be impacted from nourishment, and funding the incremental transport costs above and beyond the current Morro Bay dredging placement locations.

3.5.2.2 Port San Luis Disposal Sites

Staff from the Port San Luis Harbor District have suggested that their ongoing maintenance dredging activities could support coastal regional sediment management activities. In addition to the existing and already named dredged material placement sites, they wish to reconsider Pismo Beach nourishment sites. Some suggestions are discussed below.

Nourishment at Shell Beach was considered by USACE's Continuing Authority Program, but was abandoned due to potential negative impacts to nearshore hard substrate habitat. There may be some small nourishment options possible at sandy stretches such as at South Palisades Park, Spyglass Drive, and the southeast end of Dinosaur Caves Park. This activity would require significant study including addressing constructability and direct and secondary environmental impacts.

Currently it does not appear that Pismo Beach requires nourishment, but with future sea level rise, the beaches will likely narrow. Early planning and preparation to mitigate this narrowing could take the form of nearshore nourishment, offshore stockpiling, or even beach or dune stockpiling. This activity would require significant study.

3.6 Sea Level Rise Adaptation

There are numerous areas in San Luis Obispo County that will likely be susceptible to sea level rise induced flooding or erosion (Section 3.4). At this time, it would be premature to conclude that nourishment would be an appropriate solution. For example, flooding induced by

sea level rise is expected at the floodplains for Cayucos, San Luis Obispo, Pismo, and Arroyo Grande Creeks, but nourishing the associated beaches and raising the beach berm may only serve to exacerbate fluvial flooding. A detailed study should be performed at each location to assess possible risks, costs, and benefits associated with sea level rise adaptation strategies.

A management measure is a feature or an activity that can be implemented at a specific geographic site to address one or more planning objectives. Management measures, which are the building blocks of alternative plans, are categorized as non-structural and structural. Non-structural measures reduce risk by modifying the characteristics of the buildings and structures that are subject to the effects of erosion or modifying the behavior of people living in or near potential erosional areas. Structural measures reduce risk by modifying the characteristics of the erosion. Coastal communities have a number of options in dealing with coastal erosion. The CCC's Sea Level Rise Guidance Document (2015) lays out a number of options, none of them mutually exclusive (Figure 15).

- Accommodate: Property and structures near the coast can be engineered/adapted to accommodate for increased sea level rise and coastal storms. These options involve various solutions such elevating structures and roads, preparing wastewater infrastructure for flooding, etc.
- Protect:
    - Hard Protection: Traditionally coastal armoring structures such as seawalls and revetments have been used to protect the shoreline. However, these structures often exacerbate erosion seaward and on either side of the structure, reducing or eliminating beaches and their recreational and ecological value.
    - Soft Protection: Beach Nourishment is a common soft protection solution. Nourishment may be enhanced with hard structures such as groins or occasionally with offshore reefs.
- Retreat: Accommodation, sometimes referred to as "managed retreat," involves allowing the coast to retreat naturally, often with legal restrictions on coastal property moving coastal property from private to public or quasi-public ownership over time.
- Hybrid Solutions: In practice, many communities may want to use a combination, or hybrid, of these adaptation strategies.

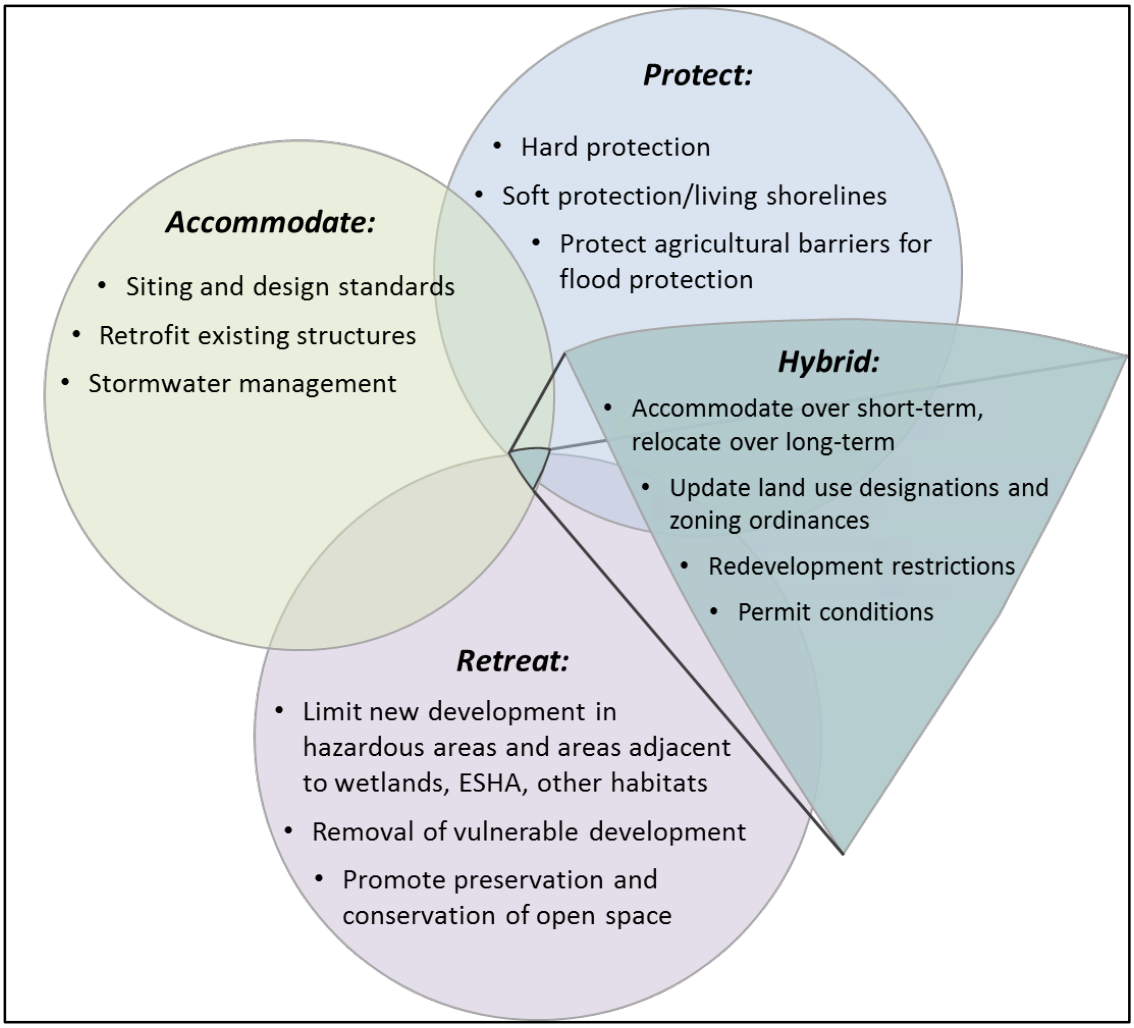


Figure 15. Strategies for adapting to Sea Level Rise (CCC, 2015).

With regard to coastal erosion, measures are often employed to reduce or refocus wave energy, direct water away from damageable property, or protect infrastructure. The following measures are deemed appropriate for erosion response along the San Luis Obispo coastline, but there are others that might be appropriate in specific areas.

4.1 Shoreline Protection and Armoring

It has been recognized by many agencies that protecting bluffs by using "hard" structures (e.g., seawalls, groins, and revetments) can often have adverse effects on natural sediment processes and associated impacts to public beaches. Although these adverse effects should be understood on a case-by-case basis, in general, the presence or the proposed need for hard armoring of the shoreline or bluff line are considered risk indicators for problems in coastal

sediment management. Localities use their LCP to help minimize the adverse effects associated with armored shorelines through the use of setback requirements on property development.

A study by Griggs et al. (1992) tallied shoreline armoring throughout the state. In 1978 approximately 0 percent of the San Luis Obispo County shoreline was armored by structures, and in 1988 this tally had risen only to 1 percent. This was typical of the other less populated and less developed California counties. The amount of shoreline armoring in San Luis Obispo County has grown since 1988 and is expected to continue to grow further with time. This CRSMP is being developed as a means to facilitate alternatives to such growth.

4.2 Setbacks

Construction and development setbacks can facilitate the beach's status quo, reducing the need for coastal protection, armoring, and nourishment. The San Luis Obispo County LCP contains language to "assure that new development will not result in future armoring of the shoreline" (San Luis Obispo County, 2001). The LCP requires a setback distance on any new development located adjacent to a beach or coastal bluff. The setback should be based on a local bluff or coastline erosion rate determined by geologic engineers applied over a 100-year structure life. A safety factor should also be incorporated to account for geologic uncertainty.

4.3 Beach Nourishment

Beach nourishment, also known as beach replenishment or beach fill, is the placement of mostly sand-sized sediment on the upper profile of the beach, sometimes extending into the surf zone, for purposes of widening the beach (NRC, 1995). The method typically utilizes hydraulic pumping of sand slurry, or truck/scraper dumping of sand on the beach, which would then be reworked by dozers. The process usually results in a temporarily wider and higher constructed beach berm, evolving to a longer-lasting but narrower equilibrium profile, and, without retention structures in place, ultimately dissipating to the pre-construction state. Beach nourishment usually occurs on beaches that are chronically narrow and erosive, thus requiring repetitive nourishment to maintain the desired beach width. Beach nourishment is one of several instruments in the coastal regional sediment management tool box to address beach erosion.

4.4 Nearshore Nourishment

Nearshore nourishment, also known as nearshore fill or nearshore disposal, is the placement of mostly sand-sized sediment on the lower shore profile below the low tide line, normally

within the depth of closure associated with the receiver site. The process usually results in a temporary nearshore sand mound, evolving to a longer-lasting equilibrium profile with some onshore sand migration widening the beach, and ultimately dissipating to the pre-construction state. Nearshore nourishment is an instrument in the coastal regional sediment management toolbox for addressing beach erosion in that beneficial use of sand sometimes entails placement in the nearshore.

4.5 Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program

A California-wide opportunistic beach nourishment program, termed the SCOUP for the San Diego County region was developed for the CSMW as a template to facilitate the development of local opportunistic sand programs in California (Moffatt & Nichol, 2006). Opportunistic use would allow or simplify the beneficial use of sand for beach nourishment that would otherwise be disposed of in a landfill or as construction fill. These efforts typically take the form of beach nourishment, but nearshore nourishment may qualify. The SCOUP provides this template by identifying relevant and appropriate:

- Jurisdictional regulatory agencies, required permits and informational needs;
- Specific considerations needed to establish and rank potential receiver sites within the littoral cell or other regional area;
- Types of anthropogenic activities that could produce viable potential sources of sediment if located within an economic distance of the receiver site;
- Testing protocols, criteria and checklists required to assess potential physical, chemical and biological impacts associated with the use of opportunistic materials, as well as establish compatibility between potential sediment sources and the approved receiver site(s);
- Project design considerations including maximum volume, placement techniques, placement rates and location (typically based on biological or recreational concerns), and transportation methods/impacts (often associated with disturbance of nearby residents and economic considerations);
- Biological and physical monitoring concerns and testing needed before, during and after project construction, as well as reporting requirements;
- Description of user steps required to successfully implement a regional opportunistic program, including additional informational needs and project design considerations when using less-than-optimum source sands; and
- Specific examples of ways to increase public education and awareness.

4.6 Stockpiling

The use of stockpiles for temporary storage of sediment can increase the flexibility of an opportunistic sediment source by both reducing costs and extending timelines. One example would be to place excavated construction sediment in a stockpile to await the time when an expected beach need arises, which could facilitate the construction schedule. Multiple events can be stockpiled, increasing the available volume of sediment, and once the receiver site becomes available, the stockpiled material can be moved to where it is needed. This method can also reduce permitting requirements since removing material from a temporary stockpile is relatively simple.

4.7 Sand Retention

Sand that is placed upon erosive beaches without some form of retention will likely move downcoast. Therefore, beach nourishment at highly erosive beaches can become more economical when combined with appropriate ways to retain sand. Traditional coastal structures such as groins and breakwaters have been used effectively to stabilize beaches in the past; however, their use in the future is unlikely to be favored because of potential down-drift negative impacts. The challenge then is to find an effective sand retention methodology that is environmentally consistent with the policies of the San Luis Obispo County stakeholders. In response to this challenge, the Plan could seek ways to demonstrate and implement new and innovative sand retention technologies that are more compatible with the San Luis Obispo County coastal setting and provide multi-purpose benefits of beach preservation, biological enhancement, and increased recreation opportunities.

4.7.1 Reefs

Artificial reefs have been identified as potential sand retention devices that would be compatible with permitting agencies, improve recreational opportunities, and increase hard bottom habitat. Narrowneck Reef in Australia is a recent example of a sand retention reef that did not achieve expectations, but research is ongoing. At this time, there are no functioning artificial reefs on the California coast.

4.7.2 Dewatering

Beach face dewatering is defined as the lowering of groundwater within the beach to increase natural accretion processes. This dewatering is based on the principle that the less saturated a beach face is when a wave swashes up onto it, the more water can infiltrate into the beach and

less water is available to carry sand particles back down with the backwash, resulting in a net deposition of sand on the shoreface. Dewatering can either be active, with pumps and pipes, or passive, relying on gravity flow through buried pipes. These dewatering technologies are relatively new and unproven in shoreline management within California.

4.7.3 Soft Solutions

There are many sand retention approaches that are considered soft solutions in that they are not constructed of rock or concrete. Beach planting is a common soft solution applied on the Gulf and Atlantic coasts. Use of geotextile sand-filled bags is considered a semi-soft solution in that the structures function similar to their hard counterparts, but are considered more temporary and removable.

4.8 Managed Retreat

Managed retreat uses removal or relocation of threatened development to address erosion. With threatened structures moved away from the water, beaches and sand dunes can eventually become the primary tool to slow erosion. While not common, there are examples in San Luis Obispo County, such as the ongoing Piedras Blancas Realignment Project and the proposed Morro Bay Sewage Treatment Plant relocation.

5.1 San Luis Obispo County Coastal Biological Resources

The San Luis Obispo County nearshore zone includes part of the MBNMS and several managed areas and protected habitats. These areas include State Marine Conservation Areas (SMCA), State Marine Reserves (SMR), State Marine Recreational Management Area (SMRMA), state parks and beaches, and state game refuges. They include ecologically significant habitats where endangered or threatened species may occur, designated critical habitat, nesting sites, foraging areas, and over-wintering areas. In addition, major haul out or roosting areas of fully protected species or important nursery or spawning areas of state-managed fishery species also are considered sensitive biological resources in this document. The county hosts a variety of species, including more than ten cetaceans (whales, dolphins and porpoises), four species of pinnipeds (seals and sea lions), otters, numerous fish species, and resident birds. Being located on the Pacific flyway, it also serves as a temporary home to several migratory birds.
Coastal sediment management options, such as beach nourishment and sediment retention structures, have the potential to affect habitats and species in a variety of ways. In addition, removing sand from aquatic and upland sources also has the potential to adversely affect biological resources in the vicinity. Many of the biological and natural resources are protected by various federal and state environmental laws and regulations. As such, compliance with these environmental laws and regulations is required prior to undertaking sediment management activities.

The county was divided into four regions: North, North-Central, South-Central, and South. Figure 16 through Figure 20 provide details of the habitats within each region, including: the shore type (i.e., sandy beach, rocky shore, hardened or constructed shorelines); managed and protected areas (e.g., SMCA, SMR, and state parks, reserves); coastal rivers and streams; kelp canopies; estuaries; and critical habitat. These figures are referenced throughout this section when discussing the various habitats and species present in the Plan area. In addition, Figure 21 through Figure 23 provide close-up versions of the figures to better depict biological resources in the vicinity of Beaches of Interest and potential sediment sources. All spatial data will be available for viewing on the CSMW WebMapper (CSMW, 2015) once the CRSMP has been finalized.

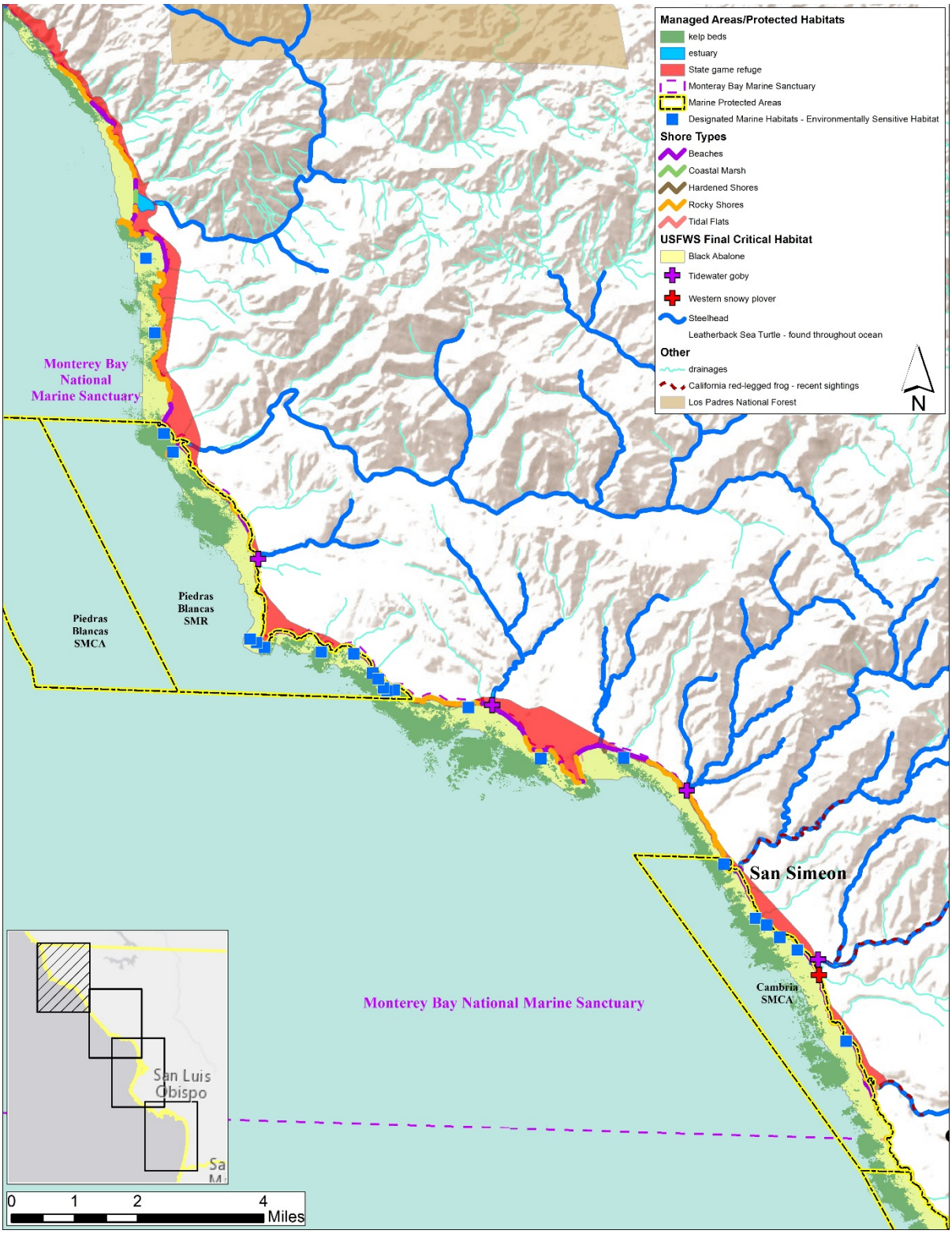


Figure 16. North San Luis Obispo County Biological Resources.

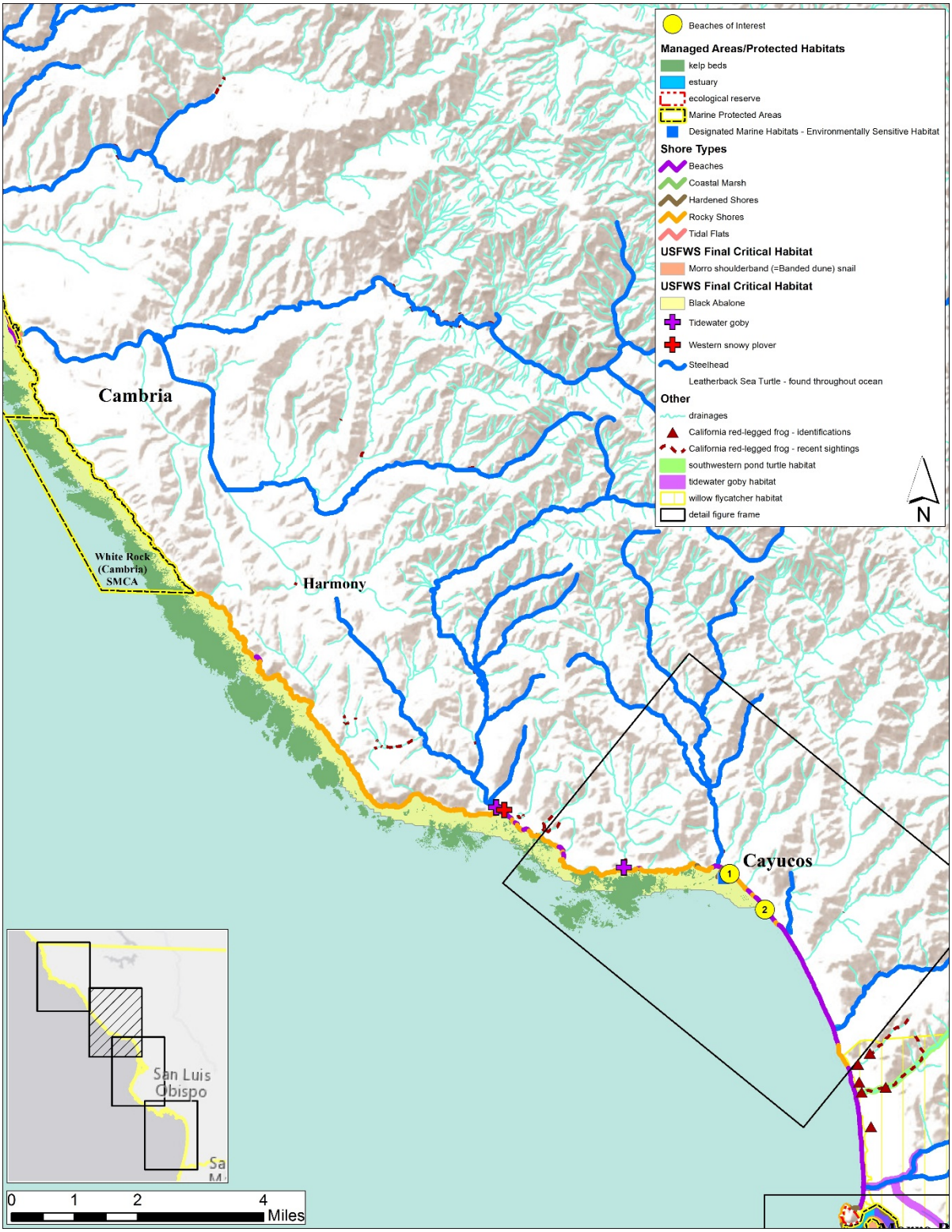


Figure 17. North-Central San Luis Obispo County Biological Resources.

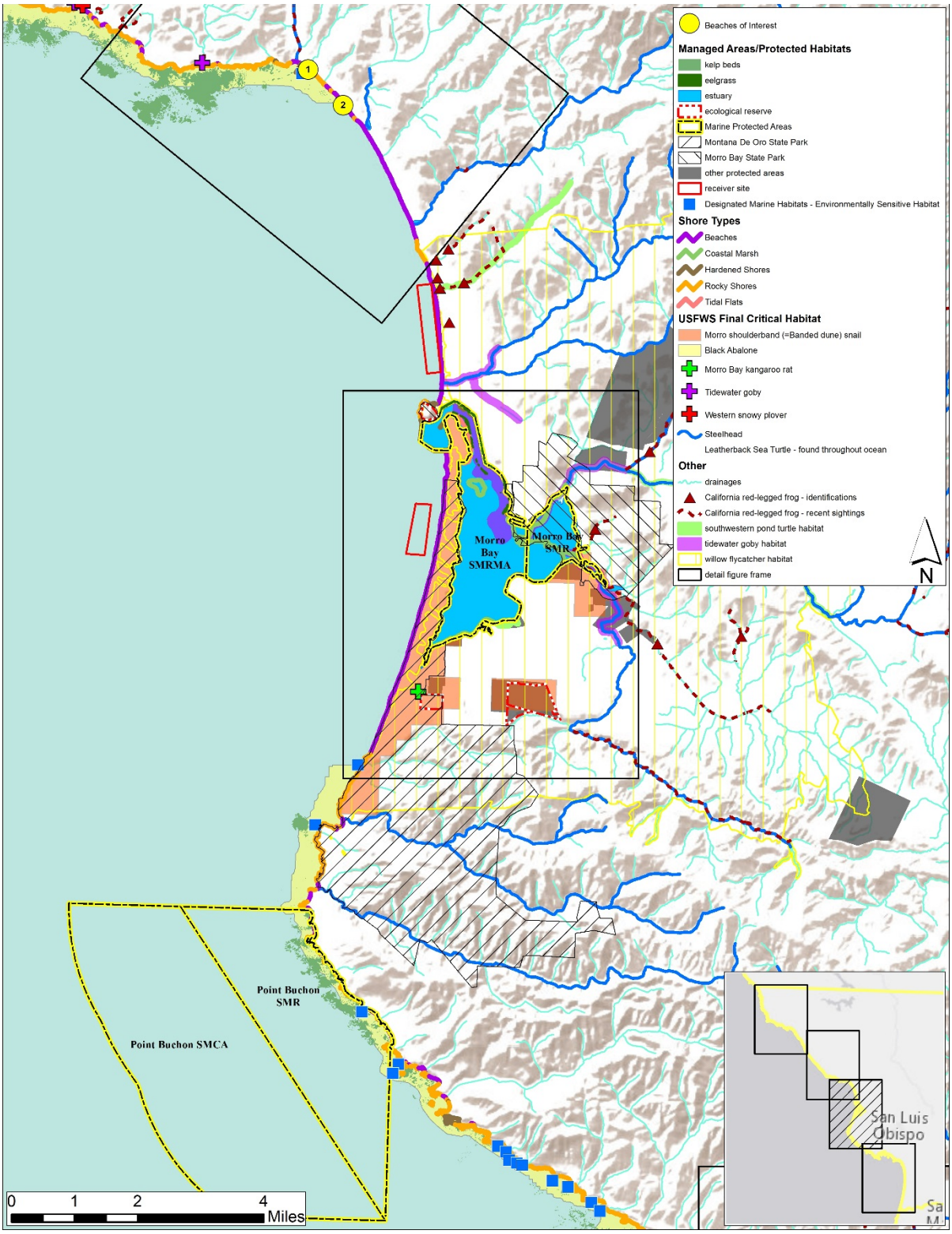


Figure 18. South-Central San Luis Obispo County Biological Resources.

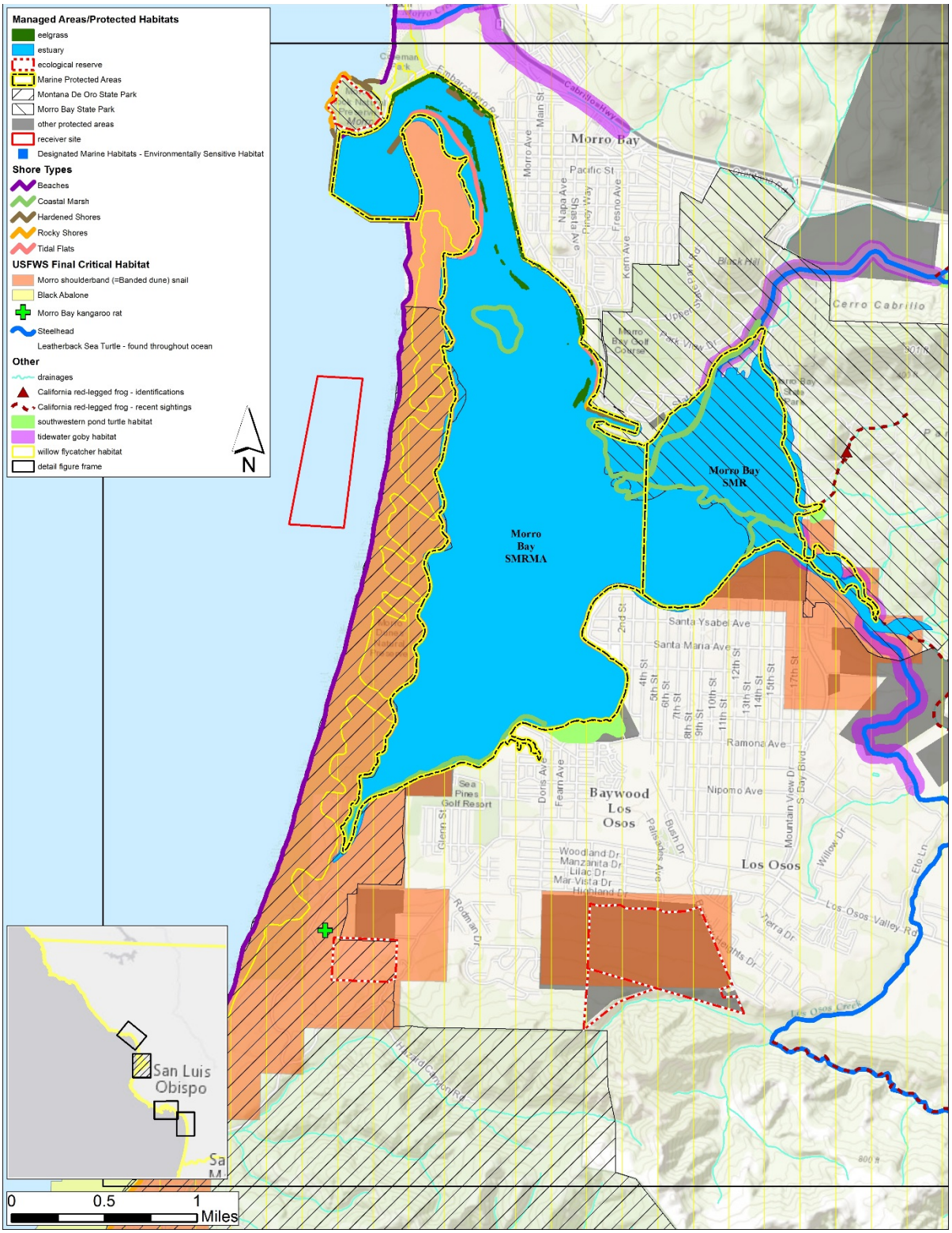


Figure 19. Biological Resources in Vicinity of Morro Bay.

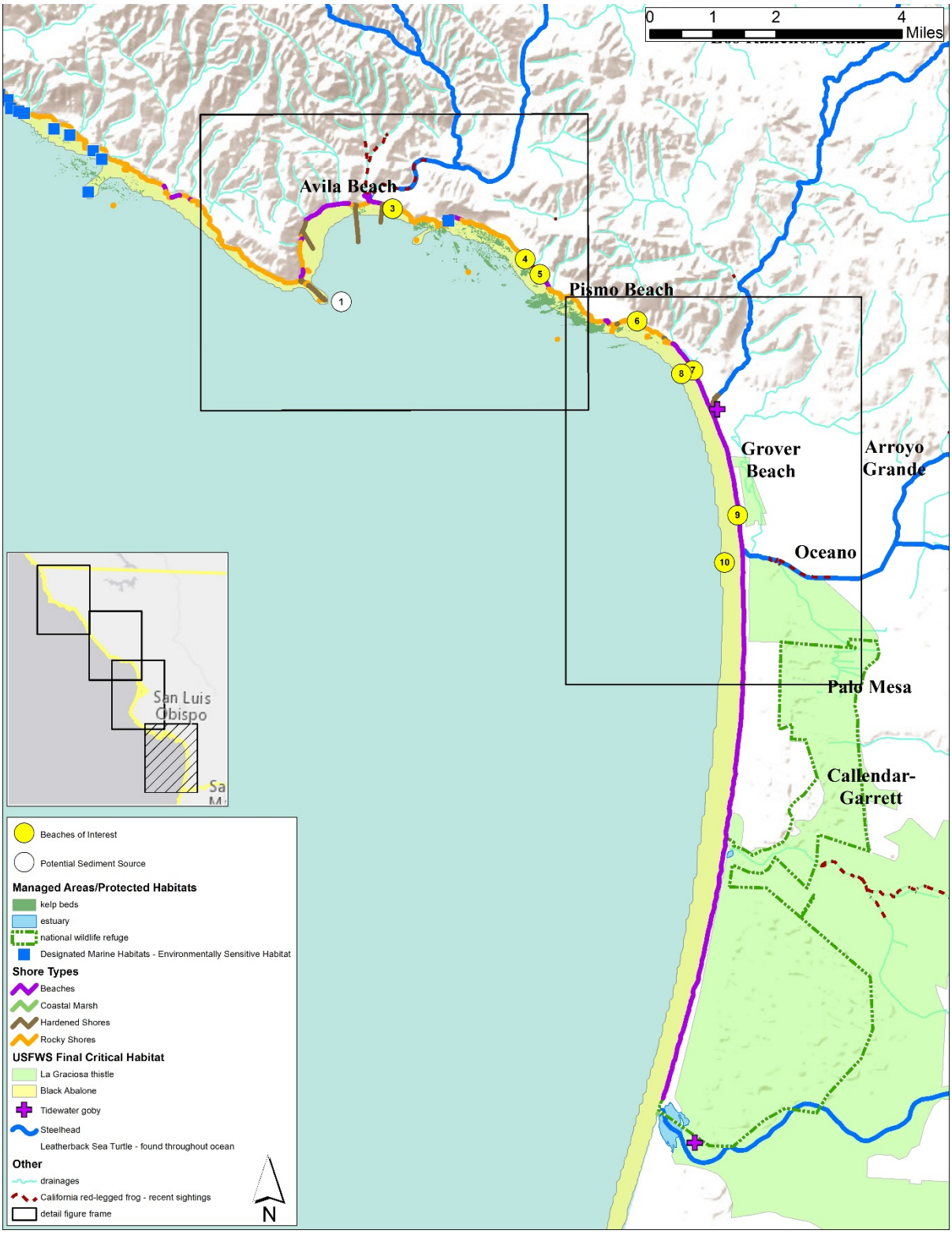


Figure 20. South San Luis Obispo County Biological Resources.

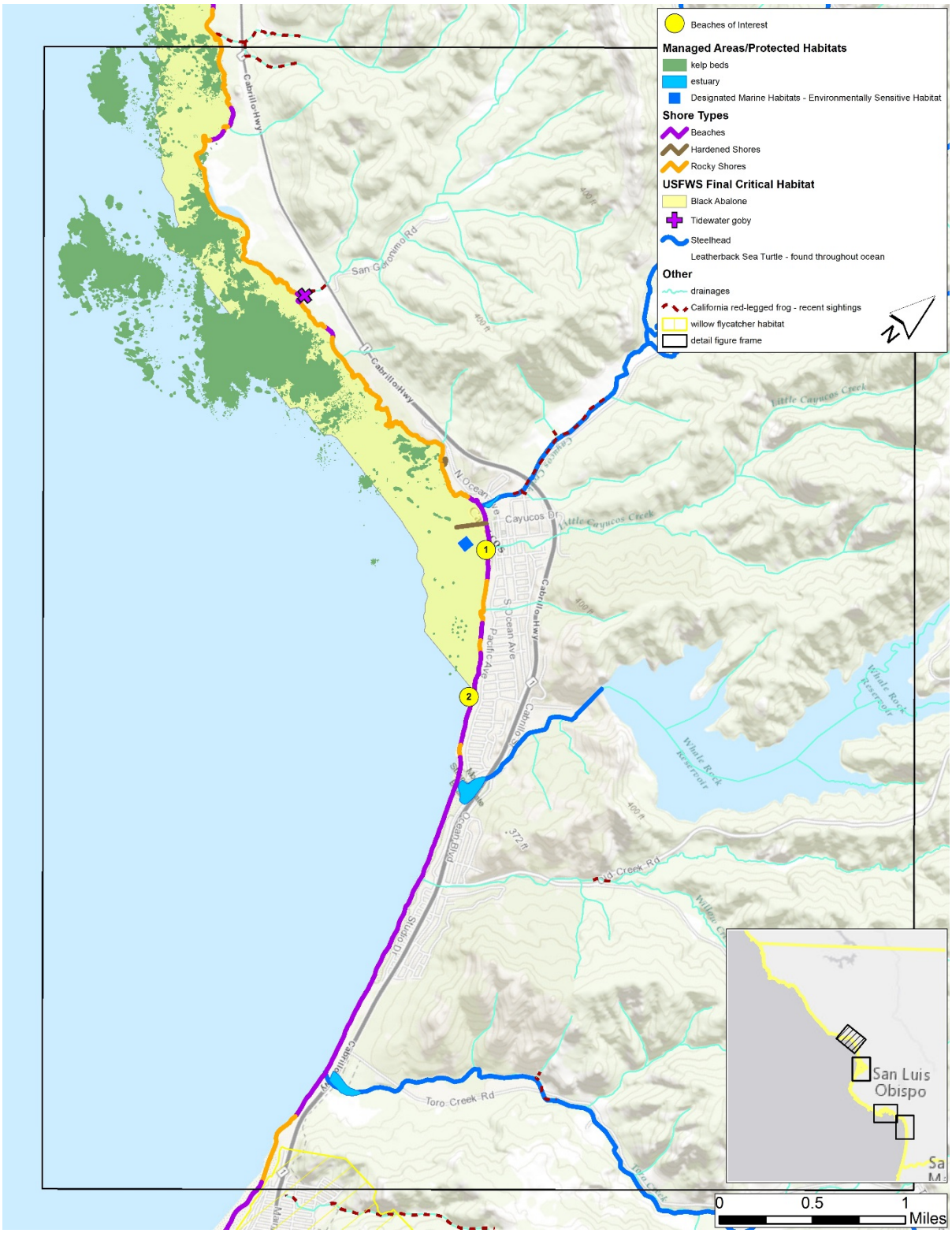


Figure 21. Biological Resources in the vicinity of Beaches of Interest in North-Central San Luis Obispo County.

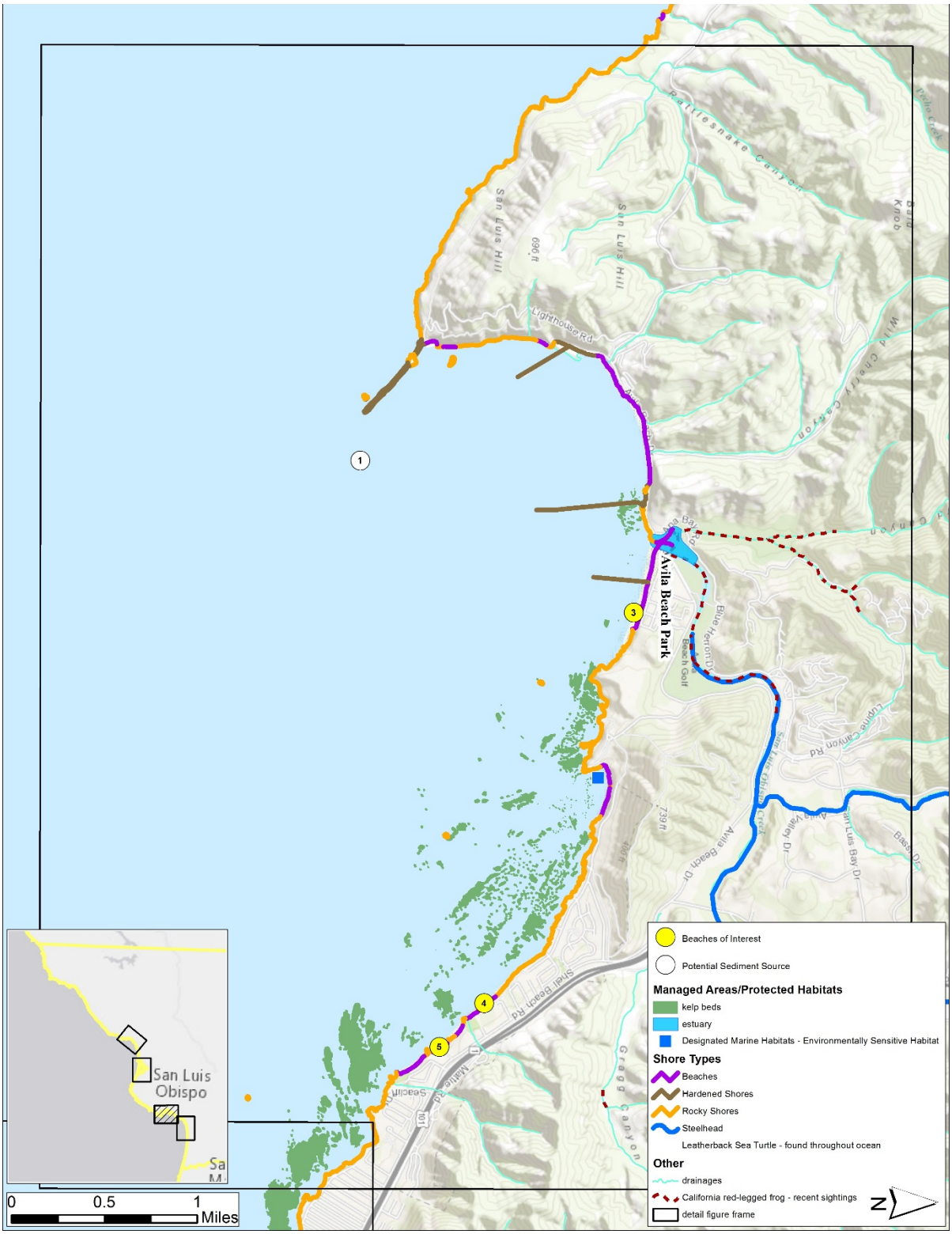


Figure 22. Biological Resources in the vicinity of Beaches of Interest in South San Luis Obispo County (1).

Figure 23. Biological Resources in the vicinity of Beaches of Interest in South San Luis Obispo County (2).

5.2 Habitats of San Luis Obispo County

The coastline of San Luis Obispo County includes a variety of habitats including sandy beaches, subtidal soft-bottom, rocky tidepools, offshore reefs, bays, estuaries, and harbors. In addition, vegetated habitats such as kelp beds and seagrasses (eelgrass meadows, surfgrass beds) have localized occurrence in rocky and embayment areas. Several of these habitats are considered sensitive habitats or support sensitive resources. Federally designated habitat areas of particular concern (HAPCs) include the following: estuaries, canopy kelp beds or forests, seagrasses, and rocky reefs. Several state marine protected areas (MPAs), which provide additional regulatory protection of biological resources, occur along the San Luis Obispo County coast. Many marine mammals are present year-round or temporarily migrate through the offshore habitat. Many of these habitats are protected by various environmental laws, including, but not limited to, the federal CWA, CZMA, ESA, MSFCMA; and the state Porter-Cologne Act, ESA, and The CCA.

5.2.1 Sandy Beaches, Coastal Dunes, and Strands

Sandy beaches, which are in a zone that extends between MHHW and MLLW, include both intertidal foreshore and the dry backshore areas. This habitat is dynamic with constantly shifting sands resulting from wave action, tidal forces, and longshore transport. Sandy beaches are characterized by lower productivity when compared to adjacent intertidal habitat (NOAA 1992). Beaches with sufficient sand support a variety of resource uses and recreational values including sunbathing, walking, wading, and various beach sports. These areas may support recreational fishing.

The northern portion of the county contains smaller, pocket beaches (Figure 16), while larger sandy beaches are more common in the central and southern portions of the county (Figure 17 to Figure 20). Sandy beaches provide primary habitat for invertebrates; forage, resting, and nesting habitat for birds, including the threatened western snowy plover and endangered California least tern; and spawning habitat for California grunion, which spawn between March and September. Macrophytic wrack (e.g., algae, kelp, and seagrasses that have washed ashore) provides nutrients for invertebrates and a secondary foraging base for birds, such as gulls and plovers. Snowy plovers overwinter and nest on sandy beaches within San Luis Obispo County (Table 13) and designated critical habitat is present along the northern portion of the county (Figure 16). In addition, California least terns utilize and nest on sandy beaches within the county (e.g., Morro Dunes, Oceano Dunes), and harbor seals and northern elephant seals are

known to haul out on beaches along the north coast; a major elephant seal rookery is located just south of Piedras Blancas.

Table 13. Overwintering Plover Monitoring Results for 2014 at Select San Luis Obispo County Beaches.

BEACH	OCCURRENCE
San Carpoforo Creek	Observed
Point Sierra Nevada	None
Arroyo de la Cruz	None
Sidney's Lagoon	None
Point Piedras Blancas	None
Arroyo Laguna	Observed
San Simeon Creek	Observed
Villa Creek	Observed
Morro Strand State Beach	None
Morro Bay Sand Spit	Observed

Source: California State Parks 2014

Coastal sand dunes are terrestrial habitat dominated by vegetated and unvegetated sandy mounds (Figure 24). Dunes are formed from wind blowing sand (aeolian transport) with the sand accumulating in drifts and becoming stabilized by vegetation. These habitats are typically present in areas landward of the extreme high water line where rocky shores are not dominant. The beach backshore, which occurs landward of MHW, may transition to dune habitat. Coastal dune and strand habitat support numerous of species of plants, insects, reptiles, birds, and mammals, including several special status species (SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012), and provide shoreline stability, protection from winter storms, and contribute sand to the coastal zone.

Figure 24. Dunes at Montana de Oro State Park, San Luis Obispo County. Photos from Simms 2010.

Coastal strands are the vegetation that grows on the beach backshore or foredune areas. Coastal strand vegetation is adapted to areas affected by strong winds, waves, and salt spray.

Typically, vegetation diversity in these areas is rather low, but increases landward. Examples of tolerant plant species in San Luis Obispo County include sand verbenas (*Abronia* spp.), beach saltbrush (*Atriplex leucophylla*), beach bur (*Ambrosia chamissonis*), and non-native sea rocket (*Cakile maritima*) (Simms 2010). Non-native vegetation further reduces the plant diversity of coastal strands, and examples of non-native and invasive vegetation includes European beachgrass (*Ammophila arenaria*), iceplant species (*Carprobrutus* spp. and *Mesembryantheum* spp.), pampas grass (*Cortaderia sellonana*), and ripgut brome (*Broums diandrus*).

Special status plants associated with coastal dune and strand habitat are present in the San Luis Obispo County, and include the endangered La Graciosa thistle (*Cirsium scariosum* var. *loncholepis*) which has designated critical habitat at Oceano Dunes (Figure 6), as well as, others plant species such as salt marsh bird's-beak (*Chloropyron maritimum* ssp. M*aritimum*) (see Table 6 for other special status species).

Coastal dunes and strands are particularly vulnerable to human impact, including beach recreation, beach grooming, development, and hardened shoreline protection. In addition, dune erosion resulting from wind and waves can adversely affect this habitat. Expansive sand dunes are present at the Morro Dunes and Oceano Dunes Natural Reserves (Figure 19 and Figure 20).

5.2.2 Coastal Rivers, Creeks, and Estuaries

There are numerous rivers and creeks in San Luis Obispo County that empty into the ocean, many of which serve as critical habitat for salmonids and tidewater goby. The mouths of rivers and creeks form estuaries and adjacent wetland habitat where salmonids rear and gobies are present during all life stages. At times, some rivers and creeks may be cut off from the ocean by sand bars. Table 14 provides an overview of the rivers and creeks (from north to south) that flow into the ocean within San Luis Obispo County, as well as, notes if they are designated critical habitat for sensitive species.

Table 14. San Luis Obispo County Rivers and Creeks.

Creek/River	Figure	Designated Critical Habitat
San Carpoforo Creek	15	Steelhead
Arroyo De Los Chinos	15	None
Arroyo de la Laguna Creek	15	Steelhead
Arroyo Del Oso	15	Steelhead, Tidewater Goby
Oak Knoll Creek	15	Steelhead, Tidewater Goby
Arroyo del Puerto	15	Steelhead
Little Pico Creek	15	Steelhead, Tidewater Goby
Pico Creek	15	Steelhead
San Simeon Creek	15	Steelhead
Santa Rosa Creek	15, 16	Steelhead
Ellysly Creek	16, 17	Steelhead, Tidewater Goby. Western Snowy Plover
Villa Creek	16, 17	Tidewater Goby
Cayucos Creek	16, 17	Steelhead
Toro Creek	16, 17	Steelhead
Little Morro Creek	16, 17	Steelhead
Morro Creek	16, 17	Steelhead
Chorro Creek	17, 18	Steelhead
Los Osos Creek	17, 18	Steelhead
Islay Creek	17	Steelhead
Coon Creek	17	Steelhead
Pecho Creek	19	None
San Luis Obispo Creek	19	Steelhead
Pismo Creek	19	Steelhead, Tidewater Goby
Arroyo Grande Creek	19	Steelhead
Santa Maria River	19	Steelhead

5.2.3 Coastal Wetlands

Coastal wetlands include all lands within the coastal zone that are periodically or permanently covered with shallow water. Coastal wetlands include saltwater marshes, freshwater marshes, brackish marshes, swamps, mudflats, and fens. Wetlands are typically present near the mouth of rivers and creeks, and adjacent to estuaries.

5.2.4 Estuaries

Estuaries are some of the most productive habitats in the world. They provide critical habitat for some life stages of several plants, fish, shellfish, and other organisms. Bays, sloughs, and associated wetlands, which provide a variety of habitats (e.g., open water, mudflats, eelgrass beds, marshes, salt flats, and pannes) and may support thousands of species of plants, invertebrates, fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals (CDFG 2001, Coastal Conservancy 2001 as cited in SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012). These habitats are considered important nurseries for marine fish, nesting and foraging areas for resident and migratory birds, and critical habitat for several

threatened and endangered species, including tidewater goby and salmonids. Estuaries also provide spawning and rearing habitat for several commercially important species, such as herring, halibut, and Dungeness crab.

Estuaries support a variety of recreational (bird watching, educational activities, hiking, boating, fishing) and commercial (commercial fishing landings, mariculture, shipping) uses (SAIC 2007, CSMW 2012a). Mouths of creeks, esteros, lagoons, rivers, and sloughs provide ecologically important connections between watersheds and the coastal zone. Estuary mouths also serve as inlets that bring tidal exchange to coastal wetlands and as outlets for storm water runoff, nutrients, and sediment supply to the coastline. Invertebrates inhabit inlet sediments, anadromous and marine fish may transit inlets to reach estuarine and riverine spawning and foraging areas, and shorebirds and fish-eating birds forage within inlet areas (SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012). Morro Bay is the largest estuarine habitat in San Luis Obispo County (Figure 18 and Figure 19).

5.2.5 Inlet Embayments

Coastal inlet embayments typically form estuaries, which provide some of the most ecologically productive and heavily used recreational areas in the state. Coastal ports, harbors, and marinas are often located in quiescent sections of larger bays or along natural indentations of the coastline. These areas have a relatively deep-water connection to the ocean and provide more protected habitats than the open ocean because of headlands, structural breakwaters, and distance from the open ocean (SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012). These protected embayments support hundreds of species, including a variety of invertebrates, fish, aquatic vegetation, fish-eating birds and waterfowl, and transient occurrence of marine mammals (CCC 1987, Allen 1999, MEC, 2000b, Thompson et al. 2000 as cited in SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012).

San Luis Obispo County has only two harbors – Morro Bay Harbor and Port San Luis Harbor. Morro Bay Harbor, which is located in the south-central portion of the county (Figure 18 and Figure 19), is a natural embayment with an artificial harbor constructed by USACE. It is the only all-weather small-craft commercial and recreational harbor between Santa Barbara and Monterey. Morro Rock was originally surrounded by water, but USACE built a large breakwater and road across the north end of the harbor, linking Morro Rock and the mainland. Port San Luis Harbor was formed by a natural outcrop on the west, Point San Luis, and man-made breakwater to the south (Figure 20). Starting in the 1890's, large chunks of Morro Rock were blasted with dynamite and those boulders were brought to Port San Luis on a barge towed by a

tug boat. The construction of the breakwater started in the 1890's and continued up until around 1913.

5.2.6 Littoral Habitats

Littoral habitats are found in the nearshore waters off the continental shelf, from the high water mark (typically MHW) to a depth of approximately 660 feet. Littoral habitats include the supralittoral or spray zone, which is just above the high water mark; eulittoral or intertidal zone, which is regularly inundated, and the sublittoral zone, which extends from the eulittoral zone to the continental shelf.

5.2.7 Sublittoral Habitats

Sublittoral habitats include the nearshore waters from the intertidal zone to a depth of approximately 660 feet. Much of the sea floor in this area comprises unconsolidated mud and sand with some areas of hard bottom and rocky outcrops near shore. Nearshore hard-bottom substrate is more common in the northern portion of the county (Figure 16 through Figure 18), and in the vicinity of Point Buchon in the south-central portion of the county (Figure 18).

Species composition and diversity of marine resources associated with soft substrates differ with sediment type, which often varies according to depth and energy gradients. The nearshore zone of the sublittoral zone is relatively shallow, and waves and currents interact with the sandy bottom causing sands to shift with coarser sediments settling closer to shore. Fewer species of invertebrates live in sandy sediments in the shallow energetic nearshore zone than in the finer sandy to mixed sediments offshore, probably because of greater sediment stability offshore (Oliver et al. 1980, Thompson et al. 1997 as cited in SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012).

The deeper areas of the sublittoral zone experience less wave action, resulting in finer sediments settling on the seafloor. This area is characterized by more stable, fine sands and sediment with a significant amount of mud. The benthic communities are composed of polychaete worms and other sessile and suspension feeding organisms. Benthic fish are also more abundant in the deeper sublittoral zones with finer sediments, compared to the shallower areas with coarser sands.

Pelagic organisms found in this habitat include several species of plankton and zooplankton, squid, octopus, salmon, albacore, rockfishes, mackerel, anchovy, and marine mammals. California sea lions, harbor porpoise, sea otters, and several species of whales are often observed

in this area (NOAA 1992). Important fisheries are associated with soft bottom habitats (e.g., Dungeness crab, halibut, Washington clam), but generally yield less overall commercial catch value than hard bottom or pelagic fisheries (CDFG 2001 as cited in SAIC 2007SAIC, 2012). Marine birds also feed in this habitat.

5.2.8 Intertidal Zone

The intertidal zone, also known as the foreshore, is the area that is regularly inundated during high tides and exposed during low tides. The intertidal zone is either rocky or sandy, both of which abound in the littoral cell. The size of the intertidal zone is not fixed; rather, it varies with tidal range and the slope of the shore, and steep shorelines generally have a smaller range of intertidal rocky habitat.

5.2.8.1 Sandy Intertidal Zone

Sandy intertidal zones are characterized by soft bottom sands, shells, and occasionally cobble in the area between the highest and lowest tides. Sandy intertidal zones provide important habitat for various organisms living under the surface of the sand, including clams, crabs, and other invertebrates. This habitat also serves as an important feeding ground for invertebrates and shore birds. California grunion use suitable sandy beaches as spawning habitat (Figure 25), and the threatened snowy plover nest, forage, and winter on certain beaches (Figure 26).

Figure 25. California grunion spawn on sandy beaches.

Figure 26. Western Snowy Plover (Chardrius alexandrinus nivosus). Photos from Simms 2010.

5.2.8.2 Rocky Intertidal Zone

Rocky intertidal habitat occurs on rocky substrate between the lowest and highest tidal water levels (Figure 27). Rocky substrate habitats are capable of supporting hundreds of species of plants, invertebrates, and fish (Pequenat 1964, Abbott et al. 1980 as cited in SAIC 2007SAIC, 2012). The most productive reef habitats are characterized by a variety of substrate relief and vegetation that provide important shelter and living space functions. In contrast, sand-scoured, low-lying reef and cobble substrate support little marine life (Ambrose et al. 1989, MEC 2000a, SAIC 2006). Organisms inhabiting this habitat include: red, brown and green algae; sessile invertebrates such as mussels, barnacles and anemones; mobile grazers and predators, including crabs, amphipods, littorine snails, limpets, sea stars, sea urchins, and abalone. Tidepool fish include the striped surfperch, tidepool sculpin, tidepool snailfish, and cabezon. In the littoral zone area, rocky intertidal habitat is critical habitat for black abalone.

Figure 27. Rocky Intertidal Habitat.

The physical habitat is very dynamic, with tides constantly changing the water level and waves continuously breaking on and washing over the organisms and substrate. Organisms

inhabiting rocky tidal zones are exposed to air and inundated by sea water daily. When the tide is in and waves are crashing down, stationary organisms can be dislodged and removed from their rocky homes. When the tide is out, organisms desiccate (dry out) and are more visible to predators. The organisms present in this habitat are able to withstand the periodic desiccation, high temperature and light, low salinities, and strong wave action typical of this habitat (NOAA 1992).

Mobile animals prevent desiccation by finding tide pools, vegetation, or crevices in rocks to reside until the tide comes back in. Non-mobile organisms anchor tightly to the rocks and either close their shell structures or find other ways to prevent desiccation. Mussels close their shells during low tide and sea anemones fold inward to prevent drying out and to protect against predation.

Rocky tidal habitat is further characterized by zonation, which is defined by the amount of time rocks are exposed to air and water (Figure 27). Zones include the splash zone, upper intertidal, mid-intertidal, and lower intertidal. Zonation is determined by wave action and tidal range, physical tolerances, larval settlement, organism behaviors, intra- and interspecies competition, and predation and algal grazing. Each zone is associated with different water-air exposure ratios and species composition:

Splash zone: The splash zone – or supratidal zone – is the most upland zone. It is typically only splashed by waves, and organisms are rarely fully inundated. Organisms present in the splash zone are typically cyanobacteria and barnacles.

Upper tidal zone: The upper tidal zone is exposed to air most of the time, and species inhabiting this area have adapted unique life histories to survive. Barnacles are the most abundant species in this zone. Competition for space is typical in this zone.

Mid-intertidal zone: The mid-intertidal zone is densely populated. Mussels are the most abundant species, forming large beds anchored to the rock and adjacent mussels. Other species that may be present in tide pools in this area include sea stars, crabs, urchins, anemones, and other organisms. Competition for space is common in this zone, particularly between barnacles and mussels.

Lower intertidal zone: The lower intertidal zone is exposed to air only during the lowest ebb tides (i.e., spring tides), and organisms must be able to withstand continuous wave force. This

zone is characterized by having the most species richness of all rocky intertidal zones. Green anemone, purple sea urchins, crabs, sea stars, abalone, and other invertebrates are commonly found in this zone. Seaweed and surfgrass is also present in this zone.

Well-developed, rocky intertidal habitats also support recreational activities such as tide pooling and fishing and diving. Hard-bottom species (e.g., California lobster, rock crab, sea urchins, octopus, sea cucumber, sheephead) account for the high value of commercial landings in these habitats as well (CDFG 2001, as cited in SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012).

5.2.9 Rocky Subtidal

Rocky subtidal habitat is a highly productive, diversely populated habitat. It is home to several species of rockfish, algae, crustaceans, mollusks, and other marine organisms. Shallow rocky subtidal areas serve as important black abalone critical habitat. Much of the rocky subtidal habitat in the littoral cell is characterized by dense kelp forests, comprised of giant kelp (*Macrocytstis pyrifera*) or bull kelp (*Nereocystis luetkeana*).

5.2.10 Kelp Forest, Eelgrass, and Surfgrass

Three submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) habitats of special interest in California coastal waters are: kelp forests and beds, surfgrass beds, and eelgrass meadows (SAIC 2007,SAIC, 2012). The SAV habitats provide important sources of organic matter, substrate, shelter, and nursery functions for many species (SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012). Often, hard-bottom surfgrass (*Phyllospadix* spp.) and kelp-bed habitats are located inshore and offshore of each other, respectively, on the same reef system (SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012). Eelgrass grows in soft-bottom substrate. More species of invertebrates and fish are typically associated with SAV than non-vegetated habitats (Fonseca et al. 1991, Hoffman 1996, MEC 2000b as cited in SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012).

Surfgrass is typically found between the intertidal zone and waters approximately 16 feet deep; however, it can grow in waters up to 50 feet deep. Surfgrass beds are highly productive areas supporting invertebrates and many species of algae, and they also provide nursery habitat for commercially important California spiny lobster, shelter for a variety of invertebrates and fish, and forage habitat for birds (Stewart and Meyers 1980, DeMartini 1981 as cited in SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012). Surfgrass beds are found throughout the littoral zone in areas of rocky shores and outcrops (Figure 28).

Figure 28. Rocky Intertidal Habitat with Surfgrass (Phyllospadix spp.)

Kelp beds grow in waters just beyond the breaker zone to depths of about 100 feet (Figure 29). They support hundreds of species of invertebrates and fish, many of which are prey for marine mammals (Foster and Schiel 1985). Kelp forests provide habitat for encrusting animals such as sponges, bryozoans, and tunicates, as well as for juvenile fish, mollusks such as abalone, algae, and other invertebrates. Kelp forests are the primary foraging area for southern sea otters. Fish associated with kelp beds include greenling, lingcod, bocaccio, and many species of surfperches and rockfish. Gray whales have been reported to feed near kelp forests and to seek refuge in them from predatory killer whales (Baldridge 1972 as cited in NOAA 1992). Kelp also provides a food resource for fish and for grazing and detritus feeding invertebrates, such as isopods and sea urchins. Predators, such as sea stars and sea otters, are also active there. Harbor seals and sea otters are also commonly associated with kelp forests in this area (NOAA 1992).

Figure 29. Giant Kelp (Macrocystis pyrifera) Forest.

Two species of kelp grow in the San Luis Obispo County littoral zone – giant kelp (*M. pyrifera*) and bull kelp (*N. luetkeana*). Kelp beds are present in the nearshore waters throughout the littoral cells, but are more common in the northern portion of the county, from the northern border to Cayucos where rocky substrate is more readily available (Figure 16 through Figure 20), and then again in the vicinity of Point Buchon (Figure 18. Smaller kelp beds are also present on rocky substrate between Avila Beach and Pismo Beach (Figure 20).

Eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) meadows occur on soft substrates in protected coastal areas, mainly embayments, but also may occur in the nearshore where suitable conditions exist (SAIC 2007, SAIC, 2012). In San Luis Obispo County, eelgrass beds are present in Morro Bay (Figure 19 and Figure 30). Any in-water construction likely to impact eelgrass habitat must be surveyed per the California Eelgrass Mitigation Policy (CEMP) (NMFS 2014). The CEMP is administered by the USFWS, NMFS, and CDFW to determine impacts to eelgrass resources. In accordance with the requirements of the CEMP, a pre-construction eelgrass survey shall be completed by a qualified biologist within 60 days prior to initiation of demolition or construction activities at the site. This survey shall include both area and density characterization of the beds. A post-construction survey shall be performed within 30 days following project completion to quantify any unanticipated losses to eelgrass habitat. Impacts shall then be determined from a comparison of pre- and post-construction survey results. Impacts to eelgrass, if any, would require mitigation as defined in the CEMP. If required following the post-construction survey, a mitigation planting plan shall be developed, approved by NMFS, and implemented to offset losses to eelgrass.

Figure 30. Eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) in Morro Bay.

5.3 Managed Areas

There are several state- and federally-managed areas in San Luis Obispo County including State Marine Conservation Areas, State Marine Reserves, state beaches, and state parks. Several Beaches of Interest identified in this document may be present within or adjacent to some of these managed areas. In addition, future sediment management activities not identified herein may become part of the SLO County CRSMP. Activities conducted in managed areas may require additional permissions (e.g., environmental approvals or permits). This section discusses the state-managed areas. Local (i.e., regional, county, or city managed) areas are not identified herein. Project planners should consult with regional or local governments to ensure that all environmental approvals are obtained prior to conducting sediment management activities in locally-managed areas.

5.3.1 Conservation Areas, Refuges, and Reserves

Several State Marine Conservation Areas and Reserves are located in the San Luis Obispo County (Table 15). In addition, the northern portion of the County is located in the MBNMS. Many of these managed areas are home to special status species, such as marine mammals and ESA-protected fishes. They also harbor important habitats protected by other state and federal environmental statutes. Marine Protected Areas (MPAs[1]) are similar to state parks (they are not state parks but a State Marine Park (SMP) can be designated by the California Fish and Game Commission); they help protect and restore marine organisms. In some conservation areas and reserves, many activities are restricted. Other areas may allow some recreation or fishing. In the most restrictive protected areas, the taking of any species is prohibited.

[1] https://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Conservation/Marine/MPAs/Network/Title-14-Section-632

Table 15. San Luis Obispo County Conservation Areas, Refuges, and Reserves.

Conservation Areas, Refuges, and Reserves	Figure	BofI	Notes
MBNMS	15	-	Northern portion of Morro Bay Littoral Cell is in the MBNMS. All sediment management activities conducted in the sanctuary will require approval from the MBNMS.
Piedras Blancas SMCA	15	-	Recreational and commercial take of salmon and albacore.
Piedras Blancas SMR	15	-	Take of all living marine resources is prohibited.
Cambria SMCA	15	-	Recreational take of living marine resources.
White Rock (Cambria) SMCA	16	-	Commercial take of giant kelp and bull kelp.
Point Buchon SMCA	17	-	Recreational and commercial take of salmon and albacore.
Point Buchon SMR	17	-	Take of all living marine resources is prohibited.
Morro Bay SMRMA	18	-	Recreational take of finfish, commercial oyster aquaculture, and storing finfish taken outside of the SMRMA for bait purposes. Pier and dock maintenance and dredging is allowed.
Morro Bay SMR	18	-	Take of all living marine resources is prohibited.
Morro Dunes Natural Reserve	18	-	Morro Bay kangaroo rat critical habitat; Morro shoulderband snail critical habitat; California least tern habitat; Western snowy plover habitat; Globose dune beetle habitat; Morro blue butterfly habitat; Morro shoulderband snail habitat;
Oceano Dunes Natural Preserve	19,9	9,10	La Graciosa thistle critical habitat; California least tern habitat; Western snowy plover habitat;
Guadalupe Nipomo Dunes National Wildlife Refuge	19	-	California least tern habitat; Western snowy plover habitat; California tiger salamander habitat; , California red-legged frog habitat;

BofI – Beach of Interest
SMCA – State Marine Conservation Areas
SMR – State Marine Reserves
SMRMA – State Marine Recreational Management Area

5.3.2 San Luis Obispo County State Parks and State Beaches

The San Luis Obispo County littoral cells are home to several state beaches and parks (Table 16), and the CDPR has jurisdiction over activities conducted within them.

Table 16. San Luis Obispo County State Parks and Beaches.

State Park or Beach	Figure	BOFI	Notes
Ragged Point Beach – San Carpoforo Creek	15	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
Arroyo de la Cruz Beach	15	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
Point Piedras Blancas	15	-	Black Abalone Critical Habitat Elephant seal rockery
W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach	15	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat
Little Pico Creek	15	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat
Pico Creek	15	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
San Simeon State Park	15	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat
Moonstone Beach	15	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
Estero Bluffs State Park	17	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat Western Snowy Plover Critical Habitat
Cayucos State Beach	17, 20	1, 2	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
Toro Creek	17	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat
Morro Strand State Beach	17	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Western Snowy Plover Habitat California Least Tern Habitat
Morro Bay State Park, Morro Dunes Natural Reserve	17, 18	-	Morro Bay Kangaroo Rat Critical Habitat; Morro Shoulderband Snail Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat Western Snowy Plover Habitat California Least Tern Habitat
Montaña de Oro State Park	17	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Morro Shoulderband Snail Critical Habitat
Point San Luis to Olde Port Beach	19	-	Black Abalone Critical Habitat
Avila Beach	19, 21	3	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
Pirate's Cove	19	-	Black Abalone Critical Habitat
South Palisades Park	19, 21	4	Black Abalone Critical Habitat
Shell Beach	19, 21	5, 6	Black Abalone Critical Habitat

Pismo State Beach	19, 22	6, 7, 8	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat La Graciosa Thistle Critical Habitat Western Snowy Plover Habitat California Least Tern Habitat
Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area	6, 9	9, 10	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat La Graciosa Thistle Critical Habitat Western Snowy Plover Habitat California Least Tern Habitat
Oceano Dunes Natural Preserve	6, 9	9, 10	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat La Graciosa Thistle Critical Habitat Western Snowy Plover Habitat California Least Tern Habitat
Guadalupe Nipomo Dunes National Wildlife Refuge	6	-	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat La Graciosa Thistle Critical Habitat Western Snowy Plover Habitat California Least Tern Habitat

BofI – Beach of Interest

5.4 Fish and Wildlife of the San Luis Obispo County Littoral Cells

The Morro Bay and Santa Maria Littoral Cells are located in one of the most diverse biological areas along the California coast. The coastal waters are known for their biological richness and unique habitats, and most of the coastline is rugged and natural. The waters of the littoral cells are used by more than 30 species of marine mammals, many of which are resident; 130 species of seabirds; more than 500 species of fish; and countless invertebrates.

Common seabirds present in the littoral cells include loons (common, Pacific, red-throated, and yellow-billed); grebes (Clark's, western, and others); albatross (black-footed, laysan, and short-tailed); several species of shearwaters; petrels; American white and California brown pelicans; cormorants (Brandt's, double-crested, and pelagic); herons and egrets; rails; coots; plovers; sparrows; and several other birds2 (MBNMS 2014).

Common fish in the littoral cells include grunion; hagfish; various sharks; skates; salmon; eels; Pacific sardine; smelt (surf, whitebait, night); numerous species of rockfish; sablefish; kelp

and rock greenlings; lingcod; sculpins; poachers; snailfish; and many other species (Burton and Lea 2013).

5.5 Laws and Regulations Governing Special Status Species

The San Luis Obispo littoral cells and adjacent upland areas provides habitat for several special status species, including federal and state ESA-protected species, marine mammals, CDFW fully protected (FP) species, and EFH. Prior to conducting sediment management activities and during the permitting process, project planners will need to consult with the USFWS, NMFS, or the CDFW. This section provides a brief overview of the various statues and regulations protecting special status species.

5.5.1 Federal Endangered Species Act

The purpose of the ESA (16 U.S.C § 1531 et. seq.) is to protect and recover imperiled species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. It is administered by the USFWS and NMFS. The USFWS has primary responsibility for terrestrial and freshwater organisms, while the responsibilities of NMFS are mainly marine wildlife such as whales and anadromous fish such as salmon.

Under the ESA, species may be listed as either endangered or threatened. "Endangered" means a species is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. "Threatened" means a species is likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future. All species of plants and animals, except pest insects, are eligible for listing as endangered or threatened. For the purposes of the ESA, Congress defined species to include subspecies, varieties, and, for vertebrates, distinct population segments.

The ESA makes it unlawful for a person to take a listed animal without a permit. Take is defined as "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect or attempt to engage in any such conduct." Through regulations, the term "harm" is defined as "an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering." Listed plants are not protected from take, although it is illegal to collect or maliciously harm them on federal land. Protection from commercial trade and the effects of Federal actions do apply for plants. In addition, states may have their own laws restricting activity involving listed species.

The San Luis Obispo County littoral cells are home to several special status species. These species include federally threatened (FT), endangered (FE), species of concern (SC), and Critical Habitat (CH), including: California least tern (*Sterna antillarum browni* [FE, CH]), marbled murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus marmoratus* [FT]), western snowy plover (*Caradrius alexandrines nivosus* [FT, PCH]), South-Central Coast California steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss* [FE, PCH]), tidewater goby (*Eucyclogobius newberryi* [FE]), Southern sea otter (*Enhydra lutris nereis* [FT]), blue whales (FE), fin whales (FE), humpback whales (FE), leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea* [FE, CH]), Guadalupe fur seal (*Arctocephalus townsendi* [FT]), Western yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus occidentalis* [FT]), Morro Bay kangaroo rat (*Dipodomys heermanni morroensis* [FE, CH]), black abalone (*Haliotis cracherodii* [FE, CH]), Morro shoulderband snail (*Helminthoglypta walkeriana*, [FE, CH]), Smith's blue butterfly (*Euphilotes enoptes smithi* [FE]), Globose dune beetle (*Coelus globosus* [FSC]), California red-legged frog (*Rana draytonii* [FE, CH]), La Graciosa thistle *Cirsium scariosum* var. *loncholepis* [FE, CH]), Marsh sandwort (*Arenaria paludicola* [FE]), California seablite (*Suaeda californica* [FE]), Morro manzanita (*Arctostaphylos morroensis* [FT]), Indian Knob mountainbalm (*Eriodictyon altissimum* [FE]), Salt marsh bird's-beak (*Chloropyron maritimum* ssp. *maritimum* [FE]), Pismo clarkia (Clarkia speciosa ssp. immaculate [FE]), Nipomo Mesa lupine (*Lupinus nipomensis* [FE]), Monterey spineflower (*Chorizanthe pungens* var. *pungens* [FT]), and Gambel's water cress (*Nasturtium gambelii* [FE]).

All or portions of the littoral cells are considered critical habitat for some threatened and endangered species. Critical habitat receives protection under the federal ESA through prohibition against destruction or adverse modification. The ESA defines critical habitat as specific areas within the geographical area, occupied by the species at the time of listing, that contain the physical or biological features essential to conservation of the species, and that may require special management considerations or protection. Critical habitat also includes specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by the species if the agency determines that the area itself is essential for conservation. Primary constituent elements of critical habitat include the specific physical and biological features essential to conservation. The federal ESA defines a primary constituent element as a physical or biological feature essential to the conservation of a species for which its designated or proposed critical habitat is based on (50 CFR § 424.12(b)). Primary constituent elements include space for individual and population growth, and for normal behavior; food, water, air, light, minerals, or other nutritional or physiological requirements; cover or shelter; sites for breeding, reproduction, rearing of offspring,

germination, or seed dispersal; and habitats that are protected from disturbance or are representative of the species historic geographic and ecological distribution.

Prior to conducting sediment management activities, project planners must consult with the USFWS or NMFS or both to ensure that the activity will not jeopardize the continued existence of threatened or endangered species, or adversely modify critical habitat. Those agencies may issue a biological opinion and incidental take statement for sediment management activities. Additionally, reasonable and prudent measures may be included in the biological opinion to further avoid or minimize impacts to listed species.

5.5.2 Marine Mammal Protection Act

Species protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA; 16 U.S.C. § 1361 et.seq.) that use the littoral cells include: pinnipeds such as Pacific harbor seals, northern elephant seals, California sea lions, and northern fur seals; cetaceans may also pass through the area, including blue whales, fin whales, humpback whales, right whales, and sperm whales; and fissipeds such as California sea otters and southern sea otters. Prior to conducting sediment management activities, project planners must consult with the NMFS to ensure that the proposed action will not adversely affect marine mammals. The NMFS may issue an incidental take permit for these activities.

5.5.3 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Amendments of 1996

The MSFCMA Amendments of 1996 (16 U.S.C. §1801 et seq) defines EFH to be "those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity." Furthermore, waters are defined as "aquatic areas and their associated physical, chemical, and biological properties that are used by fish," and may include areas historically used by fish. Substrate is defined as "sediment, hard bottom, structures underlying the waters, and associated biological communities"; necessary means "the habitat required to support a sustainable fishery and the managed species' contribution to a healthy ecosystem"; and spawning, breeding, feeding or growth to maturity covers the full life cycle of a species.

The MSFCMA also requires NOAA Fisheries to designate a Habitat Area of Particular Concern (HAPC) for each species. HAPCs are subsets of EFH that are rare, particularly susceptible to human-induced degradation, ecologically important, or are located in an environmentally stressed area. The HAPCs are not afforded additional protection beyond that of

the EFH; however, federal projects with potential adverse impacts on HAPCs will be given more scrutiny during the consultation process.

The San Luis Obispo County littoral cells are located within an area designated as EFH for three Fishery Management Plans (FMPs): the Pacific Coast Salmon, the Coastal Pelagics, and Pacific Groundfish.

Pacific Salmonid Fishery Management Plan: The current Pacific Salmon FMP provides management protection for the coast-wide aggregate of natural and hatchery salmon species within the EEZ that are fished off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California (PFMC 1997, PFMC 2014). These species include Chinook, coho, pink (only in odd-numbered years), and all salmon protected under the ESA. Steelhead are not protected under the FMP. The Pacific Salmon FMP also contains requirements and recommendations for the EFH for the managed salmon species. The EFH includes marine waters within the EEZ, and estuarine and freshwater habitat within Washington, Oregon, California, and Idaho. The action area is within designated EFH for Pacific salmon species. Coho salmon are the only Pacific Salmon FMP salmonid that exists in the littoral cell.

Pacific Groundfish Fishery Management Plan: The Pacific Coast Groundfish FMP provides protection for 87 groundfish species throughout the Pacific Coast of the United States, most of which are found in the littoral cells (NMFS 2008). Because groundfish species are widely dispersed during certain life stages, EFH for groundfish species is correspondingly large. Therefore, EFH for Pacific Coast Groundfish includes: the entire Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) and all the waters from MHHW to the upriver extent of saltwater intrusion in river mouths along the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California. The Pacific Coast Groundfish FMP describes seven composite units that comprise pacific groundfish EFH: estuarine, rocky shelf, non-rocky shelf, canyon, continental slope/basin, neritic zone, and oceanic zone.

The overall extent of groundfish EFH includes all water and substrate in depths that are less than or equal to 11,500 feet to MHHW or the upriver extent of saltwater intrusion (upstream area and landward where waters have salinities less than 0.5 parts per thousand), seamounts in depths greater than 11,500 feet, and areas designated as HAPCs (for Pacific groundfish, HAPCs include estuary, sea grass, kelp canopy, and rocky habitats).

Coastal Pelagic Fishery Management Plan: The Coastal Pelagic FMP provides protection for commercial pelagic species, including four finfish: Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*), Pacific

mackerel (*Scomber japonicus*), northern anchovy (*Engraulis mordax*); market squid (*Loligo opalescens*); and various species of krill and euphausiids. All of these species are present in the littoral cells.

The EFH for the finfish species and squid is based on a thermal range bordered by the geographical area where these species occur at any life stage. It includes all marine and estuarine waters from the shoreline along the coasts of California, Oregon, and Washington, offshore to the limits of the EEZ and above the thermocline where sea surface temperatures range between 50 and 78 degrees Fahrenheit. The EFH for krill extends the length of the West Coast from the shoreline to the 6,000 foot isobath and a depth of 1,300 feet (NMFS 2011). Eelgrass is also essential fish habitat (EFH).

5.5.4 Migratory Bird Treaty Act

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 (MBTA; 16 U.S.C. §§703-712) established a federal prohibition to "…pursue, hunt, take, capture, kill, attempt to take, capture or kill, possess…at any time, or in any manner, any migratory bird…or any part, nest, or egg of such bird." (16 U.S.C. 703). The CRSMP area is on the Pacific Flyway. Several migratory birds migrate through the littoral cells, stopping to feed, roost, and even nest. Prior to conducting sediment management activities, project planners should contact the USFWS to discuss migratory birds in the project area and ensure that the project would not adversely affect migratory birds.

5.5.5 California Endangered Species Act

The CESA protects all native species of fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals, invertebrates, and plants - as well their habitats - threatened with extinction or in significant decline. Several species protected under CESA are also protected under the federal ESA. The CESA makes it unlawful to harm or take (defined in Fish and Game Code section 86) listed species without an incidental take permit or consistency determination with a federal ESA biological opinion and incidental take statement. Furthermore, CESA requires 'full mitigation' for take of any listed species. Prior to conducting sediment management activities, project planners should coordinate with the CDFW on potential impacts to state-listed species and obtain the appropriate approvals.

5.5.6 CDFW Fully Protected Species

California provides additional protection for Fully Protected (FP) species under Fish and Game Code sections 3511, 4700, 5050, and 5515. Each of these sections prohibits take or possession at any time of fully protected species. Six fully protected species are present in the littoral cell – the Morro Bay kangaroo rat, California brown pelican, California least tern, southern sea otter, Guadalupe fur seal, and northern elephant seal. The CDFW is not able to issue a CESA incidental take permit or consistency determination if a project will result in the take of a fully protected species. Prior to conducting sediment management activities, project planners should work with the CDFW to ensure that fully protected species are not affected by project activities.

5.5.7 Special Status Species

San Luis Obispo County provides habitat for numerous special status species, including species protected under state and federal ESAs, protected marine mammals, migratory birds, and other state protections, such as fully protected species or species protected under various Fish and Game codes (Figure 31 through Figure 33). This section only identifies those special status species that have the potential to be affected by sediment management activities in San Luis Obispo County. The California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB) was queried to assist in this assessment and a buffer was added to include only those species observations present within the coastal region of the county. Special status species are summarized in the Environmental Appendix.

Figure 31. Steelhead (Oncorhynchus mykiss). Photo from NMFS 2012.

Figure 32. Black abalone (*Haliotis cracherodii*).

Figure 33. Sea otters (*Enhydra lutris nereis*) in Morro Bay.

5.6 Impact Considerations

Direct, indirect, or cumulative impacts to biological habitats and resources may result from RSM activities. Direct impacts are "caused by the action and occur at the same time and place" (40 Code of Federal Regulations Sec. 1508). Examples of direct impacts include burial or removal of soft bottom, benthic invertebrates during sand placement or dredging/excavation, respectively. Direct impacts also may occur to invertebrates and fish that become entrained with water that is removed or pumped during dredging operations. There also may be the potential for direct impacts to managed species, if present in the construction area.

Generally, sandy beach invertebrate assemblages recover within one year or less, but may take longer if disturbance affects highly diverse communities, long-lived species, repetitive disturbances occur before recovery is complete, or source materials substantially differ from

existing sediment (reviewed in CSMW 2012a). Subtidal invertebrate recovery takes one to three years depending on water depth and environmental conditions.

Indirect impacts are "caused by the action and are later in time or farther removed in distance, and may include … related effects on water and other natural systems, including ecosystems" (40 Code of Federal Regulations Sec. 1508). Indirect consequences of direct impacts to benthic organisms are reduction in forage for wildlife, the duration of which relates to benthic recovery rates. Waters are indirectly impacted by sediment disturbance or placement, primarily resulting in a temporary decrease in water clarity (turbidity); however, changes to water chemistry also may occur depending on the characteristics of the sediments. Indirect impacts to nearby invertebrates, fish, birds, marine mammals, or vegetation have the potential to occur at distances within a few hundred feet to over one mile from effects such as equipment noise, turbidity, sedimentation (settlement of suspended sediment), or sand transport away from a receiver site due to waves and tides over time.

Direct and most indirect impacts are associated with the construction phase of RSM activities. Impacts of potential concern during the construction phase include:

- Removal or damage to sensitive habitats or resources from equipment operation (dredges, pipelines vehicles, vessels), sand placement, or sand removal
- Disturbance or interference with movement, foraging, and/or reproduction of sensitive species from equipment operation (noise, disturbance)
- Persistent water-quality changes (e.g., turbidity) that interfere with foraging, respiration, recruitment, or reproduction of sensitive species or degrade vegetated habitats
- Potential for the release of contaminants and associated adverse effects on aquatic animals (NRC 1985, 1995)

After sand placement or removal, the primary indirect impact relates to the recovery rate of invertebrates, which represent important forage for fish and birds. Important considerations of recovery rates include the relative change in sediment and habitat quality relative to existing conditions and project timing. Invertebrates seasonally recruit to beaches; therefore, recovery may be promoted by conducting projects outside the spring-summer peak productivity period. Recovery of subtidal invertebrate assemblage may also be promoted by minimizing changes in sediment, hydrodynamics, or water quality within dredged areas (SAIC, 2012).

The primary indirect impact concern of sand migration from the receiver site is the potential to degrade sensitive habitats, if nearby. Impacts of potential concern after construction include:

- Alteration of sediment, hydrodynamics, or habitat quality that delays invertebrate recovery rates
- Turbidity, sedimentation. or sand migration that degrades nearshore reefs or vegetated habitats of particular concern (HAPCs)
- Sand migration that increases the frequency or volume of maintenance dredging or excavation in nearby bays, creeks, or harbors

Cumulative effects are the "impact on the environment that results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions ..." (40 Code of Federal Regulations 1508.7). The area of potential effect may occur in the Plan area over time because of repeated effects from an action in the same area, additive effects from multiple impact sources, or a combination of effects taking place slowly over time (Peterson and Bishop 2005).

RSM planning provides an opportunity to increase the regional effectiveness of beneficial use of maintenance dredged materials, opportunistic upland sand sources, and offshore dredging and beach nourishment projects. Because RSM activities usually involve repetitive beach nourishment and dredging in certain areas, the potential for cumulative impacts is an anticipated issue of concern. Avoidance of repetitive disturbance within the same Plan area within the same year is recommended to promote recovery of the invertebrate prey base and minimize cumulative impacts.

Establishing a geospatial database to track projects, sediment quantities, and frequency of implementation would facilitate assessment of potential cumulative impacts on the basis of both geographical (e.g., percentage of planning area affected) and temporal (frequency) scales of disturbance. This information, in combination with monitoring, would support evaluations of Plan performance and possibly future adaptive refinement of implementation to optimize long-term benefits and reduce environmental impacts associated with RSM in San Luis Obispo County.

Impacts of RSM projects would depend on project-specific details (e.g., sediment volume, equipment, methods), site-specific environmental conditions, and construction schedule.

Project-specific impact assessments would be conducted as part of the environmental review and permitting process prior to project implementation.

Use of best practice and resource protection guidelines in project design and implementation are recommended to minimize impacts (SAIC 2012) Construction phase measures may include buffer distances, schedule restrictions (e.g., environmental windows), equipment operational controls, best management practices (BMPs), or monitoring The RWQCB may require monitoring of water quality to meet waste discharge requirements specified as a condition of the 401 water quality certification. Biological monitoring may be required by resource agencies to verify absence of sensitive species from the Plan area during construction, halt or redirect construction if sensitive resources enter the Plan area, ensure construction does not significantly impact sensitive resources, confirm construction remains within designated work areas, or to verify that unexpected impacts do not occur. Depending on the project-specific concerns, monitoring may be focused (e.g., eelgrass, grunion, least tern, snowy plover, Pismo clams) or may assess biological communities of particular interest (e.g., benthic invertebrate community, bird foraging-invertebrate prey interactions, hard-bottom habitat); biological indicators generally are used to monitor community level responses. Monitoring requirements may vary on a project-specific basis depending on resources within the vicinity of the proposed sediment management project. Impact verification monitoring may be required depending on level of concern or uncertainty associated with potential impacts to sensitive habitats. Monitoring requirements would be determined during environmental review and permitting. Additionally, monitoring may provide opportunities to gather additional information relative to sand placement techniques or minimization measures that would support adaptive management decision making to improve the environmental effectiveness of plan implementation over time.

Table 17 summarizes the biological constraints for the San Luis Obispo County Beaches of Interest (Table 12), and Table 18 summarizes the environmental constraint periods for relevant managed and sensitive species associated with sand placement on beaches. Construction work windows are relatively unconstrained during the fall and winter except in areas with wintering concentrations of snowy plover. Construction work windows in the spring and summer are constrained by California grunion if suitable beach habitat to support spawning is present. Additional constraints also may apply if sites are located nearby nesting sites of California least tern or snowy plover. Snowy plover critical habitat is a constraint regardless of season.

Table 17. Biological considerations and constraints for San Luis Obispo County Beaches of Interest.

	Location	Habitat Type	Constraints
1	Cayucos State Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
2	Cayucos Bluffs Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
3	Avila Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
4	Palisades Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
5	Spyglass Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
6	Dinosaur Caves Beach	Sandy Beach	Adjacent Rocky Intertidal and Kelp Forest Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
7	Pismo Beach	Sandy Beach	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat Tidewater Goby Critical Habitat
8	Pismo Beach Nearshore	Sandy Subtidal	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
9	Oceano Beach	Sandy Beach	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat
10	Oceano Beach Nearshore	Sandy Subtidal	Steelhead Critical Habitat Black Abalone Critical Habitat

Table 18. Summary of Environmental Constraint Periods by Species.

Species	Month											
	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Grunion			■	■	■	■	■	■				
Least Tern breeding/nesting				■	■	■	■	■	■			
Snowy Plover - breeding/nesting			■	■	■	■	■	■	■			
Snowy Plover - wintering	■	■								■	■	■

Constraint periods may differ in their specification among historical permits or documents; for example, the constraint period for least tern is generally identified as April 15 to September 15 by USACE, although it is listed as April 1 to August 30 in Regional General Permit (RGP) 67 (USACE 2006, 2013). The snowy plover breeding season constraint period may be identified as March 1 to September 15 or September 30 (RGP 67). Generally, the grunion constraint period extends from March 1 through August 31. Verification of constraint periods and work windows

for coastal projects conducted in San Luis Obispo County should be verified during project permitting, as applicable.

For projects scheduled during the spring and summer construction window (between March 1 and September 30), pre-construction survey assessment and coordination with resource and regulatory agencies may be necessary to assess habitat suitability for grunion spawning and impact considerations for sensitive species (e.g., least terns, snowy plovers), as applicable, depending on environmental conditions and proximity to sensitive resources. Potential impact considerations include project schedule, interference with spawning, burial of eggs, sediment compatibility, constructed beach slope, and turbidity. Beach nourishment has the potential to enhance spawning habitat in erosive beach areas (SAIC 2006).

RSM projects would require consultation between USACE and USFWS or NMFS under Section 7 of the ESA if activities have the potential to affect least tern or snowy plover during the breeding season, critical habitat of snowy plover, or interfere with the movement or behavior of other sensitive wildlife (e.g., endangered sea turtles). Coordination with the USFWS should occur for projects located within two miles of least tern breeding colonies. Mitigation measures (e.g., monitoring, protective measures) may be necessary to conduct beach nourishment during constraint periods depending on project- and site-specific conditions.

Pre-project coordination with resource and regulatory agencies also may be necessary during the fall-winter construction window (October 1-February 28) if there would be the potential to affect snowy plover critical habitat or wintering populations. Coordination should include review of proximity to critical habitat and recent winter survey data, as available, and identification of whether additional mitigation measures (e.g., construction monitoring, delineate access and work areas) may be warranted.

Proximity of RSM activities to sensitive resources is an important consideration relative to the need to implement mitigation measures to avoid or minimize impacts. The RGP 67 specified that opportunistic sand placement would be restricted unless coordinated in advance with USACE and USFWS if within 1,500 feet of snowy plover nest sites or 3,000 feet of least tern nest sites (USACE 2006). A minimum distance of 300 feet has been used to minimize impacts of dredging at major roost sites of brown pelicans.

Proximity is an important consideration when conducting RSM projects in the vicinity of hard bottom or vegetated habitats. The potential for turbidity, sedimentation, or sand movement

after placement to result in sanding-in of sensitive reefs or reduction in surfgrass or kelp are important impact considerations. Kelp plants also are vulnerable to vessel impacts (propellers, anchoring) resulting in frond entanglement or dislodgement of holdfasts. Light reduction does not impact adult plants with surface canopies, but can reduce establishment of early life stages and growth of juvenile plants. Therefore, turbidity from sediment management is a potential concern if substantial and/or prolonged. Dredging, discharge, or nourishment are of concern in proximity to eelgrass. Burial, turbidity, or removal may result in habitat reduction or loss.

Several factors may contribute to the potential to affect sensitive habitats in the vicinity of RSM activities involving dredging or discharges:

- Distance between project activities and sensitive habitat (Table 12)
- Sand volume and duration of activity
- Oceanographic conditions (e.g., current magnitude and direction) during and after project implementation
- Physical characteristics of the hard-bottom habitat (e.g., predominant reef heights, spatial extent of hard-bottom area, resource development, natural sand flow dynamics through the hard-bottom area)
- Occurrence of barriers (e.g., groin, jetty) that may contribute to sand accumulation (CSMW 2012b)

The locations of sensitive biological resources that have the potential to be affected by sediment-management activities generally are mapped and described as part of the environmental review process. According to the Southern California Eelgrass Mitigation Policy (SCEMP), before and after mapping surveys of eelgrass are required if there is the potential for impact from project construction. Impact verification monitoring may be a permit requirement depending on level of concern or uncertainty associated with potential impacts to other sensitive habitats. Impacts resulting in loss or degradation of HAPC reefs, surfgrass, or kelp bed habitats would require consultation with resource and regulatory agencies to determine appropriate compensatory mitigation to avoid significant impacts. Impacts resulting in loss of HAPC eelgrass habitat would require compensatory mitigation consistent with the SCEMP (NMFS 2011). Eelgrass mitigation requirements differ depending on size of impact and timing of mitigation relative to impact. Generally, an eelgrass mitigation ratio of 1.2 to 1 (i.e., 20 percent increase in mitigation area relative to impacted area) is required unless the mitigation is performed three years in advance of the impact or the size of the impact is very small.

6 REGULATORY AND POLICY CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes the regulatory compliance process for implementing CRSMP projects in San Luis Obispo County. It also provides an overview of the roles and responsibilities of federal and state agencies that would be involved in review and permitting of various potential RSM measures.

The information provided here is a general overview of applicable laws, regulations, and agencies rather than a detailed roadmap of the regulatory and permitting process. The CSMW's *Beach Restoration Regulatory Guide* (BRRG) (EIC, 2006) is a recommended resource for planners and sediment managers. It contains more comprehensive and specific information on the permitting process and relevant state and federal regulatory requirements for implementation of beach nourishment projects in California. As part of the *California Coastal Sediment Master Plan*, the BRRG was developed to provide an analysis of relevant policies, procedures, and regulations and to assist coastal planners and managers in navigating the regulatory compliance process for beach restoration projects. The BRRG can be found online at: http://dbw.ca.gov/csmw/PDF/BBRG_Final.pdf.

6.1 AN OVERVIEW OF THE REGULATORY COMPLIANCE PROCESS FOR RSM PROJECTS

Although the precise requirements and process would vary based on the specifics of each project, regulatory compliance can generally be broken down into two major components or processes: 1) Environmental Review and 2) Permitting. These processes along with the applicable laws and regulations, roles and responsibilities of various agencies are summarized in this section. The BRRG (EIC, 2006) should be referred to for more guidance on specific requirements and necessary steps in carrying out these environmental review and permitting processes.

6.1.1 Environmental Review Process

Environmental review consists primarily of compliance with NEPA and CEQA, but also with several other state and federal laws. Environmental review is typically completed or nearly completed prior to embarking on the permitting process, since the information developed during this phase will be used by permitting agencies in reviewing the project and making permit decisions. Environmental review and permitting should be viewed as part of an iterative process, and coordination between the permit applicant and regulatory agencies should begin early and reoccur often to ensure that the environmental review documentation will provide the information necessary to satisfy the needs of the permitting and review agencies.

Implementation of RSM measures will require preparation of NEPA or CEQA documentation or both. Compliance with CEQA is required for all projects that necessitate approval or financing by the state or local government or participation by state government. NEPA compliance is required by projects that are sponsored by a federal entity. NEPA and CEQA each require preparation of different documents. CEQA documentation would include a *Negative Declaration*, a *Mitigated Negative Declaration*, or an *Environmental Impact Report* (EIR). Acceptable NEPA documentation could consist of an *Environmental Assessment* (EA) with a *Finding of No Significant Impact* (FONSI) or a more comprehensive *Environmental Impact Statement* (EIS). Compliance with CEQA and NEPA each entails undergoing a specific process and series of implementation requirements (e.g., public notification) and steps to ultimately arrive at a determination of potential environmental impacts associated with a proposed project. A NEPA compliance process flowchart is provided in Figure 34 and a CEQA flowchart in Figure 35. For additional information, both the NEPA and CEQA compliance processes are both discussed in detail in the BRRG (EIC, 2006). In certain cases environmental review would consist of compliance with both NEPA and CEQA. Although there are many similarities in the implementation of NEPA and CEQA, there are some key differences that are important to understand (Table 19).

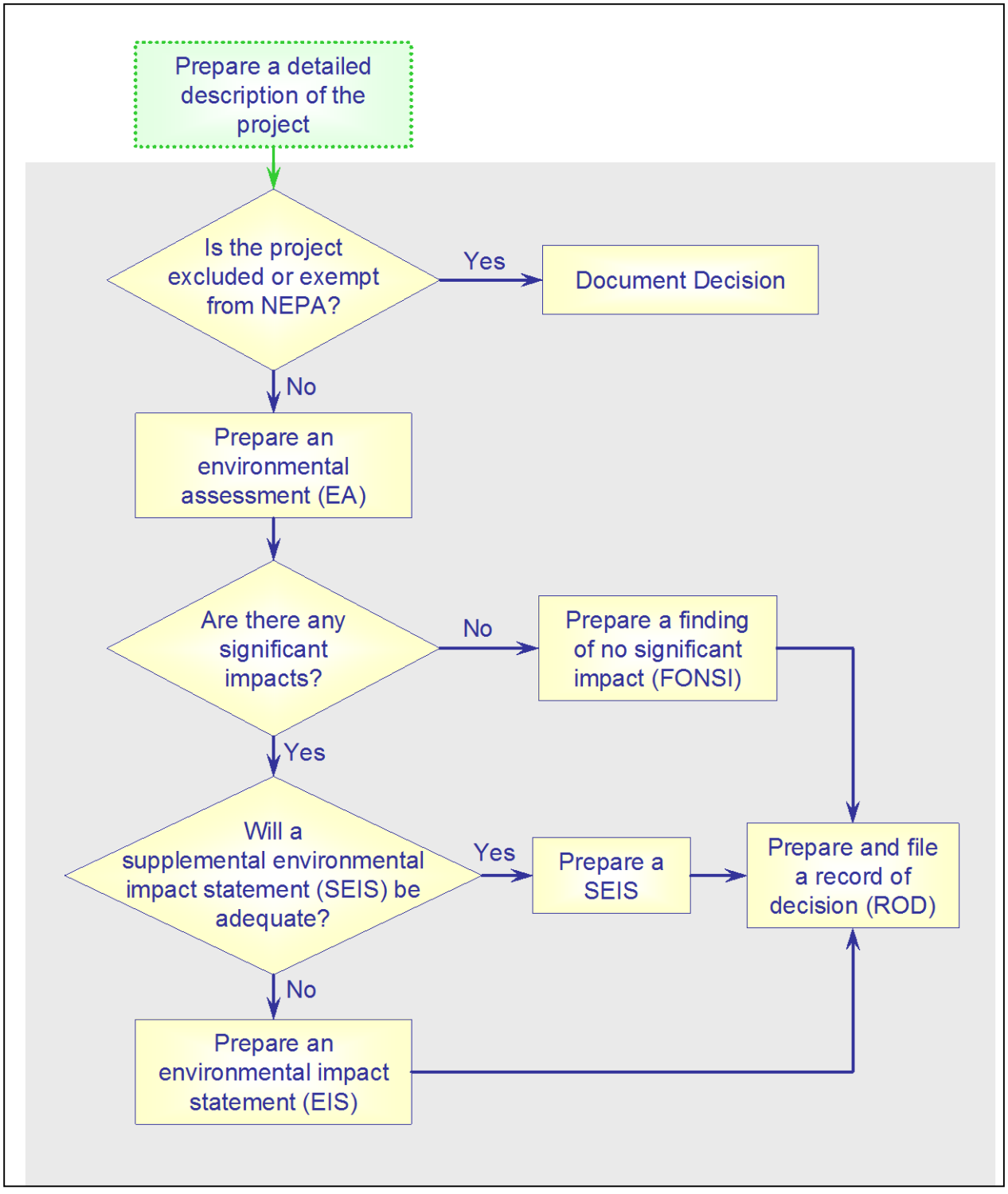
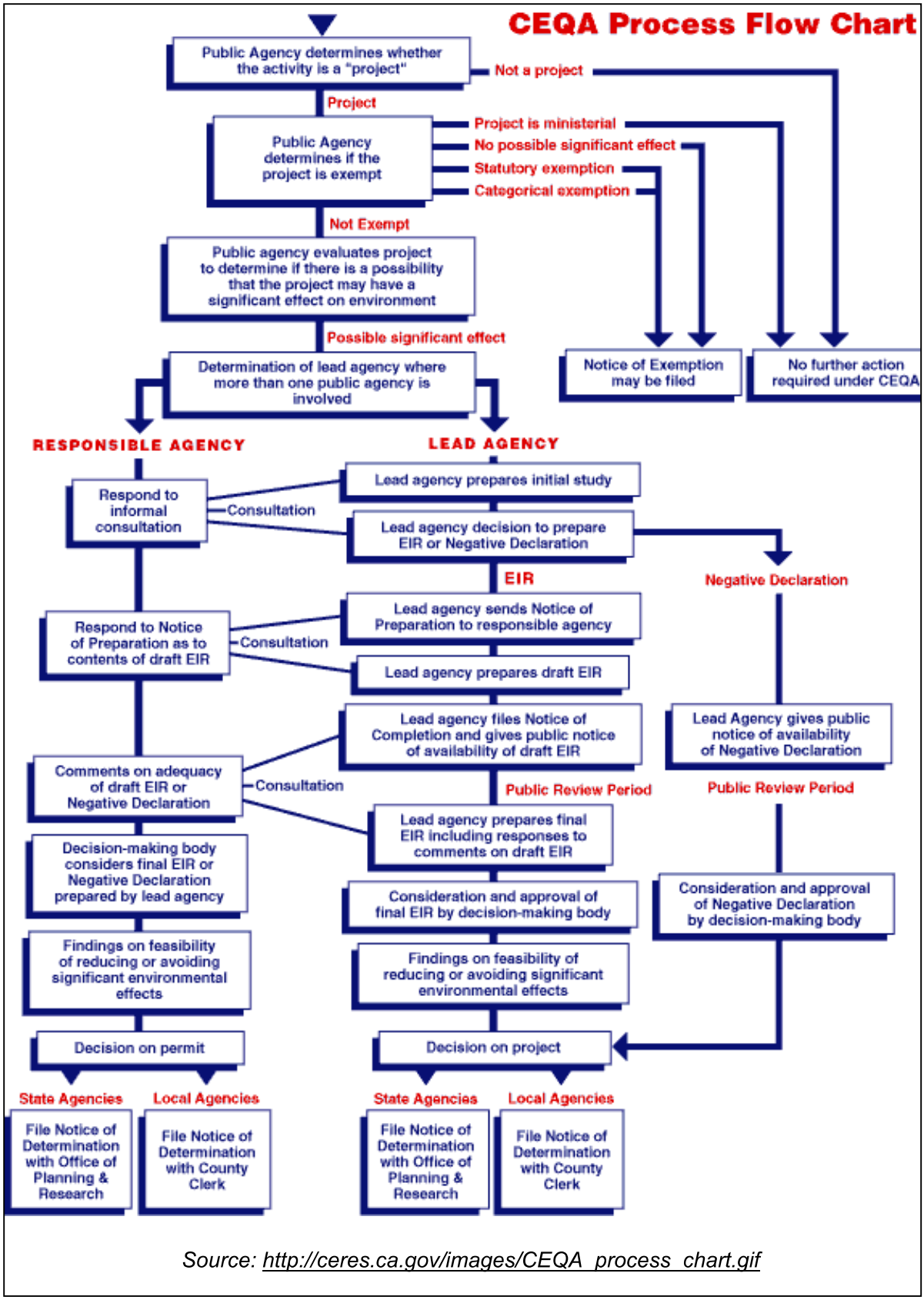


Figure 34. NEPA compliance flowchart



Source: http://ceres.ca.gov/images/CEQA_process_chart.gif

Figure 35. CEQA compliance flowchart

Table 19. Major differences between NEPA and CEQA

NEPA	CEQA
Agencies do not have to mitigate impacts	Agencies must mitigate impacts when feasible
Public noticing is not required for a FONSI (USACE does circulate a public notice to start the EA/Individual Permit process)	Public noticing required for negative declarations
Federal register notification required for draft EIS	Public noticing required for draft EIRs
Federal register notification required for final EIS	Public noticing not required for final EIRs
No time limits for preparation of environmental documents	Permit Streamlining Act applies for publicly-funded projects
No statute of limitation	Some statutes of limitation
ROD must only address why the decision was made, and a ROD is not required for EA/FONSI	ROD (findings) must explain whether each impact has been mitigated and, if not, why
Alternatives must be analyzed to a similar level of detail	Alternatives do not have to be analyzed to a similar level of detail as the proposed project
Environmental impact analyses must include an evaluation of reasonably foreseeable indirect and cumulative impacts	Environmental impact analyses do not have to include speculative impacts
Document must include integration of other federal environmental laws	Document does not have to include integration of other federal environmental laws but should identify relevant state and local ordinances

Source: BRRG (EIC, 2006)

Generally the county would be the lead CEQA agency for coastal RSM projects within its jurisdiction. Any action funded, permitted, or undertaken by the county or one of its constituents would have to have some CEQA documentation (it could be a categorical exemption, initial study and (mitigated) negative declaration, or EIR). Through either a funding partner role or permitting role there would be a federal nexus with the project that would trigger a federal agency to prepare NEPA documentation for the project. For example, if a county

project required a 404 permit from USACE, the USACE regulatory office would be the NEPA lead agency.

6.1.2 Agencies and Local Jurisdictions Involved in Review and Permitting of RSM Measures

This section summarizes relevant federal, state and local agencies and municipalities involved in sediment management activities. Specific roles and responsibilities of these agencies, as they pertain to Coastal RSM projects, are described in more detail in Sections 6.1.3 and 6.2. There are numerous state and federal regulatory agencies that would potentially be involved in reviewing various RSM measures identified in this plan. Which regulations apply and what agencies are responsible for review or approval will vary from project to project.

Federal agencies involved in conducting, reviewing or approving and permitting potential RSM projects identified in this plan include: USACE, the MBNMS, the USGS, and BOEM. The USEPA and USACE are the two main agencies involved in regulating discharges of fill and dredged material. But, numerous other federal agencies are also involved in review of proposed beach nourishment projects and must provide approval before permits can be issued. Any RSM project proposed within the boundaries of the MBNMS, which adjoins the San Luis Obispo coast from Cambria to the Monterey County border, will require Sanctuary review and approval.

State agencies involved in conducting, reviewing, or approving potential RSM projects recommended in this plan include: the CCC, CSLC, SCC, DPR and DBW. The agencies with primary regulatory responsibility over shoreline protective structures are the CCC and CSLC. The SCC and DBW are both involved with funding shoreline maintenance projects and generation of data, while the DPR is involved as a land manager. Local municipalities and agencies could also be involved in implementing RSM measures as well as permitting and review of projects. The County of San Luis Obispo and SLOCOG are regional entities, while local jurisdictions existing within the boundaries of San Luis Obispo County include the coastal cities, Morro Bay and Port San Luis Harbor Districts. Several additional local agencies, including special districts and other relevant entities. may be involved as well.

6.1.3 Relevant Laws and Regulations

Depending on the type of project being proposed, the location of the affected area, and the scale of the project, there is a wide range of state, federal and local laws and regulations that could apply to the implementation of RSM projects, such as beach nourishment or sand-retention structures.

The primary federal laws that shoreline preservation projects must comply with (Table 20) are the *Clean Water Act*, *National Environmental Policy Act*, *Coastal Zone Management Act*, and *Rivers and Harbors Act*. The primary state laws and regulations include the *California Environmental Quality Act*, the *California Coastal Act*, the *California Endangered Species Act*, the *California Ocean Plan*, *California Department of Fish and Wildlife Code*, *California Public Resources Code*, and the *Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act*. An important role of the governance entity is to ensure that county entities proposing projects are aware of and able to negotiate the myriad of regulations and permits.

Table 20. Relevant regulations affecting beach restoration projects

POLICY/REGULATION	REQUIREMENT	PERMITTING/APPROVAL AGENCY
	Federal	
NEPA	Compliance	Lead Agency
CZMA	CCD	CCC
Rivers and Harbors Act	Section 10 Permit	USACE
Clean Air Act	Title V Operating Permit	CARB
CWA	Section 401 Certification or Waiver	RWQCBs
CWA	Section 402 NPDES Permit	RWQCBs
CWA	Section 404 Permit	USACE
ESA*	Section 7 Consultation	USFWS or MNFS
National Historic Preservation Act*	Section 106 Approval	State Historic Preservation Officer
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act*	CAR	USACE
MSFCMA*	Assessment of Impacts to EFH	NMFS
OCS	Lease Agreement for Utilization of Outer Continental Shelf Sand	BOEM
	State	
CEQA	Compliance	Lead Agency
California Coastal Act	CDP	CCC
PCWQCA	Compliance Permits under CWA Sections 401, 402, and 404	SWRCB+, RWQCB
California State Lands Public Resources Code	Lease Agreement for Utilization of Sovereign Lands	CSLC
California Public Resources Code Section 1600	SAA	CDFW
CESA	Section 2081(b) Incidental Take Permit (State) Section 2081.1 Consistency Determination (State and Federal)	CDFW
Water Quality Control Plans California Ocean Plan	Consistency Compliance	RWQCBs +
Clean Air Act	Title V Operating Permit	APCDs and AQMDs

* Review and compliance is usually triggered through the initial CWA Section 404 permitting process by USACE.+ The SWRCB has lead responsibility when a project involves jurisdiction by more than one RWQCB.

6.2 Federal Agencies Involved in Permitting and Review of RSM Projects

6.2.1 Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary

A detailed description of the MBNMS and its potential role in reviewing and permitting RSM projects is provided here because it has permitting authority over RSM projects implemented within its boundaries, and because that agency was not included in the BRRG regulatory analysis. Designated in 1992, the MBNMS is a federally protected marine area offshore of California's central coast. Stretching from Marin County to Cambria, it encompasses a shoreline length of 276 miles and 4,601 square nautical miles of ocean, extending an average distance of 30 miles offshore.

The mission of the MBNMS, to understand and protect the ecosystem and cultural resources of central California, is carried out through resource protection, research, education, and public use. As such, it addresses a wide range of resource protection issues within its boundaries, and works to reduce or prevent detrimental human impacts on sanctuary resources through collaborative partner efforts, regulations and permits, emergency response, enforcement and education.

The MBNMS was designated in accordance with the *National Marine Sanctuaries Act* and is managed under the authority of the Act. Under that Act, the MBNMS has the ability to grant permits for prohibited activities and enforce its regulations, provided that the activities meet certain criteria such as having, at most, short-term and negligible adverse effects on sanctuary resources and qualities (15 CFR Section 922.133). The primary regulations governing management of the MBNMS are described in the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 15, Part 922.

The MBNMS enforces thirteen federal regulatory prohibitions designed to preserve and protect the natural and cultural resources and qualities of the ocean and estuarine areas within its boundaries. Depending upon the nature of the project, there are six of these prohibitions that could pertain to potential RSM measures, and thus trigger the need for MBNMS review and permitting. These are summarized below:

- Drilling into, dredging, or otherwise altering the submerged lands of the sanctuary; or constructing, placing, or abandoning any structure, material, or other matter on or in the

submerged lands of the sanctuary (with the exception of several activities, such as boat anchoring and harbor maintenance projects).

- Discharging or depositing, from within or into the sanctuary, any material or other matter (with the exception of several activities, such as dredged material disposal at designated sites).
- Discharging or depositing, from beyond the boundary of the sanctuary, any material or other matter that subsequently enters the sanctuary and injures a sanctuary resource or quality (with the exception of several activities unlikely to be applicable to the measures evaluated in this Plan).
- Taking (disturbing or injuring) any marine mammal, sea turtle, or bird within or above the sanctuary, except as authorized by the MMPA, ESA, or MBTA (regardless of intent).
- Possessing, moving, removing or injuring a sanctuary historical resource, or attempting such actions.
- Introducing or otherwise releasing from within or into the sanctuary an introduced species (with the exception of striped bass and some shellfish species approved for aquaculture).

Authorizations may be issued under special circumstances for activities otherwise prohibited by MBNMS regulations if: an activity has been authorized by a valid lease, permit, license, approval or other authorization issued after the effective date of MBNMS designation by any federal, state, or local authority; the Superintendent finds that the activity will not harm sanctuary resources and qualities, and; the applicant complies with all applicable regulations and any specific conditions or terms specified by the Superintendent. An authorization may be issued in conjunction with a valid lease, permit, license, approval or other authorization issued by any federal, state, or local authority of competent jurisdiction. In cases where projects require a CCC CDP (or another relevant permit issued by a state or federal agency), MBNMS staff could review and potentially authorize that permit.

Regional sediment management or coastal protection measures that would require MBNMS review and approval include any proposed seawall or revetment structure placed below the mean high tide line; beach nourishment project where sediment is placed within MBNMS boundaries, or where sediment subsequently enters the MBNMS and causes negative impacts; any project dredging sand from elsewhere; or any project that involves placement of a structure or equipment on or into the submerged lands of the sanctuary (i.e. submerged breakwaters, perched beaches, groins, emergent breakwaters, and possible seawalls or revetments).

In addition to MBNMS's permitting and regulatory authority over certain RSM projects, the sanctuary participates in a variety of collaborative planning and adaptive management initiatives to address shoreline protection issues through non-regulatory means. The MBNMS Coastal Armoring Action Plan, for example, has several activities that relate to beach nourishment, opportunistic use of dredged material, and identifying alternatives to coastal armoring structures:

> *Based on the scientific and needs assessment, MBNMS will pursue a pilot program to investigate environmentally sound alternatives to coastal armoring, and develop and implement monitoring protocols for the program. Alternatives will include but not be limited to: preventative measures, planned retreat, beach nourishment, and structural responses such as groins or breakwaters.*
>
> *MBNMS will convene interagency working groups to identify and help design sub-region specific design alternatives for the coastal erosion responses identified in Activity 2.1.*
>
> *Considerations. will include:*
> *A. Identifying the suite of preventative measures such as restricting activities that contribute to erosion, predevelopment conditioning of projects and the necessary legal measures or relocation of structures such as road realignment or development demolition, or enhanced vegetation of exposed, erosion prone areas.*
>
> *B. Identifying hard structures that may preempt erosion or help retain sand on beaches. Types of structures may include groins (narrow wooden or concrete constructions that extend from a shore into the sea to protect a beach from erosion), offshore seawalls, breakwater, or submerged structures such as artificial reefs that dissipate wave energy prior to reaching the shoreline. All hard structures would alter the seabed and therefore trigger review by MBNMS as a prohibited activity.*
>
> *C. Identifying appropriate sources of beach quality material and one or more locations for one or more pilot demonstration projects that might receive an MBNMS scientific research permit (and other necessary agency permits) to test and develop appropriate sand supply and beach nourishment program options. MBNMS will develop a coordinating mechanism with the California Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup to promote the exchange of information and ideas. If appropriate sources of sand and potentially beneficial nourishment sites can be identified, the pilot study or studies would develop specific research objectives and study methodologies. Criteria for "success" will also be developed. The criteria could include minimal environmental impacts, recreational access, shoreline protection and habitat benefits, the potential for using maintained nourishment to avoid or mitigate for shoreline armoring, and other identifiable overall benefits to MBNMS resources.*

At the conclusion of this/these demonstration pilot project(s), the agency working group will evaluate the desirability of, and necessary steps for, continuing such a program involving beach nourishment within MBNMS boundaries. If the sand supply project is to continue, this evaluation will also examine whether revision of MBNMS regulations may be warranted, if a beneficial program might continue via MBNMS permit or authorization in concert with other regulatory agencies.

The MBNMS Harbors and Dredge Disposal Action Plan also includes language that is relevant to this RSM Plan*:*

MBNMS will work with partners to examine the potential beneficial uses for dredged material. Recognizing that littoral sand is a MBNMS resource for various habitat, recreation, access and shoreline protection reasons, MBNMS and other agencies should identify if, when and where beach nourishment is appropriate. As discussed in the Coastal Armoring Action Plan, MBNMS may identify the criteria and data needed to make that determination, including an evaluation of sand transport and science needs and pursuit of a comprehensive research strategy. In addition, MBNMS will work with partners to assess individual and cumulative impacts to sand transport and shoreline dynamics due to existing harbors and artificial groins within the MBNMS. Studies should estimate the quantity of sand and sand-generating beach material that is trapped by such structures and assess means to bypass such material and replicate natural processes to the degree feasible. If investigations indicate that employment of additional beach nourishment sites using clean dredged harbor material would be possible and appropriate, MBNMS may examine whether revision of MBNMS regulations may be warranted; or if a beneficial program might occur via MBNMS permit or authorization in concert with other agencies.

6.2.2 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

The USACE has regulatory authority over activities involving waters of the United States pursuant to *Section 404 of the Clean Water Act* and *Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbor Act.* This includes the regulation of any development or structure that may cause obstructions to navigable waters, or placement of fill or dredged material (which is defined generally to include any structure that is built). Under Section 404 there are two types of applicable permits that are required: for larger-scale projects with the potential to cause significant impacts, an individual permit is typically required; for activities with minimal potential environmental impacts a general permit is usually required.

The USACE is the chief decision-making agency for federal beach nourishment projects, which must be consistent with the state's coastal zone management act implementation. For USACE to approve a project, the proponent must demonstrate that the proposed project is the "least environmentally damaging practicable alternative." Additionally, under Section 404 permitting, either an *Environmental Assessment* or an *Environmental Impact Statement* is required for beach nourishment projects. The USACE beneficial use-related regulations are located at 33CFR 320-330 and 33 CFR 335-338. Refer to the BRRG for more information on USACE policies, procedures, and regulations.

6.2.3 National Marine Fisheries Service

The NMFS is the federal agency responsible for managing, protecting, and conserving living marine resources and their habitat throughout the *Exclusive Economic Zone* (typically, waters between 3 and 200 miles offshore). It becomes involved with projects by the way of providing consultation to USACE pursuant to Sections 7 and 10 of the ESA, which governs potential impacts of various activities to species and habitats that are either federally listed or proposed for listing. The NMFS would also review some project proposals for their potential impacts to EFH under the MSFMCA. Pursuant to the MMPA, NMFS is also responsible for protection of most marine mammal species found in the San Luis Obispo County coastal region, with the exception of the southern sea otter (*Enhydra lutris)*, which is under the jurisdiction of the USFWS. With respect to the implementation of potential RSM and coastal protection measures, the main activities that require NMFS review would be impacts on subsurface hard substrate through construction or discharge of materials, such as through beach nourishment projects.

6.2.4 U.S. Coast Guard

The U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) is charged with ensuring safety and security along the United States coastline with respect to navigation, management of waterways, and protection of natural resources. The USCG typically is involved with reviewing proposals for structures to be located underwater to ensure that they do not interfere with navigation or present other hazards. Potential USCG involvement with shoreline restoration and protection projects would be through consultation with USACE, as required under Section 404 of the *Clean Water Act* and Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act.

6.2.5 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Similar to NMFS, the USFWS plays a consultative role under Sections 7 and 10 of the ESA, as well as the MMPA. Pursuant to the ESA, the lead agency responsible for environmental review of a proposed project is required to determine whether or not any species listed as either threatened or endangered under the ESA are present in the study area and to determine whether the project will cause any potentially significant impacts on that species.

The USFWS and NMFS both are guided by the same set of regulations under the ESA; however each agency is exclusively responsible for different listed species. The USFWS has jurisdiction over terrestrial animals and sea otters, whereas NMFS is responsible for the remaining listed marine animals and all other marine mammals. If the lead agency responsible for the project were a federal agency, then a Section 7 consultation would occur. Otherwise the project proponent would need to complete a *Habitat Conservation Plan* and submit it to the USFWS for review and approval.

6.2.6 Bureau of Ocean Energy Management

The primary responsibility of BOEM is to regulate mineral exploration and development on the outer continental shelf pursuant to the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331, et. seq.). The BOEM would be involved in beach nourishment projects where the source of sand is located in federal waters on the OCS. State and local governments and other federal agencies negotiate directly with them when OCS sand is needed for projects, such as beach nourishment, that benefit the public.

6.3 State Agencies Involved in Permitting and Review of RSM Projects

6.3.1 California Coastal Commission

The CCC, in collaboration with local counties and cities, is the primary state agency responsible for planning and regulating the use of land and water within California's Coastal Zone, in accordance with the specific policies of the CCA and consistent with the CZMA.

Any proposed RSM projects located within the coastal zone must be reviewed for consistency with the CCA and would require a CDP, which involves stringent review of the project by CCC staff. In addition to development within the state's coastal zone, the CCC also has jurisdiction over projects requiring federal permits or approval in federal waters, through CCD approvals.

The CCC was established to assist local governments in implementing local coastal planning and regulatory powers through adoption of LCPs. An LCP consists of one or more Land Use Plans (LUP) with goals and regulatory policies as well as a set of Implementing Ordinances. The CCA requires local jurisdictions to prepare and submit an LCP; once the CCC approves the LCP then that local jurisdiction has coastal permitting authority. The CCC, however, holds permitting authority over Sovereign Lands, which are submerged lands seaward of the MHT line and those not in within an approved LCP area.

Any projects located on sovereign lands below the MHT line are within CCC appeal jurisdiction (as are lands between the ocean and the first public road). Therefore in many cases, two permits may be necessary for a given RSM measure – one from the local jurisdiction with a certified LCP and one from the CCC.

All construction within the coastal zone requires CCC approval pursuant to CCA *Section 30106,* which regulates coastal development. The definition of development in the CCA is very broad and would encompass many potential coastal protection and restoration measures including beach nourishment, beach dewatering devices, submerged breakwaters, perched beaches, seawalls or revetments, groins, and emergent breakwaters.

The CCC is also mandated to protect views as well as to maintain public access and enhance recreational opportunities. Consequently, projects that have potentially significant visual impacts (e.g. groins or emergent breakwaters), or public safety or access issues would be reviewed subject to relevant policies of the CCA.

6.3.2 California State Lands Commission

The CSLC was established in 1938 with authority detailed in Division 6 of the California Public Resources Code. It manages nearly 4 million acres of Sovereign Lands underlying California's navigable and tidal waterways, which include over 120 rivers, streams, and sloughs; tidal navigable bays and lagoons; and submerged lands along the entire coastline of the state between the MHT line and three nautical miles offshore.

Any proposed project with infrastructure that would encroach onto CSLC lands, such as a coastal protective structure, would require a CSLC *Encroachment Permit*. For beach nourishment borrow sites located on CSLC lands, a *mineral extraction* lease may also be required.

6.3.3 Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board

It is the responsibility of the RWQCBs to preserve and enhance the quality of the state's waters through the development of Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans) and the issuance of Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs), which are required by the California Water Code. The WDRs issued by the RWQCBs, are subject to review by the State Water Board, but do not need the State Water Board's approval before becoming effective.

Any projects requiring a *Clean Water Act Section 404* permit from USACE will require *Section 401 Water Quality Certification* by the appropriate RWQCB. Additionally, the RWQCB requires all construction projects with the potential to disturb one or more acres of land to obtain a General Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activity. The Storm Water Permit requires the development and implementation of a *Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan* that identifies BMPs for reducing or eliminating pollutants in runoff that discharges into waterways and storm drains.

6.3.4 California Department of Fish and Wildlife

The CDFW maintains the California list of threatened and endangered species. Under CESA it is illegal to take any species that are listed as endangered and threatened. Take is defined roughly as any activity resulting directly in direct mortality, permanent or temporary loss of occupied habitat that would result in mortality, or disruption in reproduction to one or more individuals of the species, or causing avoidance of the habitat resulting in the same as above. The CDFW may evaluate a proposed project's potential to negatively affect species listed as either endangered or threatened in the state. In certain cases, an Incidental Take Permit may also be required. The CDFW often becomes involved in proposed projects through reviewing and commenting on EIRs or EISs.

6.3.5 California Department of Parks and Recreation

The CDPR is responsible for the management and protection of natural and cultural resources and facilitating outdoor recreational opportunities within the 270 state park units. State parks and beaches in the San Luis Obispo County coastal region include, from north to south:

- Hearst San Simeon State Historical Monument (Hearst Castle)

- W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach
- Hearst San Simeon State Park
- Harmony Headlands State Park
- Estero Bluffs State Park
- Cayucos State Beach
- Morro Strand State Beach
- Morro Bay State Park
- Los Osos Oaks State Natural Reserve
- Montaña de Oro State Park
- Pismo State Beach, and
- Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area

Any project located on or affecting state parkland would require approval by CDPR in the form of an Encroachment Permit. In addition to the agency's permitting authority, CDPR has several policies regarding coastal erosion and development that are relevant to this RSM Plan. The following excerpt from the Policy on Coastal Erosion from the *CDPR Operations Manual - Chapter 3 - Natural Resources* – (updated September 2004) provides guidance regarding coastal erosion and development within parks:

> *0307.3.2.1 Coastal Development Siting Policy*
> *It is the policy of the Department that natural coastal processes (such as wave erosion, beach deposition, dune formation, lagoon formation, and sea cliff retreat) should be allowed to continue without interference. The Department shall not construct permanent new structures and coastal facilities in areas subject to ocean wave erosion, sea cliff retreat, and unstable cliffs. New structures and facilities located in areas known to be subject to ocean wave erosion, sea cliff retreat, or unstable bluffs shall be expendable or movable. Structural protection and re-protection of existing developments is appropriate only when:*
>
> a. *The cost of protection over time is commensurate with the value of the development to be protected, and*
> b. *It can be shown that the protection will not negatively affect the beach or the near-shore environment.*
>
> *Where existing developments must be protected in the short run to achieve park management objectives, including high-density visitor use, the Department should use the most natural-appearing method feasible, while minimizing impacts outside the threatened area. Any shoreline manipulation measures proposed to protect cultural resources may be approved only after an analysis of the*

significance of the cultural resource and the degree to which proposed measures would impact natural resources and processes, so that an informed decision can be made through an assessment of alternatives and long term costs.

6.3.6 Division of Boating and Waterways

The DBW was established in 1957 upon enactment of legislation that established a state boating agency dedicated to all aspects of recreational boating and a special fund (Harbors and Watercraft Revolving Fund) to fund the division's activities. The DBW is responsible for planning, developing, and improving facilities on state-owned and state-managed properties, including those on State Parks and State Water Project properties. It also provides funding so that local agencies can renew deteriorated facilities or develop new public access. In addition, the DBW is heavily involved in furthering environmentally sound boating practices through its clean and green programs. Also, it is involved in research on climate change and wave prediction as they relate to navigation and coastal protection (http://www.dbw.ca.gov/Environmental/).

The DBW is the state agency with responsibility for studying and reporting beach erosion issues in the state, and for developing measures to stabilize the shoreline pursuant to *Article 2.5* of the *Harbors and Navigation Code*. Following passage of the Public *Beach Restoration Act* (Harbors and Navigation Code Section 69.5-69.9), DBW has responsibility for allocating funds for beach restoration projects.

The DBW reviews certain projects that have the potential to present a hazard to boaters, potentially including certain RSM and coastal protection measures evaluated in this plan, such as groins or submerged breakwaters. Although the DBW is not involved in projects from a regulatory standpoint, the agency plays the primary role in funding local projects and providing technical information.

7 ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS

7.1 INTRODUCTION

This section provides a socioeconomic analysis of the beaches and beach recreation in San Luis Obispo County. Because many of the beaches are small and have no official attendance records, the collection of basic primary data at these sites was a paramount concern. The analysis confirms that most of the highly attended beaches are in the southern part of the county. Beach tourism, however, is an important part of the coastal economy throughout the county. Further, since the stakeholders asked for an analysis of the two harbors in the county, this section presents estimates of the economic impacts of Morro Bay Harbor and Port San Luis. This section includes:

- A brief overview of San Luis Obispo County's demographics followed by a description of its beaches
- The socio-economic data and analysis prepared for this project
- A discussion of issues facing San Luis Obispo County's beaches in the future.

7.2 DEMOGRAPHICS

The region is expected to experience a population increase of 21.1 percent between 2010 and 2040 (0.70 percent per year), which is below the projected population growth for California over the same time period (26.5 percent, or 0.88 percent per year).[2] The population growth rates for the coastal cities of Grover Beach, Morro Bay, and Pismo Beach are generally lower than the inland cities, with 30-year growth rates of 11.7 percent, 11.6 percent, and 17.9 percent, respectively (Table 21).

[2] State projections are from the California Department of Finance, Demographic Research Unit: http://www.dof.ca.gov/research/demographic/reports/projections/P-1/.

Table 21. San Luis Obispo County 2040 Regional Growth Forecast

Household Population and Total Population (Low Growth Projections)

Community	Census 2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	Change in Population	Pct Change in Population (2010-2040)	Avg Annual Change in Population
Incorporated Cities										
Arroyo Grande	17,078	17,412	18,032	18,489	19,062	19,640	20,234	3,156	18.5%	0.62%
Atascadero	26,986	27,285	27,734	28,547	29,566	30,594	31,650	4,664	17.3%	0.58%
Grover Beach	12,967	13,142	13,432	13,650	13,925	14,201	14,486	1,519	11.7%	0.39%
Morro Bay	10,073	10,152	10,244	10,450	10,708	10,969	11,237	1,164	11.6%	0.39%
Paso Robles	29,624	30,522	32,137	33,670	35,592	37,533	39,525	9,901	33.4%	1.11%
Pismo Beach	7,642	7,744	7,912	8,140	8,426	8,714	9,010	1,368	17.9%	0.60%
San Luis Obispo	43,937	44,667	45,964	46,602	47,401	48,208	49,037	5,100	11.6%	0.39%
Incorporated Cities Subtotal:	*148,307*	*150,924*	*155,455*	*159,548*	*164,680*	*169,859*	*175,179*	*26,872*	*18.1%*	*0.60%*
Unincorporated County Total:	*104,324*	*107,109*	*112,643*	*117,147*	*112,794*	*128,497*	*134,351*	*30,027*	*28.8%*	*0.96%*
Total Household Population:	*252,631*	*258,033*	*268,098*	*276,695*	*277,474*	*298,356*	*309,530*	*56,899*	*22.5%*	*0.75%*
Group Quarters Population:	17,006	17,006	17,006	17,006	17,006	17,006	17,006	0	0.0%	0.00%
Regional Total:	**269,637**	**275,039**	**285,104**	**293,701**	**294,480**	**315,362**	**326,536**	**56,899**	**21.1%**	**0.70%**

Source: San Luis Obispo County 2040 Regional Growth Forecast, prepared by AECOM for SLOCOG (2011)

Table 22 shows projected population growth rates of five coastal county communities (Avila Beach, Cambria, Cayucos, Los Osos, and Oceano) from 2010 to 2040, which range from 7 percent to nearly 42 percent. After many years of limited growth in Los Osos due to a building moratorium covering a significant portion of the town, a community-wide sewer system is under construction, which may allow for considerable growth in this bayfront community on the southern end of Morro Bay. Most or all growth in these communities would likely result from infill development within the current urban reserve limit boundaries. Overall, the projected population increase of these five coastal communities from 2010 to 2040 is 29 percent, which is higher than the projected growth rate of the region (Table 22).

Table 22. Population Projections for Coastal County Communities

Coastal County Communities (Low Growth Projections)

Community	Census 2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040	Change in Population	Pct Change in Population (2010-2040)	Avg Annual Change in Population
Coastal County Communities										
Avila Beach	1,464	1,484	1,542	1,607	1,724	1,896	1,985	521	35.6%	1.19%
Cambria	6,020	6,032	6,054	6,080	6,200	6,335	6,485	465	7.7%	0.26%
Cayucos	2,541	2,558	2,581	2,604	2,637	2,800	3,005	464	18.3%	0.61%
Los Osos	13,908	13,988	14,502	16,472	17,593	18,607	19,716	5,808	41.8%	1.39%
Oceano	7,108	7,230	7,351	7,504	7,869	8,426	8,848	1,740	24.5%	0.82%
Coastal Communities Total:	*31,041*	*31,292*	*32,030*	*34,267*	*36,023*	*38,064*	*40,039*	*8,998*	*29.0%*	*0.97%*

Source: San Luis Obispo County Planning and Building Department, prepared for SLOCOG (2011)

Figure 36 depicts the types of lodgings used by overnight visitors to the beaches of the county. Approximately 33 percent of these visitors stay in hotels, while another 50 percent are evenly distributed between short-term rentals and camping.

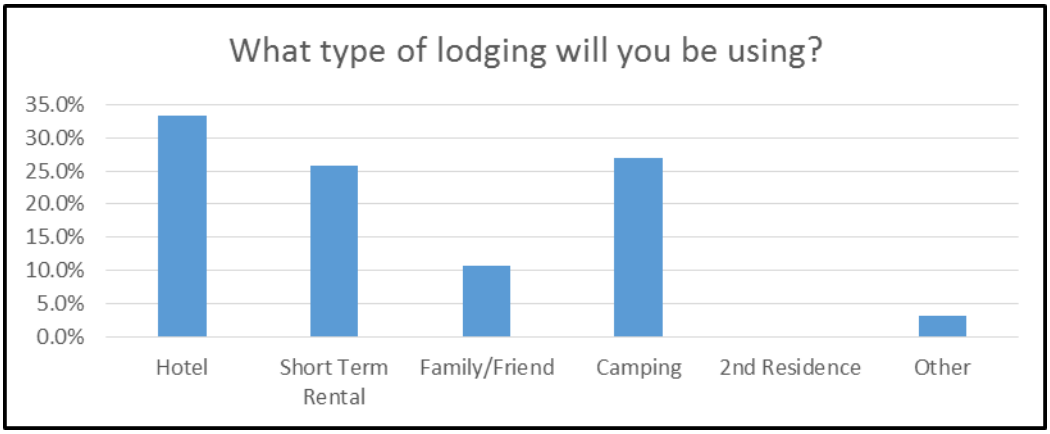


Figure 36. Lodging types for San Luis Obispo County beach-goers.

Figure 37 shows the distribution of annual household incomes for all visitors to beaches in the county. Approximately 70 percent of these households earn between $50,000 and $150,000 per year.

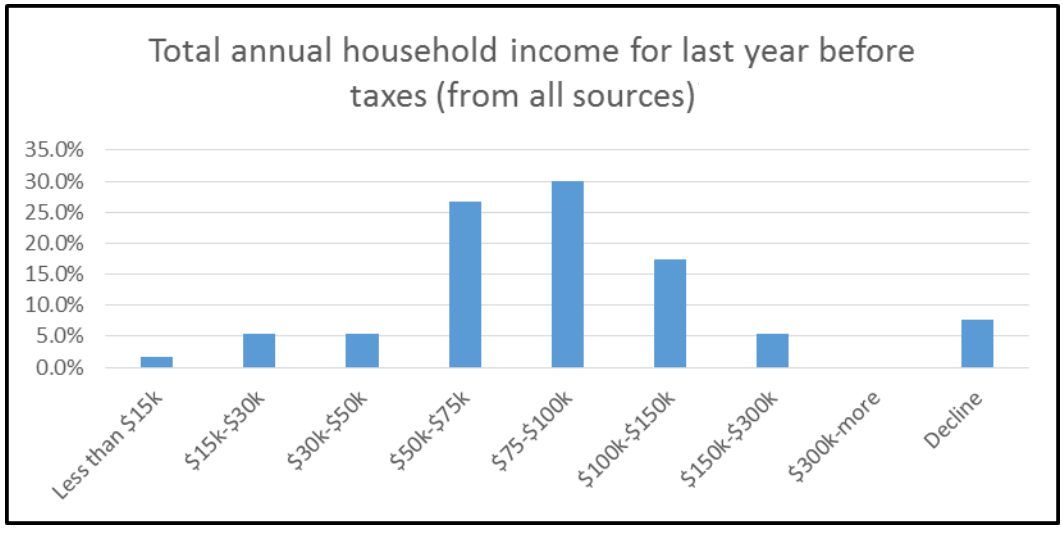


Figure 37. Annual Household Income for San Luis Obispo County beach-goers

Figure 38 illustrates the age distribution of all visitors to beaches in the county. Visitors between 35 and 44 years old represent the largest demographic (26%), with the percentages gradually tapering down as the age groups get both younger and older.

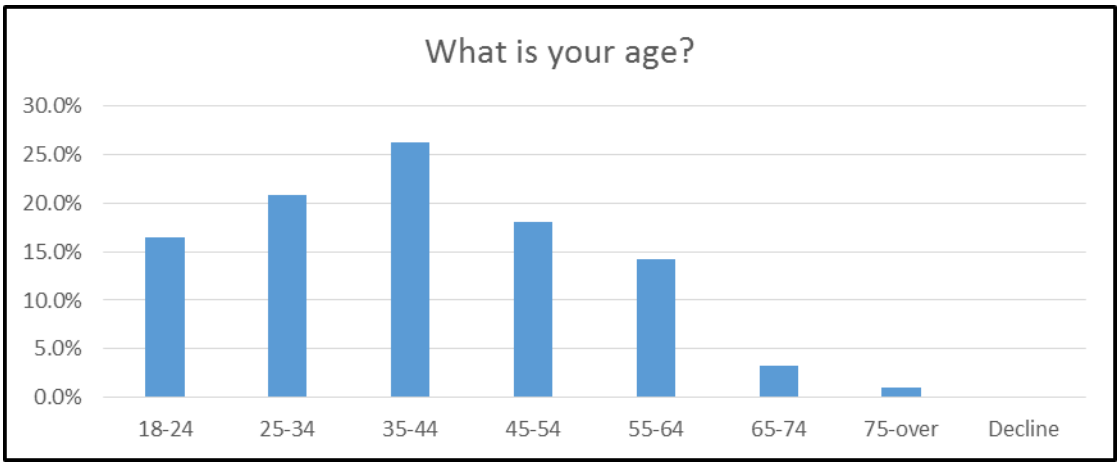


Figure 38. Age of San Luis Obispo County beach-goers.

7.3 Description of Beaches

San Luis Obispo County has a wide variety of beaches. As a general rule, the most popular beaches (e.g., Pismo Beach and Avila Beach) are wider sandy beaches in the southern part of the county. Northward the beaches are narrower and rockier, and the coastal communities tend to be smaller. This section contains a description of the beaches in the county, from south to north.

7.3.1 Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes/Oso Flaco Lake Natural Area

The southernmost beach in the county, Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes and Oso Flaco Lake Natural Area is reached by taking a 1.7-mile hike through evergreen and deciduous trees and cutting across a marshy lake, full of wildlife, to a coastal dune chaparral trail to the ocean. This trail borders areas of the Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area to the north. Popular with fishermen, this remote beach area provides good beach perch fishing and caters to local residents. The beach provides a nice view of Port San Luis Bay. The beach is, however, unsafe for swimming because the ocean is rough in this area and rip currents are strong. Oso Flaco Lake, which suffers from eutrophication, drains to the ocean here. Located off State Route 1, north of Guadalupe, the access road is surrounded by agriculture fields. There are about 40 parking spaces in the lot with additional parking on the roadsides outside the park gate. There is a $5 entry fee for parking.

7.3.2 Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area

The beach front at Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area is a long, flat, sandy strip running from the Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes near Oso Flaco northwards to the Grand Avenue vehicle entry area at Grover Beach. These are some of the largest sand dunes in California, with many acres and five miles of beach dedicated to off-road vehicle usage. RV/trailer camping is also extremely popular. Parking for beach day-use is available at the Grover Beach entry ramp, and the area has showers, restroom facilities, a restaurant, and a bar. There are a couple hundred parking spaces with renovations to expand currently underway. The Oceano entry ramp also has restrooms and another 25 parking spaces. Parking or driving on the beach costs $5 for day-use and $10 for overnight.

7.3.3 Pismo State Beach

South: This beach is situated between the Grand Avenue vehicle entry ramp (to the south) and the Park Street parking lot (to the north). It includes both Monarch Butterfly Grove and North Beach Campground. Unlike the Oceano Dunes recreation area, vehicles are not allowed on the main beach north of the Grand Avenue entry ramp. Both the Grover and Park Street areas have a boardwalk, restrooms, and outdoor showers. This section of Pismo Beach receives far less tourism activity than both the pier area to the north and the recreation area to the south. The beach front is flat and sandy, making it well-suited to walking and collecting sand dollars. This area is also the beginning of a mile-long, wooden coastal boardwalk trail that runs along the backside of the dunes as well as a small golf course. At the Park Street parking lot, just north of Pismo Creek, there are 150 parking spaces and several other street parking areas near the beach. At the Monarch Butterfly Grove and along State Route 1 there are 100+ additional spots, while the Grand Avenue entry ramp area has hundreds more.

Central: Popular among tourists and locals alike, Pismo Beach central is located between the Park Street parking lot and the Pismo Pier (to the north). Surfing, bodyboarding, swimming, and sunbathing are top attractions both here and north of the pier. A boardwalk and some beach volleyball nets are present. The beach is popular with families, and there are swing sets at Park Street and just north of the pier at Main Street. There are several lifeguard towers on the beach, and showers and restrooms are available at the pier and the Park Street parking lot. A popular tourist town, there are restaurants and lodging facilities near the beach and pier. This area can get very crowded and congested at peak times. There are 250 parking spaces in the pier parking lot that are subject to parking fees. There are also 40-50 additional spots on the adjacent streets.

North: A popular transition beach, located between the Pismo Pier and the cliff bluffs, is frequented by a large number of tourists during the summer months, primarily because of the large beach- front resorts lining this section of beach. Multiple stair access points lead to the beach, including the pier, Main Street, Wadsworth and Cypress Streets, Kon Tiki Inn, Wilmar Street, and Sea Crest Hotel. There are 40-45 free street parking spots at Wadsworth and Cypress where there are also public restrooms and showers, amenities that can also be found at the pier. Wilmar Street also has 13 to 15 free street parking spaces. People walk their dogs on the most northern section of the beach by the cliffs, farther from the crowds of the pier area. Besides being very popular among beach walkers and some surfers, it has many volleyball nets that get used during the summer.

7.3.4 Shell Beach

The Inn at the Cove Beach: A small, rock-and-sand beach that is located down a steep stairway and trail. Bluffs of sandstone carve out the landscape above the beach, which is constantly crumbling because of erosion. Low tide provides tide pools and good rock collecting. This beach is occasionally accessed by fisherman, from both the bluffs and beach. Kayakers frequent the cove on tours from other Shell Beach access points. There are a few public access parking spaces (4 or 5) here, but there are 12 to 15 spaces up the road at a parking area on Price Street.

Shell Beach-Margo Dodd Park (aka 1,000 steps): A small, grassy park and gazebo mark this location, with the large bluffs and tapering low cliffs that are common throughout Shell Beach. Seabirds, otters, and seals are often seen from this beach. Switchback stairs lead to a cove with a sandy beach and tide pools at low tide. Kayakers and paddle boarders commonly launch here. There are many parking areas on the street with at least 25 spaces near the beach stairs.

Shell Beach-Eldwayen Ocean Park beach: Bluff Beach Park, on Ocean Boulevard, has walking paths, sitting benches, a grassy area and short stairs to rock-and-sand beach. This reach is the best kayak launch spot on this section of coast. There is, however, little beach left at high tide. There are over 100 parking spaces along Ocean Boulevard and its residential side streets.

Shell Beach-Spyglass Park Beach: A nice park area with playground, bathroom facilities, sitting benches and a couple tables. The park is situated above a moderately steep path that descends to a rocky tide pool and a narrow beach area. The beach is more accessible at low

tide, as are several other narrow beaches in this area. This beach is popular among surfers and its parking lot, which is rarely full, has 40 spaces.

7.3.5 South Palisades Park

Popular among college students, this long and narrow beach can be accessed from a trail adjacent to the Cliffs Resort. Although there is minimal public parking at the resort itself, other parking is available in a lot situated about 1/8 mile north of the resort. This trail and stairway meanders down a densely vegetated canyon, providing shoreline access for a few other resorts that neighbor The Cliffs. There is also a northern access point to this beach at Palisades Park via Beachcomber Street and at Indio Drive via El Portal. There are several benches and a large grassy area to picnic on. There are 50+ parking spaces on Beachcomber and Indio Drive which allow access to this sometimes crowded location. The beach itself is long and sandy with some rocks, reefs, and tide pools. Surfing, swimming, sunbathing, and walking are popular at this beach.

7.3.6 Pirates Cove

This stretch is also known as Cave Landing because of the large cave in the bluff above the north end of the beach. It is one of the most scenic beaches in the county because of its rugged topography, prominent rocky structures, and steep backbeach cliff. With some of the most sheltered water along the coast, sailboats often anchor in the bay. The beach is accessed mostly via a semi-steep, half-mile path down to the cove. The parking area is at the end of Cave Landing Road and has approximately 75 spaces with an additional 40 to 50 street parking spaces for visitors who do not wish to park in the somewhat rutted parking area. The south end of the beach can also be accessed via Bluff Drive in Shell Beach, although there is a long hike to the beach from this access point.

7.3.7 Avila Beach

Avila Beach is one the most visited beaches in the county, especially during the summer. As a south-facing beach that is also shelter by the Port San Luis breakwater, this typically calm beach is popular among swimmers, surfers, bodyboarders, paddle boarders, and sun bathers. Portions of this beach are also popular student hang outs. The waterfront features shopping, restaurants, a large boardwalk area, and a nice playground area with ample restroom facilities. Although most people park for free along the adjacent streets, there is a large 300-space parking area that costs $5 per day located a block away. Finding parking during summer can be difficult, especially when concerts and other special events are held at the beachfront golf course.

7.3.8 Port San Luis Beach

A popular beach among summer visitors and dog walkers, Port San Luis Beach (also known as Olde Port Beach) is packed during the summer months. There is a concrete ramp into the water that enables easy launching of kayaks, small sailboats, inflatable boats, jet skis, and paddle boards. Situated between the Cal Poly Pier and Harford Pier, this beach has many boats anchored just outside of the beach zone. Restrooms are available, as are numerous access points to the beach. A ¾ mile stretch of Avila Beach Drive provides 300+ parking spaces, including limited overnight parking for RV's. Restaurants, boat launching, fish market, fishing supplies, whale watching, party-boat fishing, restrooms, and showers can all be found at Port San Luis near the end of the beach. Harford Pier also allows drive-on parking.

7.3.9 Montaña de Oro State Park

Occupying many miles of coastline, Montañ̃a de Oro State Park is a large and diverse park and beach. Full of cliffs and tidepools, the rugged southern area of the park has walking trails, sandstone cliffs, expansive rocky plateaus and tidepools. Because of rough seas and dangerous jagged reefs, only experienced surfers and kayakers venture into this open-ocean location. In the middle of the park is Spooners Cove, a sandy cove beach within easy reach of a parking area. Because of its protected waters, kayakers and small inflatable boats launch here to access nearby fishing and scuba diving areas. Towards its north end, the coast turns sandy for many miles up to the mouth of Morro Bay. Hazards Canyon is well known for having large waves, which makes it popular with experienced surfers. The far northern area of the park has a parking area that leads, through beach dunes, to the sand spit beach area. This beach is far less populated than the more easily accessible reaches in Morro Bay and Cayucos.

7.3.10 Morro Rock City Beach

The busiest beach in Morro Bay, this beach is bordered by Morro Rock cliff walls on the south and continues north for several miles. There are always surfers at this spot. In the off season there can be as many surfers in the water as there are visitors on the beach. The beach is accessible from several parking areas, including 300+ spaces next to Morro Rock and several other parking locations at Embarcadero and Atascadero Road. These smaller lots have 15 to 20 spaces each in addition to additional parking on nearby streets. Near the Morro Rock parking area is a small beach, called Coleman Beach, where kayaks frequently launch to paddle inside Morro Bay.

7.3.11 Morro Strand State Beach

This is an open, sandy beach that runs 2.5 to 3 miles from Toro Creek Road to 24th Street in Cayucos. Beach walking, dog walking, kite flying, and surfing are popular activities along this section of the coast. Numerous secluded areas provide some degree of privacy for beach-goers. Parking lots are located along Toro Lane and Studio Drive, with 50 to 75 parking spaces each, in addition to ample street parking. Whale and dolphin sightings are common along this open area of Estero Bay. This beach was originally known as Atascadero Beach.

7.3.12 Cayucos Beach

This reach of varying width lies between the 24th Street parking lot (to the south) and the rocky cliff wall at 1st Street (to the north). Only busy during the summer season, this beach is separated along its edges by cliffs lined with houses. Sunbathers and beach walkers are the most common users, but occasionally there are volleyball players, swimmers and surfers. The beach is accessed via stairs spaced between the homes every few blocks with street parking available at each access point.

7.3.13 Cayucos State Beach

This beach is the hub of economic activity for Cayucos, with restaurants and shopping within a few blocks. This beach and Morro Strand State Beach are the most popular beaches along the north coast of the county. Surfing lessons are available during the summer, with rentals of suits and boards provided at the beach. This somewhat protected beach allows for easy surfing and kayak launching. There are also many timeshares near the north end of the beach. Approximately 100 parking spaces are provided on the north and south sides of pier, along with many additional spots along Ocean Avenue and side streets.

7.3.14 Estero Bluffs to Villa Creek Road

Heading north from Cayucos, there are several pull offs along State Route 1 that have parking areas with walking trails along the bluffs leading to coastal access. Although most of these spots are rocky-reef beach zones, some of them are popular among surfers with names like “killers” and “abalones.” Dog walking and day hiking are popular activities along this reach. The most northern pull off is at Villa Creek Road where there is a rocky cove with a nice sandy beach. Trails run up to a half mile from the parking area to the beach. Paddle boarders and sometimes kayakers also access the coast here. This beach has great coastal views and whale watching along the bluffs and rocky outcroppings is popular.

7.3.15 Harmony Headlands State Park (aka Nikki's Beach)

With the exception of one bathroom, there are no structures or buildings on this somewhat rugged and undisturbed beach. The trail meanders 1.5 miles into a rocky canyon that opens up to the coastal plateau. There are small cobble beaches at the end of the trail, bluffs to climb around, and decent fishing off of the rocks.

7.3.16 Harvey's Beach, Lampton Cliffs Park, Sherwood Dr. Cambria

From Sherwood Drive there are access points to the beach at the end of Harvey's Street and from Lampton Cliffs Park. A short path and stairway leads to the rock-and-sand beaches. Harvey's has more of a beach, but both spots are relatively uncrowded, drawing few visitors during the summer.

7.3.17 Fiscalini Ranch Preserve

Fiscalini Ranch Preserve is an open area of more than 400 acres, a mile of coastline, and an open wilderness area bordering the beach bluffs. The preserve has many recreational opportunities including dog walking, horseback riding, mountain biking, and hiking. Visitors sometimes spot otters, whales, and dolphins from the bluffs.

7.3.18 Moonstone Beach Park

Santa Rosa Creek Access: Commonly called Moonstone Beach because moonstones can be found on the beach. On the south end of the beach is Shamel Park, which has picnic tables, a playground, and a public swimming pool. This reach has two access points with stairs that lead down to the beach. With a steep beach profile and an open-ocean location, the area is used by experienced surfers and swimmers.

Leffingwell Landing: The reach, which is part of the Moonstone boardwalk area, has large facilities including restrooms, picnic tables, BBQs, and a small-boat launch. The concrete ramp to the beach gives boats and kayaks access to the nearby productive fishing reefs. There are approximately 30 parking spaces with a dirt overflow lot and many additional parking spaces along Moonstone Drive.

7.3.19 Hearst San Simeon State Park

Located along State Route 1, this beach at Hearst San Simeon State Park has easy parking access in two locations along with several dirt parking lots. Across from the beach are two public

camping areas and bluff trails that are good for walking, sight-seeing, and whale watching. Like many of the northern beaches of the county, this area is seldom visited during the winter. The beach's steep profile lends itself to advanced surfing, windsurfing, or kayaking. Parking is not a problem because there is a good-sized dirt lot and many extra spots off State Route 1.

7.3.20 Pico Creek/Little Pico Creek

Accessible from the Pico Street cul-de-sac, this reach is a popular surfing area. Cliff areas are positioned on both the north and south ends of the beach with a fairly long and narrow sandy beach in between. Little Pico Creek is about a mile up the road with a dirt parking area and primitive dirt trails down to small sandy beach. This reach is not very popular because of the more easily accessible beaches to the north and south.

7.3.21 W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach

The pier at the W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach provides good facilities including restrooms, showers, kayak, and paddleboard rentals. Its close proximity to Hearst Castle also contributes to its popularity. Set inside a large, protected cove, this beach is great for swimming and kayaking. Many whales take up residence in the cove during the summer, making for great viewing from the pier or the beach. This is the last public pier south of Monterey. Through the public eucalyptus groves to the north, there are excellent walking trails leading to San Simeon Point and beyond. Small boats can be launched from the beach. Visitors also engage in fishing from the shore, kayaks, or the pier, this being the most popular option.

7.3.22 Arroyo de Laguna Beach

Although many beaches in this vicinity are closed to the public because of the large elephant seal population, Arroyo de Laguna Beach has remained open, because the seals have not actively colonized the beach. It is often called "windsurfer beach" because many windsurfers take advantage of the high wind conditions and somewhat calmer ocean that are often found here, especially in springtime. Oak Knoll Creek empties into the ocean on its south end, and nice white sand and minimal crowds make this a great choice for those seeking beauty and solitude. Ample parking is available in the dirt lot.

7.3.23 Point Piedras Blancas

This is a marine protected area for the thousands of elephant seals that congregate on the beaches here and nearby. At times there are mostly young males. Other times there are females,

babies, and sometimes rivaling bull males fighting for control of the colony. Walking trails along the bluffs provide great viewing of the seals as well as hiking north to the historic lighthouse. A dirt lot accommodates roughly 200 cars, and an overflow parking lot of 30 to 40 spaces is also frequently busy with tourists. There are also portable toilets on site. The beaches adjacent to this location are closed to protect the seals.

7.3.24 Hearst Ranch/ Arroyo del Corral

Parking for these beaches is largely restricted with "no parking" and "no beach access" signs posted because of elephant seals. Because there are many seals on each of these beaches, foot traffic is restricted.

7.3.25 San Carpoforo Beach

San Carpoforo has cliff bluffs, forests, rocky beaches, and sandy beaches, all of which can be accessed by hiking about ¼ mile from State Route 1 to the beach. San Carpoforo Creek also runs through the middle of the beach, forming a lagoon. Many days there are no visitors on this beach, and it is never crowded. This location can get large surf from the west and northwest. Going north from here, the terrain shifts dramatically to rugged steep cliffs and forests that make up the Big Sur coastline. There are 10 to 12 parking spaces available along State route 1, but these are rarely fully utilized.

7.3.26 Ragged Point Inn

A public access trail has been created on the edge of a sheer cliff, creating steep, continuously traversing switch-backs down to a beach and rocky cove. This dark volcanic rocky shoreline creates a unique combination of black sand and clear, deep blue water from a lack of fine sediment. This is a somewhat advanced trail, perhaps a half mile down to the beach, with rocks, poison oak, and tree roots to contend with.

7.4 Amenities

As part of this analysis, data was collected on various amenities at each of these beaches and reaches (Table 23). Certain amenities were assessed based on judgments from extensive visitation. For example, surfing was rated subjectively on a scale of 0 to 4 with "0" indicating little or no surfing, "1" indicating a small amount of surfing, "2" indicating moderate surfing, "3" indicating a significant surf spot, and "4" indicating a major surfing spot that surfers consider a destination site. None of the surf spots in San Luis Obispo County are rated a 4. Similarly

parking was rated 1 to 4, with a "1" indicating that parking is easy during all but the busiest times (e.g., July 4), "2" indicating parking is only an issue on busy summer weekends or during special events, "3" indicating that parking may be difficult to find during busy times, and "4" indicating chronic parking issues.; Only small beaches with limited parking or access (e.g., Harmony Headlands) rated a 4, while none of the major beaches rated a 4. Overall the average was 1.6 indicating that the county generally has adequate parking at its beaches, except during busy times.

Table 23. Amenities at Beaches in San Luis Obispo County

Sandy Beaches	Trail	Bike Trail	Camp-ground	Shower	Boating Facilities	Wildlife Viewing	Fishing	Dog Friendly	Play-ground	Visitor Center	Facilities for Disabled	Food or Drink	Restrooms	Fee	Parking (1=Good-4=Bad)	Lifeguard	Surfing (4=Good,	Access (1=Good-4=Bad)
Ragged Point Trail and Overlook	x				x		x	x				x	x		1		0	4
San Carpoforo Creek Beach	x														1		2	2
Arroyo del Corral						x									4		0	4
Piedras Blancas	x					x							x		1		0	3
Oak Knoll Creek Beach/ Arroyo Laguna	x														1		0	1
W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach											x		x		1	x	1	1
Little Pico Creek															1		2	2
Pico Creek															1		2	1
Hearst San Simeon State Park	x		x			x					x		x	x	1		1	1
Leffingwell Landing	x				x	x					x		x		1		1	1
Moonstone Boardwalk	x							x			x				1		1	1
Fiscalini Ranch Preserve	x	x						x			x				1		0	1
Sherwood Drive Access/Harvey Beach															1		0	1
Harmony Headlands State Park															4		0	4
China Harbor															4			4
Estero Bluffs State Park	x														1		2	3
Cayucos State Beach				x			x		x		x	x	x		2		2	1
Cayucos Beach								x					x		1		2	1
Morro Strand State Beach (North)/Toro Creek								x					x		1		2	1
Morro Strand State Beach (South)	x		x					x			x		x		1		2	1
Morro Rock City Beach		x		x		x	x	x			x		x		1	x	3	1
Montana de Oro State Park	x	x	x			x	x	x		x	x		x		1		4	2
Olde Port Beach/Fishermans					x			x			x		x		1	x	0	1
Avila Beach	x	x		x	x		x		x		x	x	x		2	x	1	1
Pirates Cove	x														2		2	3
South Palisades City Park	x					x		x							1		2	1
Spyglass City Park								x	x				x		1		2	2
Shell Beach - Ocean Eldwayen City Park						x		x							1		1	1
Shell Beach - Margo Dodd City Park	x					x		x							1		1	1
Shell Beach - Stairway at Shelter Cove Lodge	x										x		x		3		1	3
Pismo Beach	x	x		x				x	x		x	x	x		2	x	3	1
Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area			x				x	x			x			x	1		2	1
Oso Flaco (aka Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes)	x					x					x			x	1		2	4

7.5 Survey and Counts

Socioeconomic data on beach use in San Luis Obispo County is limited. CDPR requires that all state parks and beaches compile official attendance records; however the methods applied are inconsistent and often lead to inaccurate counts (King and McGregor, 2010). Further, since most beaches in the county are not state parks, data is not generally available for those beaches. Consequently, as part of this project, we conducted human counts of beach goers at each beach in the county. For significant beaches, 10 or more counts were made; for less significant beaches, fewer counts were made. The date and time of day was recorded. Our analysis technique follows King and McGregor (2010). Table 24 provides estimates of annual attendance at each beach. The most popular beaches are Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area, Pismo Beach and Avila Beach. Indeed, these three beaches account for more than half of all beach recreation in the county. As one moves farther north, attendance diminishes.

Table 24. Attendance Estimates at San Luis Obispo County Beaches

Location	Attendance
Ragged Point Beach	3,000
San Carpoforo Creek Beach	2,000
Piedras Blancas	43,000
Oak Knoll Creek Beach/ Arroyo Laguna	3,000
W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach	10,000
San Simeon Cove	9,000
San Simeon - Pico Creek	5,000
San Simeon (path)	3,000
Hearst San Simeon State Park	20,000
Leffingwell Landing	9,000
Moonstone-Boardwalk Beaches	11,000
Moonstone-Santa Rosa Creek	18,000
Harmony Headlands State Park	4,000
Cayucos State Beach	63,000
Cayucos Beach	50,000
Morro Strand State Beach	53,000
Morro Rock City Beach-Atascadero Beach	53,000
Montana de Oro-Hazards	15,000
Montana de Oro-Sandspit	18,000
Montana de Oro-Spooners	40,000
Olde Port Beach/Fishermans	69,000
Avila Beach	226,000
Avila Pier	78,000
Pirates Cove	20,000
South Palisades City Park	26,000
Spyglass City Park	3,000
Shell Beach - Eldwayen Ocean Park	10,000
Shell Beach - Margo Dodd City Park	13,000
Shell Beach - Shelter Cove Lodge	4,000
Pismo State Beach (Northern)	140,000
Pismo State Beach (Central)	121,000
Pismo State Beach (Southern)	74,000
Pismo Pier	75,000
Oceano Dunes SVRA	1,500,000
Oso Flaco (Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes)	19,000
Total	2,810,000

To get some sense of visitation to beaches in the county, a brief (one-page) survey was conducted. Two important conclusions from the survey are:

- Half of all visitors to beaches in the county are overnight visitors; the other half are on day trips.
- The average length of an overnight stay is 4.7 nights

7.6 Economic Analysis

As part of this analysis, the economic impact of beach spending in San Luis Obispo County was estimated, using methodologies described in King (1999). Table 25 presents annual estimates of State and Local (City/County) sales taxes and City Transient Occupancy Taxes (TOTs).

Overall, the total spending in the County is just over $52 million; this generates $1.6 million in State sales taxes and $2.5 million in local taxes, mostly TOTs.

Table 25. Direct spending and taxes Generated by beach recreation in San Luis Obispo County

Location	Total Spending	State Tax	Local Tax	City TOT	Total City Tax	Recreation Value
Ragged Point Beach	$80,700	$2,800	$400	$3,500	$3,900	$103,800
San Carpoforo	$70,000	$1,800	$300	$3,000	$3,300	$90,000
Piedras Blancas	$1,304,300	$39,700	$6,100	$56,000	$62,100	$1,678,000
Oak Knoll Creek Beach/ Arroyo Laguna	$86,500	$2,800	$400	$3,700	$4,100	$111,200
W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach	$305,000	$9,200	$1,400	$13,100	$14,500	$392,400
San Simeon Cove	$259,100	$8,300	$1,300	$11,100	$12,400	$333,300
San Simeon - Pico Creek	$161,000	$4,600	$700	$6,900	$7,600	$207,200
San Simeon (path)	$78,000	$2,800	$400	$3,400	$3,800	$100,400
Hearst San Simeon State Park	$608,900	$18,400	$2,800	$26,100	$29,000	$783,300
Leffingwell Landing	$280,900	$8,300	$1,300	$12,100	$13,300	$361,400
Moonstone-Boardwalk Beaches	$347,200	$10,100	$1,600	$14,900	$16,500	$446,700
Moonstone-Santa Rosa Creek	$558,300	$16,600	$2,600	$24,000	$26,500	$718,300
Harmony Headlands State Park	$122,700	$3,700	$600	$5,300	$5,800	$157,800
Cayucos State Beach	$1,906,100	$58,100	$8,900	$81,900	$90,800	$2,452,300
Cayucos Beach	$1,501,900	$46,100	$7,100	$64,500	$71,600	$1,932,200
Morro Strand State Beach	$1,598,200	$48,900	$11,300	$68,600	$79,900	$2,056,200
Morro Rock City Beach-Atascadero Beach	$1,617,400	$48,900	$11,300	$69,500	$80,700	$2,080,800
Montana de Oro-Hazards	$449,800	$13,800	$2,100	$19,300	$21,400	$578,700
Montana de Oro-Sandspit	$532,200	$16,600	$2,600	$22,900	$25,400	$684,700
Montana de Oro-Spooners	$1,216,900	$36,900	$5,700	$52,300	$57,900	$1,565,700
Olde Port Beach/Fishermans	$2,106,700	$63,600	$9,800	$90,500	$100,300	$2,710,400
Avila Beach	$6,837,000	$208,400	$32,100	$293,600	$325,700	$8,796,200
Avila Pier	$2,366,000	$71,900	$11,100	$101,600	$112,700	$3,044,000
Pirates Cove	$607,000	$18,400	$2,800	$26,100	$28,900	$780,900
South Palisades City Park	$794,600	$24,000	$5,500	$34,100	$39,700	$1,022,300
Spyglass City Park	$90,600	$2,800	$400	$3,900	$4,300	$116,500
Shell Beach - Eldwayen Ocean Park	$301,400	$9,200	$2,100	$12,900	$15,100	$387,700
Shell Beach - Margo Dodd City Park	$396,500	$12,000	$2,800	$17,000	$19,800	$510,100
Shell Beach - Shelter Cove Lodge	$118,100	$3,700	$900	$5,100	$5,900	$151,900
Pismo State Beach (Northern)	$4,258,600	$129,100	$29,800	$182,900	$212,700	$5,479,000
Pismo State Beach (Central)	$3,661,900	$111,600	$25,700	$157,300	$183,000	$4,711,300
Pismo State Beach (Southern)	$2,236,800	$68,200	$15,700	$96,100	$111,800	$2,877,800
Pismo Pier	$2,262,300	$69,200	$16,000	$97,200	$113,100	$2,910,600
Oceano Dunes SVRA	$45,469,954	$1,383,256	$212,809	$1,952,742	$2,165,551	$58,500,000
Oso Flaco (Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes)	$562,900	$17,500	$2,700	$24,200	$26,900	$724,100
Total	$83,700,454	$2,546,956	$432,309	$3,594,842	$4,026,651	$107,685,400

In addition to measuring direct spending, we can measure the indirect and induced effects (i.e., multiplier effects) generated by beach recreation spending (Table 26). Essentially, these estimates include the additional spending and jobs generated by this economic activity. For example, if a person who rents out windsurfing boards spends the income he generates through

his business on other items that would be included. Overall, the county beaches generate a total economic impact of $171.1 million and an estimated 2,124 jobs.

Table 26. Economic Impact of Beach Spending in San Luis Obispo County

Impact Type	Employment	Labor Income	Output
Direct Effect	1,682	$50,625,595	$107,685,400
Indirect Effect	144	$6,137,971	$24,354,929
Induced Effect	298	$11,886,870	$39,104,536
Total Effect	2,124	$68,650,436	$171,144,865

An economic impact analysis of Morro Bay Harbor and Port San Luis was conducted to support plan development. Morro Bay Harbor provides space for commercial and recreational fishing and boat launching for smaller boats in addition to leasing a substantial amount of space to local retail, restaurants, and other service industries that cater to Morro Bay visitors. Fortunately, the Morro Bay Harbor District keeps records of boat launches, boat mooring, commercial fish catches, and sales at the businesses, which lease space from the harbor.

Table 27 lists the various sources of economic activity at Morro Bay Harbor. The first source is that of the $2.0 million annual budget, $25,000 of which is derived from parking fees. Commercial fishing is the second source of economic activity, constituting another $7.1 million in economic activity. Third, retail shopping at the harbor generates another $27.3 million for the harbor and even more for the community.[3] Finally, 8,574 fishing boats launch out of Morro Bay for an estimated 23,150 fishing days.[4] According to spending data for food, lodging, transport, boating costs, etc. provided by a 2011 national survey[5], Morro Bay fishing trips are also responsible for another $2.0 million in spending. Overall, the port generates $38.4 million in spending.

[3] The harbor reported a total of $28 million in retail spending from which $704,100 in fishing supplies were subtracted in order to avoid double counting.

[4] Salt Water Fishing Trip Demographics: Fishing, Hunting, Wildlife Viewing, and Shellfishing in Oregon:
http://www.dfw.state.or.us/fish/crp/docs/coastal_coho/economic_reports/Report_5_6_09.pdf

[5] 2011 National Survey of Fishing, Hunting, and Wildlife-Associated Recreation:
https://www.census.gov/prod/2012pubs/fhw11-nat.pdf

Table 27. Direct Spending at Morro Bay Harbor

Morro Bay		Per Person	Spending
Budget			$1,975,000
Parking			$25,000
Commercial Fishing			$7,100,000
Sales			$27,295,900
Fish Spending (# of fishing days)			23,150
	Food	$19.66	$455,068
	Lodging	$9.13	$211,272
	Transport	$18.16	$420,500
	Boating costs	$22.22	$514,421
	Others	$18.95	$438,711
Total			$38,435,872

In addition to measuring direct spending, the indirect and induced effects generated by the Morro Bay Harbor spending (Table 28) were estimated. Essentially, these estimates include the additional spending and jobs generated by this economic activity. For example, if a commercial fisherman spends the income he generates through the port on other items that would be included. Overall, the harbor generates a total economic impact of $61.1 million and an estimated 757 jobs.

Table 28. Economic Impact of Morro Bay Harbor

Impact Type	Employment	Labor Income	Output
Direct Effect	600	$18,069,663	$38,435,872
Indirect Effect	51	$2,190,810	$8,692,942
Induced Effect	106	$4,242,750	$13,957,481
Total Effect	**757**	$24,503,223	$61,086,295

The sources of economic activity at Port San Luis, depicted in Table 29, are similar to those of Morro Bay, although the relative economic importance of different activities varies. Of the $6.6 million annual budget for the port, $350,000 comes from parking fees[6]. Commercial fishing at Port San Luis accounts for $2.1 million in economic activity. RV camping and related spending plays a significant role at Port San Luis providing 11,300 days of camping to parties who purchase gas, food, beverages, and other sundries. In addition to camping fees, these parties contribute a further $826,000 of economic activity. Overall Port San Luis generates $9.5 million in spending.

[6] http://www.portsanluis.com/DocumentCenter/Home/View/1132

Table 29. Direct Spending at Port San Luis

San Luis		Per Party	Total Spending
Budget			$6,263,200
Parking			$350,000
Commercial Fishing			$2,057,613
Camping Spending (# of parties)			11,300
	Gas	$18.65	$210,775
	Food at restaurants	$19.83	$224,099
	Beer wine liqour	$5.25	$59,356
	Sundries	$4.61	$52,088
	Food at stores	$21.86	$247,115
Total			$9,464,246

In addition to measuring direct spending, we can measure the indirect and induced effects generated by Port San Luis spending (Table 30). Overall, the port generates a total economic impact of $15.8 million and an estimated 143 jobs.

Table 30. Total Economic Impact of Port San Luis

Impact Type	Employment	Labor Income	Output
Direct Effect	97	$4,271,601	$9,464,246
Indirect Effect	20	$928,205	$2,768,623
Induced Effect	27	$1,078,766	$3,544,496
Total Effect	143	$6,278,572	$15,777,365

7.7 Funding Opportunities

7.7.1 Financing Coastal Restoration Projects

In California, most nourishment projects have been financed by state or federal funds. However, for small nourishment projects and for matching funds, some local financing options may be needed. Further, the availability of even a relatively small amount of local funding can often be used to leverage much larger amounts of state and federal funding. Consequently, San Luis Obispo County may find it useful to examine potential sources of revenue for regional sediment management activities.

7.7.2 Dedicated Taxes at the Local and Regional Level

Local governments in California have a wide variety of financing options, although these involve either reducing current expenditures on other items or raising taxes. The discussion below will focus on five local financing mechanisms:

- Transient Occupancy Taxes (TOTs)
- Property Taxes

- Sales Taxes
- GHADs
- EIFDs

7.7.2.1 The Potential for Transient Occupancy Taxes in San Luis Obispo County

TOTs can generate substantial funds for regional sediment management that may be feasible to implement since TOTs are generally levied on non-residents. For example, the City of Solana Beach recently increased its TOTs to 13%. The City used some of the proceeds from this increase to create a fund to finance beach restoration.

To give an idea of how effective TOTs can be in California, an analysis was made of an increase in TOTs at selected coastal cities in San Luis Obispo County. Table 31 presents simple estimates of the amount of revenue that could be generated by increasing TOT rates at selected coastal cities in San Luis Obispo County. Currently, all of these cities charge 10% for their TOT, which is lower than some other coastal cities such as Santa Barbara (12%), San Francisco (14%), and Solana Beach (13%). As shown in Table 1, a 1% increase in TOTs at selected coastal cities would raise TOT revenues by $2.3 million per year while a 2% increase would yield an additional $4.6 million in revenues, and a 3% increase would yield an additional $7.0 million in revenues.

Table 31. Total and Incremental (shaded rows) Revenues from Increases in Transient Occupancy Tax Rate[7]

	% Increase					
	0%	1%	2%	3%	4%	5%
City	Existing					
Arroyo Grande	$990,568	$1,089,625	$1,188,682	$1,287,738	$1,386,795	$1,485,852
	+$0	+$99,057	+$198,114	+$297,170	+$396,227	+$495,284
Atascadero	$771,020	$848,122	$925,224	$1,002,326	$1,079,428	$1,156,530
	+$0	+$77,102	+$154,204	+$231,306	+$308,408	+$385,510
Grover Beach	$278,363	$306,199	$334,036	$361,872	$389,708	$417,545
	+$0	+$27,836	+$55,673	+$83,509	+$111,345	+$139,182
Morro Bay	$3,170,513	$3,487,564	$3,804,616	$4,121,667	$4,438,718	$4,755,770
	+$0	+$317,051	+$634,103	+$951,154	+$1,268,205	+$1,585,257
Paso Robles	$3,983,191	$4,381,510	$4,779,829	$5,178,148	$5,576,467	$5,974,787
	+$0	+$398,319	+$796,638	+$1,194,957	+$1,593,276	+$1,991,596
Pismo Beach	$7,988,237	$8,787,061	$9,585,884	$10,384,708	$11,183,532	$11,982,356
	+$0	+$798,824	+$1,597,647	+$2,396,471	+$3,195,295	+$3,994,119
San Luis Obispo	$6,063,232	$6,669,555	$7,275,878	$7,882,202	$8,488,525	$9,094,848
	+$0	+$606,323	+$1,212,646	+$1,818,970	+$2,425,293	+$3,031,616
Unincorporated	$12,324,272	$13,693,636	$15,062,999	$16,432,363	$17,801,726	$19,171,090
	+$0	+$1,369,364	+$2,738,727	+$4,108,091	+$5,477,454	+$6,846,818
Total *(marginal gains)*	$35,569,396	$39,263,272	$42,957,148	$46,651,024	$50,344,900	$54,038,776
	+$0	+$3,693,876	+$7,387,752	+$11,081,628	+$14,775,504	+$18,469,380

Feasibility of TOT Increases

An increase in TOTs is often easier to pass than other taxes since they are generally levied on people who come from out of town. Since non-residents represent a significant portion of the beach population in most towns, there is logic in using TOTs for regional sediment management. Day trippers, who come from out of town but leave at the end of the day, do not pay TOTs.

Figure 39 presents data on all TOT ballot measures in California from 2002-2013. Over that time period, the majority (65%) of TOT increases passed. However, for special TOT increases (designed for specific projects) the pass rate is less than 50%, indicating that a TOT increase for

[7] Source: http://www.californiacityfinance.com/.

regional sediment management might face some difficulty. All of the measures designed to extend/validate TOTs were passed.

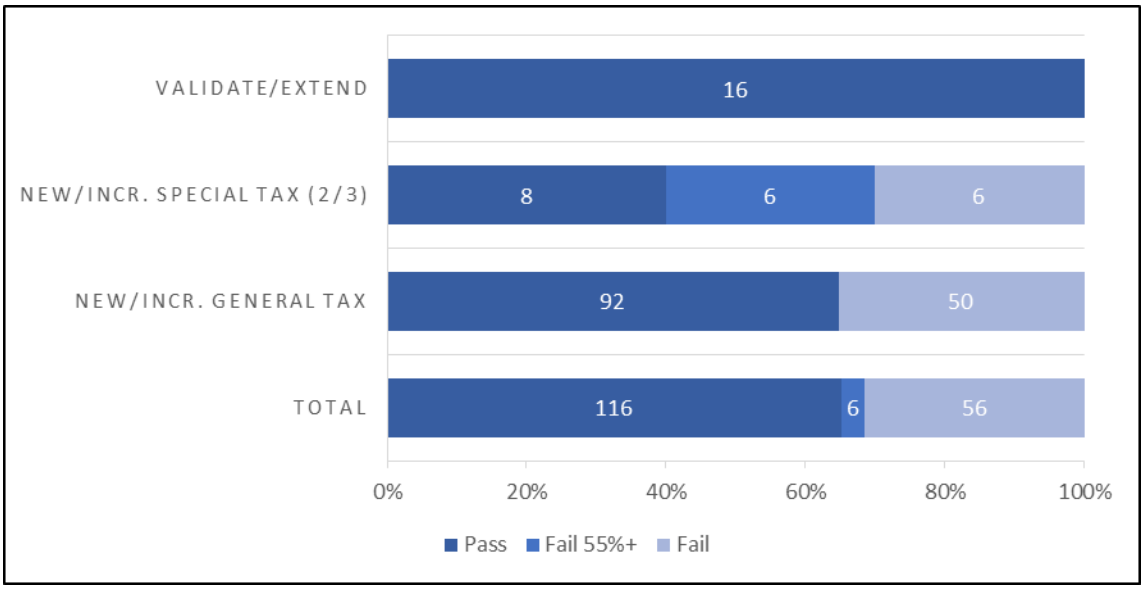


Figure 39. Transient Occupancy (Hotel) Tax Measures (2002 - Nov, 2013) Cities and Counties

7.7.2.2 Sales Taxes

Cities and counties have the authority to raise a portion of the sales tax and use the proceeds for "quality of life" issues. As indicated in Table 32, even a relatively modest sales tax increase of 0.25% would raise $9.7 million at these coastal cities.

Table 32. Revenues Distributed to Cities and County from Local Sales and Use Taxes, FY 2012-13[8]

	% Increase					
	0%	1%	2%	3%	4%	5%
City	Existing					
Arroyo Grande	$990,568	$1,089,625	$1,188,682	$1,287,738	$1,386,795	$1,485,852
	+$0	+$99,057	+$198,114	+$297,170	+$396,227	+$495,284
Atascadero	$771,020	$848,122	$925,224	$1,002,326	$1,079,428	$1,156,530
	+$0	+$77,102	+$154,204	+$231,306	+$308,408	+$385,510
Grover Beach	$278,363	$306,199	$334,036	$361,872	$389,708	$417,545
	+$0	+$27,836	+$55,673	+$83,509	+$111,345	+$139,182
Morro Bay	$3,170,513	$3,487,564	$3,804,616	$4,121,667	$4,438,718	$4,755,770
	+$0	+$317,051	+$634,103	+$951,154	+$1,268,205	+$1,585,257
Paso Robles	$3,983,191	$4,381,510	$4,779,829	$5,178,148	$5,576,467	$5,974,787
	+$0	+$398,319	+$796,638	+$1,194,957	+$1,593,276	+$1,991,596
Pismo Beach	$7,988,237	$8,787,061	$9,585,884	$10,384,708	$11,183,532	$11,982,356
	+$0	+$798,824	+$1,597,647	+$2,396,471	+$3,195,295	+$3,994,119
San Luis Obispo	$6,063,232	$6,669,555	$7,275,878	$7,882,202	$8,488,525	$9,094,848
	+$0	+$606,323	+$1,212,646	+$1,818,970	+$2,425,293	+$3,031,616
Unincorporated	$12,324,272	$13,693,636	$15,062,999	$16,432,363	$17,801,726	$19,171,090
	+$0	+$1,369,364	+$2,738,727	+$4,108,091	+$5,477,454	+$6,846,818
Total	$35,569,396	$39,263,272	$42,957,148	$46,651,024	$50,344,900	$54,038,776
(marginal gains)	+$0	+$3,693,876	+$7,387,752	+$11,081,628	+$14,775,504	+$18,469,380

Feasibility of Sales Tax Increase

Figure 40 presents data on all sales and use tax ballot measures in California from 2002-2013. Two-thirds of the 163 general sales tax measures passed and over half of the small number of tax increases with advisories passed.

[8] http://www.boe.ca.gov/annual/2012-13/tables_13/table21a_13.pdf

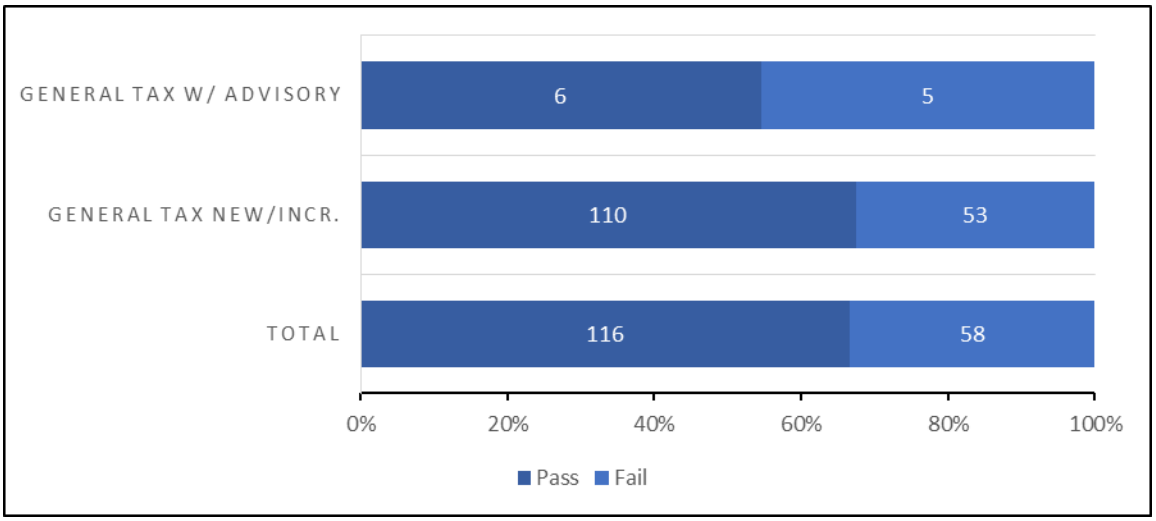


Figure 40. Transactions & Use (Sales) Tax Measures - General Purpose (2002 - Nov. 2013) [9]

7.7.2.3 Property Tax Increases

The State of California also allows local governments to increase property taxes for certain reasons, generally for financing schools or other infrastructure investments. The two possible mechanisms to be discussed here are Geological Hazard Abatement Districts (GHADs) and Enhanced Infrastructure Financing Districts (EIFDs).

7.7.2.4 Special Geological Hazard Abatement Districts

A GHAD is created to finance the prevention, mitigation, abatement, or control of a geologic hazard. GHADs collect revenues by adding a special levy to the property tax which would go into a separate fund used to finance regional sediment management activities to mitigate against coastal hazards such as erosion.

A geologic hazard is defined as an actual or threatened landslide, land subsidence, soil erosion, earthquake, fault movement, or any other natural or unnatural movement of land or earth. A GHAD may also be used to finance the mitigation or abatement of structural hazards that are partly or wholly caused by geologic hazards. Generally, GHAD's have been used by cities and counties to help property owners who have or potentially could encounter geologic hazards to their property.

In 1996 a group of homeowners in Capitola whose property fronted the cliff decided to form a Homeowners' Association in order to explore the possibility of the construction of a seawall.

[9] Data obtained from www.CaliforniaCityFinance.com.

From this group of residents, a proposal was presented to the Capitola City Council to form a GHAD. The GHAD was given its charter by the City of Capitola in 1998. For two years, the Board of Directors has put forth a plan for the construction of a seawall from Central Avenue to Livermore Avenue to: (1) protect property, (2) preserve the beautiful walk along Grand Avenue (part of this public walkway is already lost from Hollister to Sacramento Avenues), and, (3) provide a measure of safety to those who walk along the base of the cliff. In 2002, the City of Solana Beach proposed establishing a GHAD to facilitate the construction of seawalls; however, the original organization promoting this GHAD appears to now be defunct and, to date, a GHAD has not been created in Solana Beach.

7.7.2.5 Enhanced Infrastructure Financing Districts (EIFDs)

The State created EIFDs in response to Governor Brown's dismantling of redevelopment areas (RDAs) that allowed many California cities to retain additional property tax revenues for areas designated as blighted. Like GHADs, EIFDs allow the district to levy an additional parcel tax that would go to the EIFD. However, the EIFDs are designed to facilitate the coordination of other revenue generating devices such as user fees. In addition, EIFDs are designed to reduce compliance issues in dealing with multiple jurisdictions, agencies etc. EIFDs are relatively new but offer another mechanism to raise revenues.

7.8 Policy Issues

As is the case for 80 percent of the California coastline (Griggs, 1998), parts of the shoreline in the county are actively eroding. Sea level rise is likely to exacerbate this erosion. According to Heberger (2009, Table 8, p.42), coastal erosion in the county will have a negative impact on coastal businesses and households, although the magnitude of the damages is smaller than in many areas. Heberger (2009) estimates that with a 1.4-m sea level rise by 2100, will potentially affect 1,300 county residents (out of an estimated total of 210,000 for the entire state).

Using available data on the state of the San Luis Obispo County coast and input from Plan sponsors and stakeholders, several areas of concern have been identified (Table 33). That table also provides guidance on ways that a community might act to enhance the health of the area and minimize coastal damage. Three action elements are Type, State, and Duration.

- Type is either
    - Performance activities are designed to improve performance of the CRSMP. This includes monitoring and feedback activities which could inform other CRSMP activities for better decision making. These are typically research, investigations, and studies.
    - Construction activities are projects that can be built and support coastal regional sediment management. Section 4 (Regional Sediment Management Measures) describes actions that have been proven successful in coastal settings.
- State separates strategies based on activity, between those that are existing and are expected to continue into the future and those that merely have the potential to begin (i.e., have not yet begun).
- Duration separates activities into those that are projects that would be finite in nature, those that would be ongoing without end, and those that would be recurring without end.

Table 33. Public concerns and potential coastal RSM actions

#	Concern	Type	State	Duration
8.1	Erosion and Sea Level Rise at Cayucos and the Mouth of Toro Creek	Construction	Potential	Finite
8.2	Morro Bay Dredging and Disposal	Construction	Existing	Recurring
8.3	Port San Luis dredging	Construction	Existing	Recurring
8.4	Port San Luis Sand Retention Methods	Construction	Potential	Recurring
8.5	Pismo Beach nourishment with Port San Luis dredge material	Construction	Potential	Recurring
8.6	A One-Time Port San Luis Dredging and Beach Nourishment Project	Construction	Potential	Finite
8.7	Port San Luis Breakwater Reconfiguration Study	Construction	Potential	Finite
8.8	Sediment Management Plan for the Twitchell Reservoir	Performance	Existing	Finite
8.9	Sea Level Rise Adaptation Strategies and Beach Sustainability	Performance	Potential	Recurring
8.10	Sediment Budget for the Santa Maria Littoral Cell	Performance	Potential	Finite
8.11	Upstream Flooding Because of Sand Berm Blockage of Arroyo Grande Creek	Construction	Existing	Recurring
8.12	Local Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program	Performance	Potential	Ongoing
8.13	Coastal Shoreline Setbacks in the Local Coastal Program	Performance	Existing	Ongoing
8.14	Stream Floodplain Setbacks	Performance	Potential	Finite
8.15	Support for Agency-Managed Areas	Performance	Potential	—

8.1 Erosion and Sea Level Rise at Cayucos and the Mouth of Toro Creek

From various sources, it seems clear that erosion and future flooding threaten the low lying and bluff areas of Cayucos. The community has a number of residential and commercial structures at low elevations just behind the main beach area as well as structures farther from the shoreline generally at higher elevations and thus less vulnerable to coastal flooding

A full analysis of adaptation measures for Cayucos would involve: (1) The creation of a series of hazard maps tied to different sea level rise scenarios; (2) an accounting of the assets at risk in these scenarios; and (3) an economic analysis of the costs and benefits of each of the measures. Without such a comprehensive analysis, it is impossible to ascertain which choice is the most cost-effective. It should be noted, however, that a detailed study of these options in southern Monterey Bay (PWA, 2012), which has similar demographics, found that coastal armoring was not cost-effective.

As an example, beach nourishment is a possible measure. If there is excess sediment available from the Morro Bay dredging project, that material could be placed in Cayucos to offset or mitigate these threats. An investigation should consider at a minimum, the economics (e.g., benefits, costs, and funding sources), environmental impacts, and community interest in such projects. Also important would be the loss of ongoing nourishment at the Morro Bay Strand and Sand Spit.

8.2 Morro Bay Dredging and Disposal

This activity continues the ongoing maintenance dredging of the Morro Bay Entrance Channel, Navy Channel, and Morro Channel. Because material from this project can be used to replenish several beaches in the littoral cell, it is an example of coastal regional sediment management. This activity should be considered within the larger region including changes in placement locations, perhaps including Cayucos. Supporting efforts could include continuing local funding, seeking project partners, and adding the project to local legislative platforms.

Consider conducting an analysis to change the dredged material disposal locations for the purpose of enhancing beneficial use. This analysis would evaluate alternative disposal locations that could provide a beneficial use for the dredged material in the form of beach nourishment at various nearby locations. The analysis needs to evaluate the importance of eelgrass mitigation. The incremental cost associated with changing disposal from the current location to alternative locations would be estimated to help identify funding needs. In addition, this analysis would evaluate the use of different dredging methods (e.g., hydraulic cutterhead dredge) as a means of lowering costs. The first step would be to seek funding to conduct the analysis as it might be possible to obtain a grant to cover part or all of the costs associated with this analysis.

8.3 Port San Luis dredging

At present there is not a dredging program at Port San Luis. Instead, the Port District relocates sand 500 ft away, using an 8-inch pump. That process provides just enough space for the sport launch. The channel is continually filling up with sand, and the result is that the water depth at some moorings was once 22 ft but is now 18 ft. With sea-level rising, areas will be flooded out. As a consequence, there is a need to dredge sand rather than relocate it. One RSM measure would be to move it to Pismo Beach. Supporting efforts could include continuing local funding, seeking project partners, and adding the project to local legislative platforms.

8.4 Port San Luis Sand Retention Methods

There are potential construction projects that might improve the efficiency of the ongoing maintenance efforts in Port San Luis. These include installing a sand trap groin, sand trap pit, and changing dredge placement locations as described in Section 3.1.2. The first step would be to assess and model the viability of these potential projects. Supporting efforts could include seeking project partners and adding the project to local legislative platforms.

8.5 Pismo Beach nourishment with Port San Luis dredge material

The CCC (2008) suggested that sediment from the Port San Luis maintenance dredging efforts could more be beneficially used in the region if it were transported to and deposited at Pismo Beach – including Shell Beach – where problematic bluff erosion occurs. These nourishment sites could have multiple potential benefits including reducing the dredging frequency in Port San Luis; reducing the erosion rates in the Shell Beach area of Pismo Beach, and offsetting future beach loss from sea level rise. All these assumptions would require verification through research. In addition, the nourishment sites would have to be screened for environmental impacts, community interest, and economic considerations.

8.6 A One-Time Port San Luis Dredging and Beach Nourishment Project

Port San Luis has estimated that up to 250,000 yd^3 of sediment have settled behind the breakwater, which has had a negative impact on navigation. Given the nature of sediment supply in the area, it is likely that most of this material would be suitable for beneficial use as beach nourishment. A study could be conducted to develop a one-time project to dredge the area behind the breakwater and then beneficially use this material for beach nourishment on the beaches to the south. The beaches in this area appear to be relatively narrow yet support public recreation, so implementing a beach-nourishment project along these beaches could be justified. The Port of San Luis could study the feasibility of partnering with the CDPR DBW who may be able to fund a portion of this study through the Public Beach Restoration Act. Furthermore, it has been reported that the CDPR has a sedimentation problem at Pismo Lake and Meadow Creek with excess material that they need to remove so it might be possible to combine these two elements into a one-time project.

8.7 Port San Luis Breakwater Reconfiguration Study

Port San Luis Harbor District Staff have reported that the breakwater is too low in areas so they are planning to conduct a study to consider repairing a portion of the breakwater. The Port

of San Luis staff questioned if there was a way to reconfigure the breakwater to reduce sedimentation. A study is recommended to develop and assess breakwater reconfiguration options aimed at reducing sedimentation, while maintaining safe navigation conditions. The study would include consideration of waves, currents, and sedimentation based on existing information as well as new information developed through field data collection and various analysis tools (e.g., numerical models). The breakwater reconfiguration study could be implemented as a stand-alone study or it could be added to the scope of the breakwater evaluation that is conducted every five years with the next breakwater evaluation scheduled for 2018.

8.8 Sediment Management Plan for the Twitchell Reservoir

This strategy involves supporting the SBCWA and Santa Maria Valley Water Conservation District sediment management plan for the Twitchell Reservoir. This management plan would ideally develop means and methods to restore the reservoir capacity while at the same time restoring sediment to the downstream watershed and littoral zone. This plan may provide useful lessons for the numerous other dams and reservoirs within San Luis Obispo County. Supporting efforts could include support letters and regulations for grant approval.

8.9 Sea Level Rise Adaptation Strategies and Beach Sustainability

This potential activity would entail performing an engineering and economics study to determine the nourishment requirements necessary to offset projected sea level rise impacts throughout the San Luis Obispo County coastline and to find potential managed retreat options within the County. This study would have three foci: 1) to determine whether, where, and how much beach and nearshore nourishment would be necessary to offset sea level rise impacts on the San Luis Obispo County coast; 2) to determine whether and how much these nourishments would exacerbate rainfall runoff flooding; and 3) to find locations where managed retreat is a viable economic adaptation option against sea level rise. The study would include a calculation of the recreational and flood damage costs of unmitigated shoreline erosion resulting from sea level rise. In addition, it would include preliminary solutions at specific locations with associated impacts and costs. Results from this study would be used in long-term planning for the San Luis Obispo County coast.

8.10 Sediment Budget for the Santa Maria Littoral Cell

The sediment budget for the Morro Bay Littoral Cell was estimated by USACE in 1991 and Griggs in 2005, so it may be sufficient for future planning purposes. The sediment budget for the Santa Maria Littoral Cell was developed almost 50 years ago (Bowen and Inman, 1966) and extensive changes in the system have likely occurred since that time. This potential activity would require update of sediment transport and sediment budget estimates for the Santa Maria Littoral Cell to be more recent and relevant.

8.11 Upstream Flooding Because of Sand Berm Blockage of Arroyo Grande Creek

Arroyo Grande and Meadow Creek Lagoons are two small coastal estuarine systems located near Oceano. The lagoons are remnants of formerly extensive backbarrier (landward of dunes) wetland habitats that once extended between Pismo Beach and the Oceano Dunes complex. The intensive development of this area in the 20th century dramatically altered local and regional hydrology, hydraulics, and sediment transport. Much of the former wetlands were replaced with low-lying development and infrastructure that are prone to flooding during intense or prolonged storms. One such event in December 2010 resulted in the flooding of over 45 properties, including a municipal wastewater treatment plant, resulting in substantial damage.

The interim (and experimental) sandbar management plan proposes that an approximately 200-ft-wide wedge of the beach berm be excavated prior to storms to lower the berm crest elevation to approximately +9.5 ft NAVD 88 (for smaller storms) or +8 ft NAVD 88 (for larger storms). The ultimate elevations and dimensions will be field-fit to local conditions; under no circumstances should the SLO County Department of Public Works lower the beach berm below existing lagoon water levels (ESA PWA, 2013)

8.12 Local Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program

This activity would implement a regional SCOUP within San Luis Obispo County by utilizing the previously described SCOUP developed for the CSMW (Moffatt & Nichol, 2006. The SCOUP was developed to streamline regulatory approval of small (less than 150,000 yd^3) beach nourishment projects using opportunistic sediment. To carry out this process, a candidate government entity (e.g., county, city, special district or joint powers authority) would begin by evaluating potential receiver sites for need, community support, and construction accessibility. Once the receiver site or group of sites are chosen, identification and evaluation of potential

sediment sources and stockpile locations is recommended, followed by a stepwise process as detailed in the SCOUP). Suggested receiver beaches that could potentially benefit from a SCOUP program include Cambria, Cayucos, Avila, and Shell Beach. Given the relatively small volumes of suitable beach material generated by small coastal development projects, the material is usually placed on beaches within the same community in which it was excavated. However, in some cases (e.g., relatively large volumes, low costs, and high needs) it might make sense to utilize material excavated in one community on the beach fronting a different community.

8.13 Coastal Shoreline Setbacks in the Local Coastal Program

The setback requirements in the San Luis Obispo County LCP are briefly described in Section 4.2. If rigorously enforced, these setbacks can minimize negative effects of coastal development and help to maintain natural littoral processes. Although the LCP is clear, difficulties often occur during interpretation and implementation of LCP policies. Supporting efforts could include educating local and State representatives in the purpose, meaning, and value of these setbacks and consistent and uniform application throughout the county.

8.14 Stream Floodplain Setbacks

Like development setbacks provided on the coast, setbacks on stream floodplains can also serve to protect the public interest. Clear examples of threatened development on low-lying river and stream floodplains already exist in the county. Flooding is expected to get even worse with increases in future sea levels. Setback and other limits on stream and river floodplain development have the potential to minimize these ongoing and future flood pressures.

8.15 Support for Agency-Managed Areas

Parts of the San Luis Obispo County coast are sparsely populated; rocky; or part of federal, state, or county conservation areas (Figure 3). In general, management of such areas falls to the jurisdictional agency, so management is not discussed herein. Nevertheless, there may be situations where elements of this Plan may apply to these areas. In such cases, the governance body should take an active role in ensuring that appropriate coastal RSM actions are taken.

9 SAN LUIS OBISPO CRSMP IMPLEMENTATION AND GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

9.1 Overview of Plan Implementation

This Plan is a guidance document that provides a framework for regional stakeholders to use in addressing issues associated with sediment imbalances along the San Luis Obispo County coast and environs. How (governance), when and whether the Plan is implemented are decisions to be made by the stakeholders potentially affected by the Plan. This section provides an overview of what CRSMP implementation entails in general, and provides examples of how other CSMW-sponsored Plans have approached governance and implementation, as well as a range of potential options that could be pursued for implementing this Plan. It also provides a preliminary list of recommended next steps for initiating the implementation process as well as potential short-term, long-term, and ongoing implementation actions.

The Plan provides guidance to regional stakeholders by recommending a number of potential opportunities for regional sediment management. Simply put, implementation of the Plan would involve a coordinated effort among stakeholders to establish and maintain a regional sediment management program and to evaluate and carry out these recommendations. Identifying and developing a governance structure that will support these activities is needed if the implementation program is to be successful. The Plan recommends a diverse set of sediment management measures and planning processes, which are distributed widely throughout the various sub-regions. For example, some of the recommendations in the Plan involve continuation of existing activities, whereas others could lead to entirely new projects or planning processes that will require additional funding, staffing resources, and feasibility studies. Although local jurisdictions will continue to independently plan and implement individual projects, implementation of this Plan allows for a coastal RSM program that provides many potential benefits from a regional perspective through stakeholder coordination and cross-jurisdictional collaboration.

Full implementation of this Plan will require extensive coordination among numerous overlapping jurisdictions including state and federal agencies, local jurisdictions, and a variety of other stakeholders. One of the first steps necessary for initial Plan implementation is to connect the relevant stakeholders, including agencies and local municipalities, to begin collaborative discussions on options for staffing and long-term implementation of this Plan. The SLOCOG Board will make final decisions using a CRSMP Policy Advisory Committee, who will seek input

from the SAG on coastal matters before advancing their recommendations to the full SLOCOG board. SLOCOG will seek funding and staffing to facilitate stakeholder coordination and outreach, evaluate and recommend various funding opportunities, and investigate a regional permitting program.

The success of this Plan depends on active stakeholder involvement and coordination. Implementation requires the SLOCOG Board, working through the CRSMP Policy Advisory Committee and the CRSMP SAG, to coordinate RSM activities and provide strategic leadership for planning and stakeholder outreach efforts.

Implementation of this Plan and consideration of its recommended actions are anticipated to result in a wide range of potential benefits depending upon the specific types of RSM actions being pursued and the intensity of these efforts, the availability of funding, and level of stakeholder involvement and collaboration. The CSMW developed the CRSMP program to provide local stakeholders with a means to formulate and implement strategies for RSM policy and guidance that will help in:

- restoring, preserving, and maintaining coastal beaches and other critical areas of sediment deficit;
- sustaining recreation and tourism, enhancing public safety and access, restoring coastal sandy habitats; and
- identifying cost-effective solutions for restoration of areas affected by excess sediment.

At a minimum this Plan can benefit agencies, local jurisdictions, and other stakeholders as a technical reference that contains the best-available and most-recent scientific information regarding the geology, geomorphology, physical and biological processes, coastal erosion threats, and RSM issues. The Plan can be referred to as a reliable source of information while making planning and permitting decisions at the local, state, and federal levels.

For example, the Southern Monterey Bay CRSMP (PWA, 2008) is a widely used source of technical information that is often cited as a reference for planning and permitting decisions. With a better understanding of the geological, physical, and biological processes and the specific threats from coastal erosion and sediment impairment issues in the region, coastal decision makers can make improved sediment management decisions, and develop more effective policies and practices.

In addition to being a useful technical reference, this Plan can serve as a valuable planning resource providing local jurisdictions and agencies with a framework for using RSM to address sediment imbalance issues within San Luis Obispo County. It provides an inventory and assessment of sediment issues and coastal erosion threats, recommendations for RSM measures and stakeholder processes, and tangible next steps for initial implementation. Thus, it provides a framework that will allow local stakeholders to further evaluate, prioritize, and pursue specific projects on a cooperative basis. Moreover, the availability of information in the Plan, including identification and assessments of Beaches of Interest and SICHs, will provide the opportunity for sediment management issues to be addressed proactively and comprehensively rather than on an emergency, last-minute basis, which could allow for more effective solutions with fewer environmental impacts.

Another key benefit of implementation is improved agency and institutional collaboration. Such efforts can result in increased efficiency and effectiveness in addressing RSM issues and provide new opportunities for information sharing, while leveraging financial and manpower resources. The development of partnerships among permitting agencies, municipalities, researchers, and other stakeholders can lead to potential benefits including reduced study costs, enhanced protection of environmental resources, and the streamlining of regulatory processes.

In addition to the benefits described above, there are the actual benefits that could be accrued by implementing actual selection of these RSM measures. For example, implementation of this Plan can provide new opportunities for local RSM projects, such as beach restoration, to be pursued. These projects could provide several direct benefits to the region including: mitigating shoreline erosion and coastal storm damage; allowing for biological habitat restoration and protection; increasing natural sediment supply to the coast; and providing public safety, access and recreational benefits.

Finally, having an active RSM program in the region can increase the likelihood of receiving funding from a variety of sources. For example, a clear benefit of having an adopted this CRSMP in the region is that it provides new opportunities to cooperatively apply for grants and other funding from various state, federal, and private sources. An adopted CRSMP also demonstrates to potential funders that there is a serious regional commitment to pursue RSM along with a high level of stakeholder collaboration, which is becoming important criteria to funder when assessing allocations of increasingly scarce financial resources.

9.1.1 Overview of RSM Plan Implementation Fundamentals

Although each RSM Plan is unique and tailored to a specific region and set of circumstances, there are several fundamental implementation elements that CRSMPs typically have in common. With the decision by SLOCOG to serve as the governing body of elected officials responsible for coordinating the CRSMP implementation, using their Policy Advisory Committee to provide an interface with the SAG, it is recommended that implementation of the San Luis Obispo County CRSMP include the following activities:

- develop and implement an outreach and education program,
- establish and maintain a dedicated funding source, and
- investigate and pursue options for a streamlined (e.g., regional) permitting program.

Each one of these recommended activities is described in more detail in this section and examples are also provided from other CRSMPs developed for various regions along coastal California.

9.2 Development of a Governance Structure for Plan Implementation

To fully implement this Plan, SLOCOG will serve as the coordinated CRSMP implementation body that has appropriate jurisdictional authorities. They have the ability to enter into contracts, oversee staffing resources, and facilitate a process for input and collaboration with local stakeholders as well as federal, state, regional, and local entities. SLOCOG will coordinate with agencies and active sediment management programs in existence prior to the development of those plans.

The next steps related to Plan implementation include:

1. Officially adopting the Plan,
2. Investigate funding for coordinating activities
3. Establish and maintain a coordination mechanism among the participating stakeholders that clearly states roles and responsibilities and formalizes the process
4. Establish any needed administrative procedures,
5. Seek funding and entering into contracts to conduct studies and collaborative planning efforts, and
6. Seek funding to maintain staff necessary to coordinate CRSMP implementation activities.

9.3 San Luis Obispo CRSMP Governing Board

The San Luis Obispo County CRSMP is governed by the SLOCOG Board. Their CRSMP Policy Advisory Committee will review recommendations sent forward by the CRSMP SAG or SLOCOG staff prior to forwarding their recommendations to the SLOCOG Board for action regarding CRSMP issues.

9.3.1 SLOCOG Board:

The twelve member SLOCOG Board is comprised of all five County Supervisors representing each of the five supervisorial Districts, and one member from each of the seven incorporated Cities

9.3.2 SLOCOG CRSMP Policy Advisory Committee

The SLOCOG Board appointed a standing committee of seven elected officials representing coastal communities. The Policy Advisory Committee has been formed to provide policy guidance to the full SLOCOG Board for the adoption of the Plan and potential implementation of Plan components. The make-up of the Policy Advisory Committee includes:

- Two County Supervisors from the three coastal supervisorial areas (Districts 2,3, and4);
- One representative from each of the three coastal cities
- City of Grover Beach
- City of Morro Bay, and
- City of Pismo Beach;
- One representative from the Port San Luis Harbor District
- One representative from the Oceano Community Services District

9.3.3 CRSMP Stakeholder Advisory Group

The SAG is comprised of individuals and organizations with an interest in coastal issues. SLOCOG staff will take on the role of chair for the SAG, consulting with the CRSMP Work Group and convening the San Luis Obispo SAG when needed, identifying the issues and gathering input from the SAG and then forwarding recommendations to the San Luis Obispo CRSMP Policy Advisory Committee. The following agencies and organizations have been invited to participate in SAG activities to-date. Attendance has averaged about 20 representatives from various organizations at each of the previous meetings of the SAG. Increased participation is anticipated with the release of this CRSMP.

9.3.4 Groups and Organizations Participating in the Development of the SLO County CRSMP

San Luis Obispo Council of Governments (SLOCOG)
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District (USACE)
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District (USACE)
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
California Coastal Commission: Central Coast Area (CCC)
California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW)
California Department of Parks and Recreation (CDPR)
California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)
California Geological Survey (CGS)
California Natural Resources Agency (CNRA)
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB)
City of Grover Beach
City of Morro Bay
City of Pismo Beach
Morro Bay Harbor District
San Luis Obispo County Planning and Building Department
San Luis Obispo County Public Works Department
Coastal San Luis Resource Conservation District
Port San Luis Harbor District
Los Osos Community Advisory Council
California Native Plant Society
Central Coast Salmon Enhancement
Morro Bay National Estuary Program
Northern Chumash Tribal Council
San Luis Obispo County Farm Bureau
San Luis Obispo Science and Ecosystem Alliance (SLOSEA)
SLO Coast Keeper

9.3.5 Additional groups and organizations invited to participate in the development of the SLO County CRSMP

U.S. Department of Interior
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region IX
U.S. Forest Service
U.S. Geological Survey

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services, Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes National Wildlife Refuge
California Coastal Conservancy
California Department of Conservation
California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
California Department of Parks and Recreation, Hearst Castle
California Department of Parks and Recreation, Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area
California Department of Water Resources
California Office of Historical Preservation (OHP)
California State Lands Commission
City of Arroyo Grande
City of San Luis Obispo
San Luis Obispo County Department of Agriculture/Weights and Measures
San Luis Obispo County Environmental Coordinator
San Luis Obispo County Parks and Recreation
San Luis Obispo County Water Resources Advisory Committee (WRAC)
Avila Beach Community Services District
Cambria Community Services District
Cayucos Community Services District
Los Osos Community Services District
Los Osos Community Services District
Nipomo Community Services District
Oceano Community Services District
Oceano Community Services District
San Simeon Community Services District
Avila Valley Advisory Council
Cayucos Citizens Advisory Council
Los Osos Community Advisory Council
North Coast Advisory Council
Oceano Advisory Council
South County Advisory Council
Avila Beach Community Foundation
Central Coast Women for Fisheries
Coastwalk
Environmental Center of San Luis Obispo (ECOSLO)
Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes Center
Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County

League of Women Voters of San Luis Obispo County
Morro Bay Fishermen Association
Morro Bay Yacht Club
Native American Heritage Commission
Port San Luis Commercial Fishermen's Association
San Luis Obispo County Visitors and Conference Bureau
San Luis Yacht Club
Sierra Club Santa Lucia Chapter
Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary
Surfrider Foundation
The Nature Conservancy

AECOM, 2011. *San Luis Obispo County 2040 Regional Growth Forecast.* Prepared by AECOM Technical Services for San Luis Obispo Council of Governments (SLOCOG). https://library.slocog.org/pdfs/specialprojects/slocounty2040regionalgrowthforecast_aug2011.pdf

Austin, L. and Hammond, N. 2010. Images of America Oceano. Arcadia Publishing, San Francisco, CA.

Battalio, R., 2015. *Climate Change, Coastal Hazards, Mapping and Shoreline Response Modeling in California*. Flood Management Association, State Conference, 2015. September 11, 2015.

Bowen, A. J., and Inman, D. L., 1966. *Budget of Littoral Sands in the Vicinity of Point Arguello, California*. Technical Memorandum No. 19. U. S. Army Coastal Engineering Research Center. December 1966.

Bromirski, P.D., Flick, R.E., and D.R. Cayan, 2003. Storminess Variability along the California Coast: 1858 – 2000. *Journal of Climate*, Vol. 16, pp. 928 – 983.

Burton, E.J. and Lea, R.N., 2013. Checklist of Fishes Known to Occur in Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary. Version 1. September 2013. Available at: http://montereybay.noaa.gov/research/techreports/mbnms_fishes_checklist.pdf.

California Coastal Records Project, 2015. www.californiacoastline.org. [Access Date]

Calcoastnews.com, 2014. "Morro Bay picks new site for sewage plant". http://calcoastnews.com/2014/12/morro-bay-picks-new-site-sewage-plant/. December 11, 2014

California Department of Water Resources, 2015. Division of Safety of Dams http://www.water.ca.gov/damsafety/damlisting/index.cfm

Californiabeaches.com, http://www.californiabeaches.com/central/san-luis-obispo-county/san-simeon/

Caltrans, 2010a. *Piedras Blancas Realignment On Highway 1 near the Piedras Blancas Lighthouse SLO-1-PM 64.0/R67.2 05-492800 SCH #2008031059 Final Environmental Impact Report with Finding of No Significant Impact*. August 2010.

----, 2010b. *Project Fact Sheet Piedras Blancas Realignment 05-49280 - SLO-1 PM 64.0/R67.2 Near San Simeon From Point Piedras Blancas to North of Arroyo de la Cruz Bridge*.

CCC, 2008. *W11a, Coastal Development Permit Application. 3-08-038, Port San Luis Harbor District Dredging*. California Coastal Commission. 8/9/08.

CCC, 2015. Sea Level Rise Policy Guidance, August 12, 2015. California Coastal Commission http://www.coastal.ca.gov/climate/slrguidance.html.

Chambers Group, Inc. 2011. *Final Pismo Beach Shoreline Protection Project Environmental Assessment/ Mitigated Negative Declaration*. Prepared for Los Angeles District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. November 2011.

City of Morro Bay. 2004. *General Plan/Local Coast Plan.* Approved 2004

----, 2010. Harbor News. Volume 10, Issue 1. Winter 2009-2010.

----, 2015. "NEW Water Reclamation Facility (WRF)." http://www.morro-bay.ca.us/index.aspx?NID=759. August 19, 2015

City of San Luis Obispo, 2015. Utilities Department, Water Resources. http://www.slocity.org/government/department-directory/utilities-department/water/water-sources August 26, 2015

Coastal San Luis Resource Conservation District, No date. *The Arroyo Grande Creek Flood Control Channel: History and Current Challenges*. http://www.coastalrcd.org/zone1-1a/Scope%20of%20Work%20for%20Alt%20Study_files/ag_ck_history.pdf

----, 2011. *Final Report for the Pismo Creek Estuary Enhancement Project*. Prepared for California Department of Parks and Recreation, Oceano Dunes District. June 2011.

Coyne, M., 2000, *California beach nourishment history*. California Coastal Commission and California Department of Boating and Waterways, unpublished spreadsheet of compiled data on beach nourishment projects in California. Available from the California CSMW at http://www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/beach_nourishment.aspx

CO-CAT. 2010. Coastal and Ocean Working Group of Climate Action Team, *State of California Sea level rise Interim Guidance Document*. Sea level rise Task Force of the Coastal and Ocean Working Group of the California Climate Action Team. October 2010.

County of Santa Barbara Public Works, 2015. Water Resources Division, Twitchell Reservoir. http://cosb.countyofsb.org/pwd/pwwater.aspx?id=3732

CSMW, 2002. California Master Plan for Coastal Sediment Management Project Workplan. http://www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/pdf/CCSMMP_Workplan16.pdf

----, 2010. California Beach Erosion Assessment Survey 2010.

----, 2012. The California Coastal Sediment Master Plan Status Report, prepared by the California Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup. http://www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/pdf/SMPJune_2012_StatusReport.pdf. June 2012

----. 2015. Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup, CSMW WebMapper and Spatial Data Database. http://geoplatform.usace.army.mil/home/webmap/CMSWviewer.html?webmap=b3ca0885cf3e420fa6ce01e6c369dcba&extent=-120.7976,32.8611,-116.9442,34.6558, March 2, 2015.

DNOD, 1977. *Assessment and Atlas of Shoreline Erosion along the California Coast*. State of California – Department of Navigation and Ocean July 1977.

Dingler, J.R., Anima, R.J., Molzan, D.E., Gretchen Luepke, G., and Peterson, C.L., 1982. *A Field Study of Littoral Processes in Estero Bay, California*. Department of the Interior, United States Geological Survey. Open-File Report 82-537. Menlo Park, California. June, 1982.

EIC, 2006. California Coastal Sediment Master Plan, Beach Restoration Regulatory Guide. Prepared for the California State Coastal conservancy and Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup. Everest International Consultants, Inc. December 2006

ESA PWA, 2013. Arroyo Grande Lagoon Interim Sandbar Management Plan. Prepared for County of San Luis Obispo Department of Public Works. October 9, 2013

Everts Coastal, 2000. *Year-2000 Sediment Management Tactic Port San Luis*. Prepared for Port San Luis. January 11, 2000

FEMA, 2015a. Coastal Hazard Analysis Modeling Program, Version 2.0. Federal Emergency Management Agency. Flood Hazard Mapping. http://www.fema.gov/coastal-hazard-analysis-modeling-program-version-20. June 12, 2015.

----, 2015b. Risk Mapping Assessment and Planning (Risk MAP). Federal Emergency Management Agency, https://www.fema.gov/risk-mapping-assessment-and-planning-risk-map. Online mapping at http://riskmapprogress.msc.fema.gov/ August 14, 2015.

Foster, M.S. and Schiel, D.R., 1985. The Ecology of Giant Kelp Forests in California: A Community Profile. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report, 85(7.2): 1-152.

Google Earth Pro, 2015. https://www.google.com/earth/explore/products/desktop.html. [access date]

Griggs, G.B., 1998, *California's Coastline: El Niño, Erosion and Protection*, *in* California's Coastal Natural Hazards: Santa Barbara, California, University of Southern California Sea Grant Program 36, 36-55 (L. Ewing & D. Sherman eds., 1998).

----, Pepper, J.E., and Jordan, M.E., 1992. "California's Coastal Hazards: A Critical Assessment of Existing Land-Use Policies and Practices." California Policy Seminar Report. University of California.

----, Patsch, K., and Savoy. L., 2005. *Living with the Changing California Coast*. Sponsored by the National Audubon Society.

Higgins, C.T., Downey, C.I., and Clinkenbeard, J.P., 2004. *Literature Search and Review of Selected Topics Related to Coastal Processes, Features, and Issues in California.* Prepared for the California Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup by the California Geological Survey.

Hammar-Klose, E. and Thieler, E.R., 2001. Coastal Vulnerability to Sea level rise: A Preliminary Database for the U.S. Atlantic, Pacific and Gulf of Mexico Coasts U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series – 68. Data available on Coastal Change Hazards Portal. http://marine.usgs.gov/coastalchangehazardsportal/

Hapke, C.J., Reid, D., Richmond, B.M., Ruggiero, P., and List, J., 2006. *National Assessment Of Shoreline Change Part 3: Historical Shoreline Change and Associated Coastal Land Loss Along Sandy Shorelines of the California Coast*. Part of the U.S. Geological Survey National Assessment of Shoreline Change http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2006/1219/ and http://coastal.er.usgs.gov/shoreline-change/

Heberger, M., Cooley, H., Herrera, P., Gleick, P.H., and Moore, E., 2009. *The Impacts of Sea level rise on the California Coast*. A Paper From: California Climate Change Center. CEC-500-2009-024-F. May 2009.

IPCC, 2007

Kent, L. K., Magoon, O.T., and Richmond, A., 2005. "Market Incentives that Starve Our Beaches: Gainers and Losers." *Coastal Disasters 2005*. ASCE.

King, P., 1999. The Fiscal Impact of California Beaches, A report commissioned by the California Department of Boating and Waterways. Public Research Institute, San Francisco State University 1999.

King, P., & McGregor, A., 2012. Who's Counting: An Analysis of Beach Attendance Estimates in Southern California. Prepared for the California Department of Boating and Waterways.

Mantua, N.J. and Hare, S.R., 2002. The Pacific Decadal Oscillation. *Journal of Oceanography*, Vol. 58, pp. 35–44.

Martin, L.R. 2005. *Regional Sediment Management (RSM)*. MS PowerPoint presentation. USACE, Institute for Water Resources. June, 2005.

Morro Bay National Estuary Program (MBNEP), 2011. Morro Bay Sediment Loading Update. December 2011.

----, 2012. Morro Bay National Estuary Program, Comprehensive Conservation Management Plan (CCMP) 2012 Update.

----. 2014. MBNMS Site Characterization, Biological Communities: Marine Mammals. Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary http://montereybay.noaa.gov/sitechar/mammt2.html

Moffatt and Nichol, 2006. Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program Plan. Prepared for SANDAG and the CSMW. March 2006

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), 1992. Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary Final Environmental Impact Statement Management Plan. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Available at: http://montereybay.noaa.gov/intro/mp/archive/original_eis/partII_sII.html.

----, 2015. *Sea Level Rise and Coastal Flooding Impacts, Sea Level Rise Viewer*. Digital Coast, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office for Coastal Management. http://coast.noaa.gov/slr/

National Research Council (NRC), 1987. Responding to Changes in Seal Level; Engineering Implications. National Academy Press, Washington, DC.

----, 1995. Beach Nourishment and Protection. National Research Council National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 334 pp.

----, 2012. *Sea level rise for the Coasts of California, Oregon, and Washington: Past, Present and Future*. National Research Council. The National Academies Press. 2012

NMFS, 1991. Southern California Eelgrass Mitigation Policy. National Marine Fisheries Service (1991, Revision 11). R.S. Hoffman, ed.

----, 2008. Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan for the California, Oregon, and Washington Groundfish Fishery. Pacific Fishery Management Council. National Marine Fisheries Service, July 2008.

----, 2011. Coastal Pelagic Species Fishery Management Plan. National Marine Fisheries Service, September 2011. Available at: http://www.pcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/CPS_FMP_as_Amended_thru_A13_current.pdf.

OMR, 2015. Interactive Map. Office of Mine Reclamation, California Department of Conservation. http://maps.conservation.ca.gov/mol/mol-app.html

Orme, A.R., Griggs, G.B., Revell, D. L., Zoulas, J.G., Chenault Grandy, C., and H. Koo (2011). Beach changes along the southern California coast during the 20th century: A comparison of natural and human forcing factors. *Shore and Beach*, Vol. 79, No. 4, Fall 2011.

Pacific Institute, 2009. Impacts of Sea Level Rise on the California Coast. A paper from California Climate Change Center. http://www2.pacinst.org/reports/sea_level_rise/gmap.html May 2009.

Patsch, K. and Griggs, G, 2006. "Littoral Cells, Sand Budgets, and Beaches: Understanding California's Shoreline". Institute of Marine Sciences, University of California, Santa Cruz, in Conjunction with California Department of Boating and Waterways and Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup

Patsch, K. and G. Griggs, 2007. Development of Sand Budgets for California's Major Littoral Cells: Eureka, Santa Cruz, Southern Monterey Bay, Santa Barbara, Santa Monica (including Zuma), San Pedro, Laguna, Oceanside, Mission Bay, and Silver Strand Littoral Cells. Institute of Marine Sciences, University of California, Santa Cruz, California Department of Boating and Waterways, California Coastal Sediment Management WorkGroup.

Peterson, C.H. and Bishop M.J., 2005. Assessing the environmental impacts of beach nourishment. BioScience 55(10):857-896.

PFMC, 1997. Pacific Coast Salmon Plan – Fishery Management Plan of Commercial and Recreational Salmon Fisheries off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California as revised in 1996 and implemented in 1997. Pacific Fishery Management Council

----, 2014. Appendix A Pacific Coast Salmon EFH. Pacific Fishery Management Council

Philip Williams & Associates (PWA), Thorton, E., Dugan, J., and Halcrow Group, 2008. *Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan for Southern Monterey Bay.* Prepared for Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments (AMBAG). Available at: http://www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/pdf/SMontereyBay_CRSMP_3Nov2008.pdf

----, 2009. *California Coastal Erosion Response to Sea Level Rise - Analysis and Mapping*. Prepared for the Pacific Institute.

----, 2012. Evaluation of Erosion Mitigation Alternatives for Southern Monterey Bay. Prepared for Monterey Bay Sanctuary Foundation and the Southern Monterey Bay Coastal Erosion Working Group. May 2012

Revell, D.L. and Griggs, 2006. G.B., Beach width and climate oscillations along Isla Vista, Santa Barbara, California. *Shore and Beach*, Vol. 74, pp. 8 - 16.

Russell, N. and Griggs G.B., 2012. Adapting to Sea Level Rise: A Guide for California's Coastal Communities. University of California, Santa Cruz, for the California Energy Commission

Richmond, J.A., Magoon, O.T., and Edge, B.L., 2007. "Where's the Sand? Reduction in the Delivery of Sediment to Coastlines," *Proceedings of Coastal Zone 07*. July 2007.

SAIC, 2006. Coastal Habitat Study, 2003-2005: Influence of Beach Nourishment on Biological Resources at Beaches in the City of Encinitas, California. Prepared for City of Encinitas.

SAIC, 2007. Draft Report: Review of biological impacts associated with sediment management and protection of California coastal biota in support of the California sediment management master plan. 1008pp.

San Luis Obispo County, 2001. *San Luis Obispo County LCP Periodic Review*. Section 7, Coastal Hazards. http://www.coastal.ca.gov/recap/slosum.html July 12, 2001.

San Luis Obispo County Air Pollution Control District, 2010. *South County Phase 2 Particulate Study, Executive Summary*. February 2010.

San Luis Obispo Regional Water Management Group, 2014. *San Luis Obispo Integrated Regional Water Management Plan*. San Luis Obispo County, July 2014.

Santoso, A., McGregor, S., Jin, F-F., Cai, W., England, M.H., An, S-I, McFaden, M.J., and Guilyardi, E., 2013. Late-twentieth-century emergence of the El Niño propagation asymmetry and future projections. *Nature*: www.nature.com/doifinder/10.1038/nature12683

Seymour, R. J., 1998. Effects of El Niños on the west coast wave climate. *Shore and Beach*, Vol. 66, No. 3, pp. 3 - 6.

Simms, A.E., 2010. Atlas of Sensitive Species of the Morro Bay National Estuary Program, Morro Bay, California, and California Department of Parks and Recreation, San Luis Obispo Coast District, San Simeon.

SIO, 2004. Santa Maria Cell. Scripps Institution of Oceanography http://coastalchange.ucsd.edu/st1_thenandnow/maria.html

SLO County Water, 2016. San Luis Obispo County Water Resources, Division of Public Works. http://www.slocountywater.org/site/Water%20Resources/Data/Reservoirs/Lopez/. Accessed January 2016

Storlazzi, C.D, and Griggs, G.B., 2000.The 1997–98 El Niño and erosion processes along the central California Coast. *Shore and Beach*, Vol. 66, No. 3, pp. 12–17.

Storlazzi, C. D. and Wingfield, D. K., 2005. *The Spatial and Temporal Variability in Oceanograhic and Meterorologic Forcing along Central California: 1980-2002: USGS Scientific Investigations Report, 2005-5085.*Surfrider Foundation. 2014. *State of the Beach Report* via website "Beachapedia". http://www.beachapedia.org/State_of_the_Beach/State_Reports/CA/Surfing_Areas

Swanson Hydrology + Geomorphology, 2006. *Final Arroyo Grande Creek Erosion, Sedimentation and Flooding Alternatives Study.* Prepared for Coastal San Luis Resource Conservation District. January 4, 2006

USACE, 1991. *Feasibility Report: Morro Bay Harbor, San Luis Obispo County, CA, Volume 1, Main Report, Environmental Assessment, Final*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District. August 1991.

----, 2003, *Morro Bay Estuary City of Morro Bay, San Luis Obispo County, CA Ecosystem Restoration Feasibility Study Draft F3 Conference Report Without-Project Conditions Analysis*. US Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District . July 15, 2003.

----, 2005, *USACE – Los Angeles District Coastal Planning Program*. US Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District May 2005.

----, 2006, Regional General Permit Number 67, Discharges of Dredged or Upland-Derived Fill Materials for Beach Nourishment Projects. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, September 25, 2006.

----, 2008, *Pismo Beach, CA Shoreline CAP 103 Study Project Management Plan*. US Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, September 2008

----, 2011, Engineer Circular 1165-2-212: Sea-Level Change Considerations for Civil Works Programs: http://publications.usace.army.mil/publications/eng-circulars/EC_1165-2-212.pdf. Department of the Army, Washington, DC 20314-1000.

----, 2013, Orange County Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan. Prepared by Everest International Consultants, Inc. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District June, 2013.

----, 2014a, *Final Environmental Assessment Morro Bay Size Year Federal Maintenance Dredging Program Hopper Dredge Operations*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Los Angeles District. May 2014.

----, 2014b, *Review Plan, Pismo Beach CAP 103 Shoreline Protection Study*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District. May 2014.

----, 2015a, List of Morro Bay Dredging History. Provided by Mr. Joe Johnson, US Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District

----, 2015b, Morro Bay Dredging History. E-mail from Heather Schlosser, US Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District September 30, 2015.

USGS, 2015. Coastal Storm Modeling System: CoSMoS. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey. http://walrus.wr.usgs.gov/coastal_processes/cosmos/. July 6, 2015.

Zoulas, J.G. and Orme, A.R., 2007. Multidecadal-scale beach changes in the Zuma littoral cell, California, *Physical Geography* 28, 277-300.

APPENDIX A: ENVIRONMENTAL: SPECIAL STATUS SPECIES IN THE SAN LUIS OBISPO COUNTY LITTORAL CELLS

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
			Fish		
Tidewater goby	*Eucyclogobius newberry*	FE, CH	-	CH includes portions of San Luis Obispo County.	Dredging and aquatic placement activities may affect tidewater goby and its CH.
South Central California coastal steelhead ESU	*Oncorhynchus mykiss*	FT, CH	-	CH includes all accessible river reaches and coastal river basins within San Luis Obispo County.	Dredging and aquatic placement activities may affect steelhead and its CH.
Pacific Coast Salmon EFH		EFH	-	Littoral cell is within Pacific Salmonid EFH.	Dredging and aquatic placement activities may affect Pacific salmonid EFH.
Pacific Groundfish EFH		EFH	-	Littoral cell is within Pacific Groundfish EFH.	Dredging and aquatic placement activities may affect Pacific groundfish EFH.
Coastal Pelagic EFH		EFH	-	Littoral cell is within Coastal Pelagic EFH.	Dredging and aquatic placement activities may affect coastal pelagic EFH.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
			Reptiles		
Leatherback Turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	FE, CH	-	CH includes area from Point Arena to Point Arguello east of the 3,000-meter depth contour.	Dredging and other activities within the littoral cell may affect critical habitat and turtles (NMFS/USFWS 1998).
Southwestern Pond Turtle	*Actinemys marmorata pallida*	-	SSC	Project area is within range; turtle occupies quiet waters of ponds, lakes, streams, and marshes.	Impacts are not likely.
			Marine Mammals		
Guadalupe fur seal	*Arctocephalus townsendi*	FT, MMPA	FP	Project area is within range; but, seals are generally south of the project area.	Not likely, seals are generally south of the project area.
Northern elephant seal	*Mirounga angustirostris*	MMPA	FP	Present within San Luis Obispo County.	Fully protected species. The CDFW will not approve projects which adversely affect northern elephant seals.
Southern sea otter	*Enhydra lutris nereis*	FT, MMPA	FP	Sea otters are present in project area.	Dredging activities and other activities may affect Southern sea otters.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
California sea lion	*Zalophus californianus*	MMPA	-	California sea lions are present in the project area. Haul out areas are located present in the project area.	Dredging activities and other activities that may occur near haul out sites.
Pacific harbor seal	*Phoca vitulina*	MMPA	-	Pacific harbor seals are present in the project area. Haul out areas are located present in the project area.	Dredging activities and other activities that may occur near haul out sites.
Humpback whale, North Pacific	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	FE, MMPA	-	Present April through December.	Dredging noise may affect whales close to dredging activities.
Blue whale	*Balaenoptera musculus*	FE, MMPA	-	Eastern North Pacific sub-population feeds during summer off the U. S. West Coast, and have been observed in project area.	Impacts are not likely.
Fin whale	*Balaenoptera physalus*	FE, MMPA	-	Occasionally encountered in summer and fall off the Central California Coast.	Coastal development, including dredging cited as potential low adverse effects (USACE 2015). However, not likely to be in areas where actions would occur.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
Killer whale, transient and offshore	*Orcinus orca*	MMPA	-	Present year-round. Offshore killer whales usually occur 9 miles or more offshore. Transient killer whales tend to stay closer to the shore. The project area is in the range of the transient and offshore killer whales. Killer whales have been observed in project area.	Dredging noise may affect whales close to dredging activities.
Eastern North Pacific Gray whale (California stock)	*Eschrichtius robustus*	MMPA	-	Inhabits coastal inshore waters. May be present in the project area from December – May.	Impacts are not likely.
Pacific white-sided dolphin	*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*	MMPA	-	Observed within the project area.	Impacts are not likely.
Risso's dolphin	*Grampus griseus*	MMPA	-	Observed within the project area.	Impacts are not likely.
Lissodelphis borealis	*Lissodelphis borealis*	MMPA	-	Observed within the project area.	Impacts are not likely.
Long-beaked dolphin	*Delphinus capensis*	MMPA	-	Observed within the project area.	Impacts are not likely.
Short-beaked dolphin	*Delphinus delphis*	MMPA	-	Observed within the project area.	Impacts are not likely.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
Dall's porpoise	*Phocoenoides dalli*	MMPA	-	Observed within the project area.	Impacts are not likely.
Bottlenose dolphin	*Tursiops truncatus*	MMPA	-	Observed within the project area.	Impacts are not likely.
			Birds		
Western snowy plover	*Charadrius alexandrines nivosus*	FT, CH	SSC	Critical habitat is present along the coast in San Luis Obispo County. Known nesting areas within the project area. San Simeon State Beach Villa Creek Beach Toro Creek Atascadero Beach/Morro Strand State Beach Morro Bay Beach Pismo Beach/Nipomo Dunes	Beach nourishment is likely to affect nesting snowy plovers.
Marbled murrelet	*Brachyramphus marmoratus*	FT, CH	E	Critical habitat not present in San Luis Obispo County. Rare, but has been historically observed within the project area.	Dredging and beach nourishment activities may affect foraging murrelets.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
California least tern	*Sternula antillarum browni*	FE	E, FP	Current nesting sites in project area (e.g., Oceano Dunes SVRA).	Fully protected species. The CDFW will not approve projects which adversely affect California least tern.
California brown pelican	*Pelecanus occidentalis californicus*	-	FP	Present within the project area.	Fully protected species. The CDFW will not approve projects which adversely affect California brown pelicans.
Western yellow-billed cuckoo	*Coccyzus americanus occidentalis*	FT	-	Critical habitat not present in San Luis Obispo County. Occurs in wooded habitat with dense cover and water nearby. Rare, but has been historically observed within the project area.	Sediment management activities in bird habitat.
Willow flycatcher	*Empidonax traillii*	FE	-	Critical habitat not present in San Luis Obispo County. Uncommon spring and fall migrant.	Sediment management activities in bird habitat.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
		Terrestrial Mammals			
Morro Bay kangaroo rat	*Dipodomys heermanni morroensis*	FE, CH	FP	Critical habitat present in San Luis Obispo County. Rare, but has been historically observed within the project area.	Most often occur in association with sandy soils, typically in semi-open areas within coastal scrub and chaparral. Impacts are not likely.
		Invertebrates			
Black abalone	*Haliotis cracherodii*	FE, CH	-	Critical habitat present within San Luis Obispo County.	Dredging and aquatic placement activities may affect black abalone and its critical habitat.
Morro shoulderband (=banded dune) snail	*Helminthoglypta walkeriana*	FE, CH	-	Critical habitat present in San Luis Obispo County.	Sediment management activities in coastal dune habitat where snails are present.
Smith's blue butterfly	*Euphilotes enoptes smithi*	FE	-	Critical habitat not present in San Luis Obispo County. Rare, but has been historically observed within the project area.	Sediment management activities in coastal dune habitat where butterflies are present.
Globose dune beetle	*Coelus globosus*	FSC	-	Foredunes and sand hummocks along portions of Morro Strand State Beach	Sediment management activities in coastal dune habitat where beetles are present.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
			Amphibians		
California red-legged frog	*Rana draytonii*	FE, CH	-	Critical habitat present within San Luis Obispo County.	Sediment management activities in frog habitat. Possible impacts to critical habitat.
			Plants		
La Graciosa thistle	*Cirsium scariosum* var. *loncholepis*	FE, CH	ST	Critical habitat present within San Luis Obispo County.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat. Possible impacts to critical habitat.
Marsh sandwort	*Arenaria paludicola*	FE	SE	No designated critical habitat. Occurs in freshwater march and wetland-riparian habitats close to the ocean. Rare, but has been historically observed within the project area.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.
California seablite	*Suaeda californica*	FE	-	Known only from the upper tidal zone of Morro Bay and Cayucos	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
Morro manzanita	*Arctostaphylos morroensis*	FT	-	No designated critical habitat. Coastal dunes of maritime chaparral. Endemic to southern Morro Bay extending to just south of Montana de Oro.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.
Indian Knob mountainbalm	*Eriodictyon altissimum*	FE	SE	No designated critical habitat. Occurring in chaparral, maritime chaparral, and oak woodland habitats. Endemic to southern Morro Bay extending to just south of Montana de Oro.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.
Salt marsh bird's-beak	*Chloropyron maritimum* ssp. *maritimum*	FE	SE	No designated critical habitat. Occurring in coastal dunes and strand in coastal salt marsh and wetland-riparian habitats.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
Pismo clarkia	*Clarkia speciosa* ssp. *immaculata*	FE	-	No designated critical habitat. Occurs in fine, dry, sandy soils, derived from ancient marine terraces, in grasslands or openings in chaparral and oak woodlands.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.
Nipomo Mesa lupine	*Lupinus nipomensis*	FE	-	No designated critical habitat. Endemic to the Guadalupe-Nipomo Dunes on the California Central Coast. Specifically, the plant is limited to the Guadalupe Dunes at the southern border of San Luis Obispo County.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.
Monterey spineflower	*Chorizanthe pungens* var. *pungens*	FT	-	Critical habitat not present in San Luis Obispo County. Rare, but has been historically observed within the project area.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Designation	State Designation	Presence in Study Area	Potential Effects
Gambel's water cress	*Nasturtium gambelii*	FE	-	Critical habitat not present in San Luis Obispo County. Rare, occurring in freshwater marshes, but has been historically observed within the project area.	Sediment management activities in plant habitat.

Notes:

SPECIAL STATUS DESIGNATION	LAW PROTECTING SPECIES	ACRONYM
Federal Threatened	Federal ESA	FT
Federal Endangered	Federal ESA	FE
Federal Species of Concern	Federal ESA	FSC
Critical Habitat	Federal ESA	CH
Protected Marine Mammal	Federal MMPA	MMPA
Essential Fish Habitat (EFH)	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act	EFH
State Threatened	California ESA	ST
State Endangered	California ESA	SE
State Fully Protected	California ESA	FP
State Species of Special Concern	California ESA	SSC
Migratory Birds	Migratory Bird Treaty Act	MBTA

"EXCERPT"

Draft Minutes of April 6, 2016

A-4 Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan (CRSMP): Mr. Geoffrey Chiapella introduced Mr. Chris Potter, California Natural Resources Agency staff member. **Mr. Potter** discussed the CRSMP with a PowerPoint presentation. Following Mr. Potter's presentation summarizing the plan, **Mr. Geoffrey Chiapella** reviewed *"Section 9: Implementation and Governance Structure"* and the next steps in working toward a final plan as outlined in the PowerPoint presentation.

During the short discussion that followed, **Board Member Higginbotham** inquired if SLOCOG would be pursuing funding for CRSMP projects. **Mr. Chiapella** clarified that SLOCOG currently does not have funding for any CRSMP projects, noting this plan will help in identifying funding opportunities. **Mr. Potter** explained that the benefit SLOCOG and member jurisdictions will gain through this effort is the region's economies of scale and better access to state and federal funding, adding that this is the model that works for the rest of the State.

Public Comments: There were no public comments on Item A-4.

Mr. Greening: requested that as a member of the Water Resources Advisory Committee, he would like to give his comments now on *Item A-3, Coordinated Human Services Public Transportation Final Plan* because he has to leave for another appointment. The Board concurred (see Mr. Greening's comments under "Public Comments" on Item A-3).

Board Member Gibson: indicated he is glad it got to this point, noting he supports the CRSMP as this project moves forward.

Board Member Irons: noted that the CRSMP would be a valuable tool.

SLOCOG Board Action on a voice vote: Adopt the Final Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan with minor modifications as mentioned in the Addendum.

Motion by: Bruce Gibson (Board Member) **Second by:** Adam Hill (Board Member) **The motion passed unanimously (Vice President Lynn Compton absent)**

President Marx recessed the Board meeting at 12:43 p.m. for lunch break, and reconvened at 1:15 p.m.

Minutes prepared by Aida Nicklin, SLOCOG Executive Secretary

San Luis Obispo Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan (SLO CRSMP)

Policy Advisory Committee Meeting
Friday, March 18, 2016
(10:00am to 11:30am)

SLOCOG Conference Room
1114 Marsh Street
San Luis Obispo, California

Agenda and Meeting Notes

Introductions: in room and on the phone.

In attendance:

Committee Members
Bruce Gibson, District 2 Supervisor, SLO County
Adam Hill, District 3 Supervisor, SLO County
Jeff Lee, Mayor Pro Tem, City of Grover Beach
Rob Livick, Public Services Director, City of Morro Bay
Shelly Higginbotham, Mayor, City of Pismo Beach
Karen White, Director, Oceano Community Services District
Dave Kirk, Commissioner, Port San Luis Harbor District

Staff
Mike Gruver, Associate Planner, City of Pismo Beach
Jill Ogren, Senior Utilities Engineer, SLO County Public Works Department
Chris Munson, Planner/Analyst, Port San Luis Harbor District
Ron De Carli, Executive Director, SLO Council of Governments

Presenters
John Dingler, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, SF District
Chris Potter, California Natural Resources Agency
Geoffrey Chiapella, Transportation Planner, SLO Council of Governments

On phone
Megan Whalen, Planner, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, LA District
Chris Stoehr, Engineer, City of Pismo Beach

Chris Potter provided overview of prior and recent efforts for coastal sediment management in California. Outreach has been a very important part of this process and will continue throughout implementation. Please see the CSMW website for specifics, along with a WebMapper tool with current GIS information.

Chris noted that it has been a team effort with SLOCOG (local and regional facilitation), USACE, CNRA, and consultant team, consisting of Everest International Consultants, Merkel and Associates, and King and Associates. Each regional sediment management (RSM) plan is unique and will reflect the needs of the area, the priorities, and stakeholder input. The goal is to try to identify projects and priorities, as well as a governance mechanism to keep the plan going after it is handed over to the local or regional government entity.

John Dingler provided an overview of each section of the plan, going into limited detail for each section.

Geoffrey Chiapella provided an overview of Implementation and Governance Structure (section 9). Mr. Chiapella noted that plan formulation (for a CRSMP in California) has typically included a similar regional agency to SLOCOG to handle local and regional facilitation. Three stakeholder advisory group meeting have been held in the past year, with a good amount of stakeholder feedback and participation. The stakeholder advisory group has been able to provide input on a more technical level.

Mr. Chiapella noted that plan implementation will involve a coordinated effort with regional stakeholders to put recommendations into place. Currently, SLOCOG is not funded for efforts beyond the development of the CRSMP plan and staff resources would be needed to continue regional coordination. The SLOCOG board would be the governing agency; adoption is anticipated at the April 6th board meeting. SLOCOG's local facilitation would likely conclude at the end of April 2016.

Mr. Chiapella distributed a copy of page 134 to the committee members, which had Table 33 "Public concerns and potential coastal RSM actions" listed. Mr. Chiapella noted that the committee could review the RSM actions individually, identifying pros and cons, areas of agreement, and gauge the relative importance of each RSM action.

Action 8.1: Severe erosion and sea-level rise at Cayucos.

Bruce Gibson noted that it would be helpful if we clarified how we establish a source for the technical basis of the methodology for establishing recommendations. Mr. Gibson questioned using Cayucos Beach erosion as an example; notes he did not deny there was a problem but the recommendation was very expensive to implement and was based on very limited technical information. We need a better sense of the identification of general issues throughout the plan.

John Dingler noted that we could use aerial photography analysis over multiple years to better

quantify beach retreat, inundation distances, erosion estimates, elevated water levels, etc. Mr. Dingler responded that the study was limited to available information. He agreed that a first step that should be considered to implement "any" of the recommendations is a more detailed analysis. Mr. Gibson suggested a change in the language of the action, to: "… (2) an accounting of the assets at risk in these scenarios … and verified erosion estimates." Mr. Gibson noted that this type of clarification applies everywhere where there is not enough information available.

Action 8.2: Continue Morro Bay dredging and disposal.

Rob Livick noted that this action item is very important, as the US Coast Guard uses it and it is important for boating and related activities. Mr. Livick supports considering disposal location changes for dredge material; however, this would be at a considerable cost as it would increase the time the dredger is here. Is funding available to change the disposal location? Is there funding to change the methodology? Is there a way to perform dredging operations through a slurry pipe? There is frustration that sediment from dredge material could have a much higher beneficial re-use.

Shelly Higginbotham noted she was at a conference in New Hampshire where staff and local officials were expressing frustration at U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for not being flexible with dredging and disposal methods. She noted the local officials requested policy changes by the USACE as they are locked in to a given price point, based on the federal standard. Any changes add a certain cost, but there was general consensus among elected officials that dredge material could be used in far greater places. John Dingler agreed that the USACE is locked in with required cost constraints. The research arm of USACE is looking at other beneficial uses.

Chris Potter noted that the State of California is working with federal legislation reauthorization process (for Water Resources Development Act) to add some flexibility to USACE's processes.

John Dingler noted that USACE is locked into a federal standard as to how material is placed and dredged, and sediment must go to specific uses. Mr. Dingler noted that we need to do what Congress tells the agency, based on given appropriations; a private entity could come in and do different dredging practices. The USACE districts that do most of the heavy lifting and dredging have a lot of restrictions to deal with; any changes need to happen at the federal reauthorization level.

Ron De Carli noted that it may be beneficial for SLOCOG to place on its legislative platform to have congressional authorization that provides for more beneficial use of dredged material.

Chris Potter noted that the State could seek additional support to help move beyond the federal standard; at the state level, legislation could be drafted and enacted to pay for the incremental difference that the federal standard does not pay for; need to increase options through legislation and policy changes. Mr. De Carli suggested adding language to the plan to support moving

beyond the federal standard; explores additional platforms for funding. Mr. Livick suggested adding language: "look for additional funding and modify legislation to support the beneficial use in support of other actions in the Plan". Chris Potter clarified that the piece of legislation in question is the Water Resources Development Act (WRDA), and it operates on a biennial authorization.

Action 8.3: Port San Luis dredging.

Dave Kirk noted that there is a study underway to re-do a portion of the breakwater/break wall at the port. The breakwater is too low at this time; and potential repair is necessary. Mr. Kirk questioned if there was a benefit to reconfigure or repair the breakwater (break wall) in a way to reduce build-up of sediment; would like to explore a way to have water pass through sections of the wall. Is there any evidence that modifying the wall would help with the problem? Add recommendation to study breakwater for potential modification. What are the next steps to studying this? Valuable sandy material in the port could be re-used.

Mr. Dingler responded that these are site-specific projects; variables that will impact how the project could go forward include consideration of currents, wave direction, river flows, etc. One would have to review studies that have been completed in the region, which could inform this particular site. Mr. Dingler noted that we want to add suggestions to the Plan that we want to see locally.

Mr. De Carli questioned what is the next step to attempt to coordinate the breakwater repair that may reduce sediment build-up at the port. Chris Munson noted that the breakwater study is completed every five years; most recently completed in 2013, so the next one would likely be in 2018. Mr. De Carli asked if the CSMW work team could developed a modified recommendation to address this issue. John Dingler and Chris Potter agreed they would.

Karen White questioned why actions 8.3, 8.4, and 8.5 were all separate when they all cover potential Port San Luis dredging actions. Mr. Dingler noted that the three actions represented different configurations or actions that could be taken. Mr. Munson noted that action 8.3 was maintenance dredging, representing a current practice; action 8.4 would act to improve efficiency of current dredging methodology and practices; while action 8.5 would consider transport of dredge material to Pismo Beach/Shell Beach area.

Action 8.4: Port San Luis sand retention methods.

This action was not explicitly covered in discussion.

Action 8.5: Pismo Beach nourishment with Port San Luis dredge material.

Chris Munson noted that Port San Luis Harbor District has done sediment studies in the past; those studies have determined that the sediment is relatively clean and that we should not have problems transporting to the Shell Beach area.

Action 8.6: A one-time Port San Luis dredging and beach nourishment project.
This action was not explicitly covered in discussion.

Action 8.7: Sediment management plan for the Twitchell Reservoir.
Not covered.

Action 8.8: Sea-level rise adaptation strategies and beach sustainability.
Not covered.

Action 8.9: Sediment budget for Santa Maria littoral cell.
Not covered.

Action 8.10: Upstream flooding because of sand berm blockage of Arroyo Grande Creek.
Karen White clarified that Carpenter Creek was not noted in the plan. Karen White noted that the plan had a number of omissions, including mention of the Snowy Plover and the Tidewater Goby. Additionally, Los Berros Creek was not noted in the plan, but written comments have been provided to Chris Potter.

Action 8.11: Local Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program (SCOUP).
Chris Potter noted that the SCOUP is a good example of a follow-up action to the CRSMP. The State has a funding program through a Boating and Waterways/State Parks grant to do beach enhancement and beach nourishment. There is a hope that plans like these will encourage collaboration between communities sediment has many opportunities for beneficial re-use. The state grant can help provide the non-federal match to USACE projects for RSM activities and projects.

Action 8.12: Coastal shoreline setbacks in Local Coastal Plan.
Not covered.

Action 8.13: Stream floodplain setbacks.
Not covered.

Action 8.14: Areas of less concern.
Not covered.

Comment Period
Jeff Lee asked if this was an umbrella plan that would allow project partners to "check a box". Chris Potter noted that the plan is more than that, in that it allows the regional partners to identify regional existing issues, potential issues, as well as identify sensitive species in the coastal areas. Mr. Dingler noted that the Plan was not just in place to "check a box"; but rather to also inform residents, the general public, staff and elected officials. The goal is to inform the situation the best as we understand it at this time. The Plan is meant to be a living document, in that as studies are completed, they may be incorporated in the future.

Jill Ogren noted that she helps with two state-level programs here in the county, but yet there is no staff from State Parks in attendance. Mr. Potter noted that he acts as a representative for State Parks, as he is with California Natural Resources Agency.

Chris Munson questioned about the names of the two state grants that were mentioned (harbors and bluff protection grants). We will need to follow-up with Chris Potter about these two grant programs.

Ron De Carli began to summarize the recommendations heard during the meeting, including:

(a) supporting modifying the language of the federal reauthorization to consider partnerships to allow dredging practices that go beyond the current federal standard, and

(b) consider any modifications to breakwater construction/repair recommendation at Port San Luis that could reduce recurring sediment build-up.

Karen White questioned how the Plan would account for flooding in Oceano, as it has been identified as part of the problem. Additionally, Karen White noted that identification of Carpenter Creek is important to include along with Arroyo Grande and Pismo creeks. It was clarified that from north south, it is Pismo Creek (with outflow at Pismo Coast RV Park), Carpenter Creek (near Grand Avenue), and Arroyo Grande Creek (further south).

Jill Ogren noted that she could provide additional information and background documents to support technical information for this Plan. Rob Livick noted his support for the Plan, as it is currently drafted; in Morro Bay, it is called "the plan for the plan". Shelly Higginbotham voiced her support for the Plan, as it will position agency for future studies and implementation.

Ron De Carli asked if stakeholders would feel comfortable coordinating efforts post-July 1st on such activities as: identify top priorities, seek grant or other funding opportunities, etc. Mr. De Carli questioned what the committee members felt the level of effort was, what is the fund structure; could we leverage local funds to secure state and federal funds.

Shelly Higginbotham noted that cities are already working together on certain issues; could a few cities work together more efficiently between each other than through SLOCOG? What is the most efficient way to move forward? For example, should the City of Pismo Beach coordinate directly with the Port San Luis Harbor District on exploring sediment transfer to Shell Beach area?

Ron De Carli questioned if SLOCOG should help facilitate those discussions.

Chris Munson noted that much of this comes down to a problem with a lack of secure funding sources. Shelly Higginbotham reiterated her support for the Plan; that it should be brought

forward to the SLOCOG board for adoption. Mr. Livick noted that regarding funding options, we should bring the Plan forward, and consider exploring funding issues. Shelly Higginbotham suggested this was a good topic for the next Mayor's meeting. Ron De Carli noted that we will investigate next steps.

Jeff Lee asked for clarification about the next steps in the process to bring the Plan to adoption in early April by the SLOCOG board. Ron De Carli and Chris Potter noted that suggested modifications would be incorporated into the Plan; written comments need to be submitted immediately; CSMW work team would review comments and notes; and the final plan would be distributed to the SLOCOG board as an addendum on Friday, April 1st.

Geoffrey Chiapella closed the meeting at 11:55am.

**Note: After the meeting, Jill Ogren requested of the CSMW that a comment table (or matrix) would be generated with changes based on comments made by stakeholders and policy advisory committee members.*

San Luis Obispo Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan (SLO CRSMP)

Stakeholder Advisory Group Meeting #3

Thursday, February 11, 2016

(9:00am to 11:30am)

Coastal Gateway Meeting Room

3900 Avila Beach Dr.

Avila Beach, California

Agenda and Meeting Notes

Introductions: in room and on the phone. (See sign-in sheet)

In attendance:

David Chipping, California Native Plant Society

Debbie Peterson, Candidate for District 3 Supervisor

Ann Kitajima, Morro Bay National Estuary Program

Drew Brandy, Commissioner, Port San Luis Harbor District

Andrea Lueker, Harbor Manager, Port San Luis Harbor District

John Steinbeck, Tenera Environmental

Bruce Gibson, District 2 Supervisor, SLO County

Eric Endersby, City of Morro Bay Harbor Department

Megan Whalen, Planner, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, LA District

Karen White, Director, Oceano Community Services District

Chris Stoehr, City of Pismo Beach

David Cannon, Everest International Consultants, Inc.

Chris Potter, California Natural Resources Agency

Clif Davenport, California Geological Survey

Chris Munson, Port San Luis Harbor District

Ron De Carli, SLO Council of Governments

Geoffrey Chiapella, SLO Council of Governments

John Dingler, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (on phone)

Lawrence Honma, Merkel and Associates, Inc. (on phone)

John McKenzie, SLO County Planning and Building Department

(on phone) Freddy Otte, Biologist, City of San Luis Obispo (on phone)

Welcome and Introductions
Overview of CRSMP and planning process
Chris and Clif
Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup
Introduce website of
CSMW
Chris Potter noted that the Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup (CSMW) formed in 1999, and the relationship between the state of California and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is defined through an MOU. The CSMW has many partners including the EPA, USGS, NOAA, CA Natural Resources Agency, CMANC, California Department of Parks and Recreation, Division of Boating and Waterways.
Clif Davenport provides an overview of the CSMW website (www.dbw.ca.gov/csmw/default.aspx) and where to find information about the regional sediment management (RSM) plans and meetings as well as the portal to GIS mapping, data, and library. The Sediment Master Plan comprises several documents, in mainly three categories: Outreach, Regional Strategies (RSM Plans), and Educational Materials. There are individual plans for the entire California coast (exceptions are the Big Sur and parts of the Northern California coast). Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan (CRSMP) objectives are region-specific, technical elements are reflective of characteristics of the area; site specificity, endangered species, and other aspects are analyzed. A Plan for Northern Monterey Bay (the Santa Cruz Littoral Cell) was completed about six months ago.
The CRSMP planning process provides a review of objectives and technical materials, outreach, and implementation. This is a working document that is valuable piece of reference material. Many of the CRSMPs have been completed in cooperation with organizations similar to SLOCOG to implement (Regional Entity Guiding Plan Direction).
David Cannon provides an opening presentation including an overview of each chapter of the plan, and outlined the planning process, including contributions from Phil King (on the Economics section), etc. The CRSMP planning process frames policy guidance, with key goals of the plan to sustain recreation and tourism, addresses areas of excess sediment, among others.
Chapter 1: Introduction. The plan is divided into sections for the slide presentation. The presentation will cover existing conditions, and talk about and receive input. The first two stakeholder meetings covered background information. The SLO CRSMP is jointly funded by

California Natural Resources Agency/California Department of Parks and Recreation, Division of Boating and Waterways and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Project setting includes a discussion of waves and tides, sea-level rise impacts, and dune erosion.
Potential beach project sites are identified. Highlighted RSM projects include harbor dredging (in Morro Bay and Port San Luis); bluff erosion, and threatened roadway project locations.
Chapter 2: Setting. Sea-level rise induced flooding and erosion (identifies areas affected by sea-level rise in the future – report by Pacific Institute in 2009 – set future sea-level rise to 55 inches by 2100). Key issues include high ocean levels and potential large, damaging waves and a list of streets subject to flooding, storm surge and inundation. There was a correction comment that the City of Morro Bay has plans to relocate the sewage treatment plant, so it would be moved away from the coastal area.
Chapter 3: Sediment Sources, Coastal Erosion, and Receiver Sites. Upland sediment sources in dams and other infrastructure prevent re-nourishment of beaches. Other items discussed in this chapter were shoreline protection, stockpiling, active and passive de-watering.
Chapter 4: Regional Sediment Management Measures. Discussed RSM measures and the sand compatibility and opportunistic use program (SCOUP). The concept of de-watering was discussed, which is where vertical pipes are placed in beach sand to drain sea water.
Accommodate, Protect, Hybrid, Retreat; these are measures that will be considered by the California Coastal Commission.
Chapter 5: Biological Resources. Summary of chapter provided.

The local coastal plans (LCPs) can be used to implement the Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan. In general, coastal zone projects are subject to regulatory review by many agencies, which complicates approval, and agency-imposed conditions can complicate implementation.
Chapter 6: Regulatory and Policy Considerations. Summary of chapter provided.

At this point, the meeting was opened to any comments and discussion.
John McKenzie (SLO County Planning and Building): What is the County's role in the NEPA and CEQA process? Mr. McKenzie expressed concern with areas that are above the mean high tide line.
Stockpiling, development, and other permitting actions fall under the County's jurisdiction. SLO County plays a role in permitting – sediment surface sites in Cayucos and Cambria. Recognize regulatory and permitting role as well as Morro Bay National Estuary Program role in this process.

More coordination with the County in the document is requested; some of the references may be covered in the technical appendices (i.e., such as Environment); include more of the work of the Morro Bay National Estuary Program in the Plan. John Dingler and David Cannon will work to get more information on this.

David Chipping: Worst case scenario is similar to 1982, where there were 45-foot waves; lost piers, storm surge; higher storm surge in San Carpoforo on the North Coast. The worst case scenario is not bad enough; the worst case scenario also ignores the inside of Morro Bay. All the creeks were surging, with water coming in as high tides, was coming into Arroyo Grande Creek/Meadow Creek, and Pismo Lakes complex; not allowing creeks to discharge; extra high flooding backing up further up the creek. Need to create a new scenario which is based on historical data and trends. Thermal expansion can be up to about a foot.

Debbie Peterson: In Grover Beach, Grand Avenue is a major arterial, while SR 1 is parallel to Union Pacific train tracks. Have these transportation assets been examined? David Cannon responds that the CRSMP plan development does not include doing a new technical flood analysis.

Bruce Gibson: What are the stated goals and strategies; what are the overall outcomes: to protect property, not specific to any one location? David Cannon responds that the plan has more general goals and objectives.

Bruce Gibson: We are seeking to fund expensive programs, but toward what goals? We need good background information and reasoning behind recommended projects. Port of San Luis would like more material taken, while Pismo Beach is in need of sediment material. This seems like a logical solution. Need to develop a sustainable sediment plan for both harbors, placing it at specific locations

David Chipping: Notes that both Morro Bay and Avila set up sediment management plans to augment supply; and answer the question: where are going we to place excess sediment. Pismo Lake and Meadow Creek drainage: there is a major sedimentation problem that California State Parks has been dealing with; this may be a good candidate project along with the harbor, and a combined dump site. There is a combined RSM strategy in Chapter 8; detail this project/suggestion.

Freddy Otte (City of San Luis Obispo): San Luis Obispo Creek has cliffs of sand, meandering to the golf course. Points out City of SLO's concern that excess sedimentation in SLO Creek may affect storm drainage in San Luis Obispo; if the sand berm is breached, there could be localized flooding in San Luis Obispo or Avila Beach.

Chris Munson: There may be a need to develop more specific goals and objectives, additional RSM strategies. Avila Beach had a flood issue in the past; there was a duct valve that was under pressure from high tide, adding additional sediment to the mouth of San Luis Obispo Creek. Valve at Oceano Lagoon that discharges into Arroyo Grande Creek not properly functioning; is this more of a flooding issue or a sedimentation issue? In 2010, the valve took the sewer plant out of commission; mouth of creek was blocked with sand; sand drives water level up against valve itself.

Drew Brandy: One stated goal of the plan is to sustain recreation and tourism, as opposed to explicitly stating to sustain commercial enterprises, including fishing industry and party boat industry. Perhaps the plan should more clearly state this.

Sedimentation in Morro Bay is still an issue, fine grains are a problem and are making it back to the eel grass in the back-bay. Sediment build-up in the back bay of fine grains and the lack of a place to dispose or beneficially use them needs to be looked at. David Cannon noted that we should be looking at sediment as a resource, and may help coastal wetlands keep pace with sea-level rise.

Eric Endersby noted that federal regulations are such that sand cannot be deposited anywhere. Federal regulations have a rule stating that "any sediment that is being considered for beneficial reuse (and the regulations that apply) must be at least 51% sand. Anything less than that could not be considered sand and suitable for beach nourishment, and therefore disposal of such would be considered ocean dumping (and subject to another set of regulations)". Addressing fines should be a strategy that is investigated further. What has the plan done to address regulations on fine grains? This problem exists in other places. David Cannon noted that there is a pilot program in the Tijuana River system. This study suggests that you can do this under very specific conditions (time of year, equipment, grain size distribution). The study includes looking at policy, project, and programmatic ways to introduce fine grain re-use.

There is a pilot project in Santa Cruz Harbor; there is 20,000 cubic yards per day with significant daily fines for violations for moving the wrong type of sand.

David Chipping: Mentions the Chorro Flats sediment capture program; this is a willow woodland area where there was removal of agricultural uses; this allows flooding to occur naturally; this is a steelhead required channel; however, the channel is not conducive to moving the right grain size because the channelization has increased stream velocity.

Ann Kitajima: The Morro Bay National Estuary Program does water quality monitoring and has done some data collection. MBNEP has completed some cross-sectional profiling (after construction); water quality data and flow data available.

Debbie Peterson: Notes her involvement in the South San Luis Obispo County Sanitation District; there are a huge number of agencies involved; because of that, no one can move, no one can do anything. Will the SSLOSD survive in the future?
John Steinbeck: Black abalone is present in rocky intertidal areas; much of it has been added as critical habitat.
David Cannon: Asked Lawrence Honma if black abalone has been mapped.
Lawrence Honma (on phone): Yes, black abalone has been displayed on the map.
Ann Kitajima: Regarding the tidewater goby, most creeks and habitat areas were shown, with the exception of Los Osos Creek, where the goby is also present.
Chapter 7: Economics. Summary of chapter presented.
David Chipping: The minimization of sea walls is a goal; there is a major economic investment in seawalls along Studio Drive (in Cayucos). The costs are enormous, given a 100-year timeframe. Sea wall minimization is in conflict with protecting homes in Cayucos and the potential to have to abandon them should be overtaken by sea-level rise. If you use RSM strategies, you may be able to minimize impacts to structures by being proactive before they become critically damaged.
Chris Potter: This is a good point; it is good to be proactive.
There needs to be more information on port revenues and income, so that the reader better understands the economic investment that is at stake. Additionally, as it relates to beach-side structures, there are still places where structures may be needed to protect existing investments; the goal should be to try to minimize any new structures; but not necessarily eliminate existing structures.
Is there a policy to deal with pre-Coastal Act houses in coastal communities of Pismo Beach and Cayucos; what do you do when house get near edge? There has been up to 100 years of erosion, builtup on the edge of the bluffs, where you have multi-million homes on the Oceano Strand, Pismo Beach, and Cayucos.
Bruce Gibson: Notes that this is purely a battle with the California Coastal Commission; the CCC will strongly fight to have any new shoreline armoring to address and protect existing structures; CCC will not support fixing sea walls, unless it is ruled a taking. Mr. Gibson notes that there is essentially no new potential development along the full coastline of the county. Mr. Gibson suggests adding a conservation map of SLO County, from Monterey County line to Santa Barbara County line to show that the vast majority of the undeveloped lands along the coast are largely under conservation. His department has the map and can make it available.

Karen White: What about buying these property owners out, especially along the Oceano Strand.
Ron De Carli: Regarding Cayucos, what do you do about existing or new seawalls in the downtown area of Cayucos? Are there recommendations of how to address these issues? Would this issue come under sea-level rise?
David Cannon: These are not RSM strategies; these issues can be covered in a number of other strategies. To address sea-level rise in downtown Cayucos, there are setbacks, berms, and other shortterms solutions that could be deployed. Recognize measures that would fall under a vulnerability assessment during storm conditions, and distinguish it from RSM measures and strategies.
Ron De Carli: Is it a good thing to identify these issues and strategies? Response: Generally, yes.
David Chipping: Has the use of a groin been investigated to prevent lateral drift? He noted that he did not see it anywhere in the plan; we could use a groin to further extend Pismo Beach sandy beach.
Susie Ming: There are seawall sites in a few locations; the groin sticks out perpendicular to the beach to keep out sand. John Steinbeck noted if you review Google Earth in Santa Monica, there is a detached breakwater off the coast there is a large area of sand retention. Clif Davenport noted that, while researchers at UCSC and SIO have found that the most cost-effective means to keep sand on the beach is nourishment in conjunction with sand retention devices (e.g., Santa Monica Bay beaches), there are problems with groins; unaesthetic, causes changes to surf and sand environment, etc. This plan did not identify any groin projects. The groin has become a less attractive option over the years. No new groins have been constructed over the past 30 to 40 years because of the environmental impacts and erosion up-coast. Could a test or pilot groin/structure be used that could be removed if it did not work? Generally, the management strategy has been to fill the groin (surcharge groin) in advance fill, and then mitigate and take out if it does not work.
Bruce Gibson: Using the example of Cayucos, there are no sandy beaches north of Cayucos until the mouth of the Salinas River, or the mouth of the Carmel River; no dams along creeks. How much of a management issue is involved along the North Coast?
Chris Potter: Noted that in his role at the California Natural Resources Agency, he is trying to encourage local agencies to coordinate the inclusion of RSM plans in Local Coastal Plans (LCPs) as they are updated to address sea level rise. In this region, is it pretty straightforward in terms of LCP? How many LCPs are there along the coast? Response: when one account for LCPs for SLO County and the cities, there are four different management plans; with varying age of the LCP.

Bruce Gibson: California Coastal Commission needs a completely natural process. They won't use a built solution, to a well-stated problem. How much are we willing to have an engineering solution as opposed to a natural process? Is it even worth talking about? David Cannon: Beach nourishment is best option.
Clif Davenport: The USACE has a pilot study to look at feasibility for artificial reefs. The thinking has changed in resources agencies, such as down at San Onofre.
Chris Munson: On another topic, is it possible to take all projects under the plan and do one EIR? Ron De Carli responded that SLOCOG did a programmatic EIR for transportation, but permits still needed locally on a project-by-project basis. Clif Davenport noted that once the plan has been developed, then we try to fund the environmental review or programmatic EIR. Funding is needed for environmental at this time.
Chapter 8: RSM Strategies. David Cannon briefly outlined the list of RSM strategies developed to-date.

Chapter 9: Implementation and Governance Structure

Geoffrey Chiapella provided a summary of Chapter 9, noting the structure of the CSMW, the Stakeholder Advisory Group, and the Policy Advisory Committee. The goal is to provide policy guidance and plan adoption. Mr. Chiapella noted the composition of the SLOCOG Board – five county supervisors and a delegate from each of the seven cities.
Regarding funding sources for plan implementation, SLOCOG will need to seek funding for staff and grant-funding for any project implementation.
David Chipping asked about zones of benefit as a funding mechanism. We are not going to have money to pay staff to do more planning; we need to investigate funding sources. Geoffrey Chiapella noted that the Policy Advisory Committee meeting is set for Friday, March 18th.
Geoffrey Chiapella shared next steps – working toward a final plan. At this time, the goal is to adopt the plan at the SLOCOG board meeting on April 6th. Comments would be integrated. If there are real major issues, then the final plan can address those issues. SLOCOG is providing meeting and project facilitation.
Geoffrey Chiapella notes Table 31 (outlining the 14 RSM strategies); uses the 14 RSM strategies as a way to lead comments and discussion. For each RSM strategy, discuss the following: Pros and cons, challenges and opportunities, identify regulatory constraints, estimate costs, project timeframe (short/medium/long), and general consensus of priority level (low/medium/high), and other thoughts.
Three new suggested RSM strategies to add:

1. Develop a sediment plan for both harbors
2. Address sediment from Pismo Lake and Arroyo Grande Creek
3. Strategy for addressing fines

Strategy 8.1: Support Piedras Blancas realignment. Things we have to do in the future – think of this as work plan – managed treatment – an example of what is happening – will take off shoreline armoring – but no further decisions to be made on this. Recommendation: remove this strategy.

Strategy 8.2: Investigate nourishment at Cayucos. Good to do, but this is not a strategy. In terms of a work plan, if there is a problem, what is magnitude of problem? There is a potential to fund hazard maps, but not ready for nourishment. Need to define the magnitude of the problem. There is an impact on FEMA flood maps. Should we be thinking about sea-level rise adaptation, climate change, maximum wave activity. Bruce Gibson suggested a change to the strategy, to: "Assess severity of erosion problem and sea-level rise in Cayucos". California Coastal Commission may make additional funds available for LCPs to address sea-level rise. LCP last updated in 2009; Los Osos LCP will be updated in a year or two.

Cost: Medium

Priority: Low/Medium

Timeframe: Short

Strategy 8.3: Continue Morro Bay dredging and disposal. Eel grass mitigation needs to occur and may become more difficult as it disappears from the bay. Also understanding causes of why eel grass does not survive is important to make replacement more sustainable. Small-scale 25,000 cubic yards and large-scale dredging needs to be distinguished.

Timeframe: Annual/ongoing, short

Priority: High

This strategy is similar to suggested new strategy #1: Develop sediment plan for both harbors. The next five strategies could go together – mitigation eel grass is disappearing from Morro Bay. Investigate harvesting and replanting, and causes of the loss. Eel grass surveys in Morro Bay, larger mitigation plan and mitigation bank.

Strategy 8.4: Investigate landward migration of Morro Bay sand spit. Sand is migrating toward the main channel, taking materials out. Wind blow drift, sandy plover habitat – take care of sand when it gets to the other side – maintain the natural systems out there. MBNEP is a key partner in this strategy. A stakeholder questioned the estimated share of annual sediment deposition that is coming from the main channel (see page 32 in Chapter 3); figures noted in the

draft plan are from 1975; perhaps a higher share of sediment would be shown to come from inland sources, based on sediment source numbers from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in 2005. Sediment build-up is coming from stream that enters the estuary. Recommend removal of this strategy.

Strategy 8.5: Continue Port San Luis dredging. Drew Brandy noted that this is not a dredging program at Port San Luis; they relocate sand 500 feet away, using an 8-inch pump to relocate sand. Provides just enough space for the sport launch, move sand from point A to point B. This is not dredging. Channel filling up, moorings that were once at 22-feet of depth are now at 18-feet of depth; with sea-level rising, areas will be flooded out. Sand by pilings, and rotting piling, sea-life on piling; we need dredging not sand relocation and move it to Pismo Beach. The wording of this strategy should be changed to "Continue Port San Luis Maintenance Dredging"; a sand management plan should be added, similar to suggested new strategy 1.
Strategy 8.6 should be changed to "Assess Port San Luis sand retention problems with large-scale dredge projects". The feasibility of a large-scale dredging project, possibly one-time in conjunction with Pismo Beach needs, should be considered. Avila flooding may not have been the problem; San Luis Bay Drive acts like a levee. San Luis Obispo having a sediment problem in its ranching lands.
Strategy 8.7: Investigate Pismo Beach/Shell Beach nourishment with Port San Luis dredge material. There was group consensus to match up language from Strategy 8.2; i.e., "Assess severity of need for beach nourishment issues in Pismo Beach/Shell Beach with Port San Luis dredge material.
Priority: Low/Medium
Strategy 8.8: Support the sediment management plan for the Twitchell Reservoir. Karen White noted that this is a critical source of water and it has been blocked by sedimentation and threatens drinking water in Oceano and other areas between Orcutt and Pismo Beach. Action: Be aware and supportive of what is happening here with the management plan.
Strategy 8.9: Investigate sea-level rise adaptation strategies and beach sustainability.

Priority: High
Strategy 8.10: Update sediment budget for Santa Maria littoral cell. Consider updating sediment budgets for both littoral cells (Morro Bay and Santa Maria).
Priority: Low

Strategy 8.11: Develop local Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program (SCOUP). Is our sand going to be used on our beach. Can Morro Bay sand be used on beach areas in Pismo Beach?
Priority: Medium
Strategy 8.12: Support coastal shoreline setbacks in SLO County Local Coastal Plan. Forward this plan to SLO County Planning and Building Department with a note and introduce it to them. Standards put into land use framework.
Support appropriate land use regulations to achieve regional sediment management (RSM) strategies; access the vulnerability along shoreline. Accounting for sea-level rise in the future, enforce land use regulation already on the books.
Strategy 8.13: Encourage stream floodplain setbacks. Not covered.

Strategy 8.14: Investigate methods to assess and mitigate for upstream sand taking. Not covered.

Geoffrey Chiapella closed the meeting at 11:50am.

San Luis Obispo Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan (SLO CRSMP)

Stakeholder Meeting 2

September 29, 2015

(1:30 - 4:00PM)

Coastal Gateway Meeting Room 3900

Avila Beach Dr.

Avila Beach, California

Agenda and Meeting Notes

1. Welcome and Introductions

Attendees:

- John Dingler, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)
- Megan Whalen, USACE
- Lawrence Honma, Merkel & Associates, Inc.
- David Cannon, Everest International Consultants, Inc.
- Phil King
- Geoffrey Chiapella, SLOCOG
- Alyssa Moore, USACE
- Heather Schlosser, USACE
- Clif Davenport, California Geological Survey
- Lance Gorman
- David Chipping, California Native Plant Society
- Gordon Hensley
- Mike Gruber, City of Pismo Beach
- Loch Dreizler, Port San Luis Harbor District
- Seamus Innes, Everest International Consultants, Inc.
- Chris Munson, Port San Luis Harbor District
- Joy Fitzhugh, SLO County Farm Bureau
- Nicole Smith, San Luis Coastal Resource Conservation District
- Steve McGrath, Port San Luis Harbor District
- Mark Johnsson, California Coastal Commission
- Eric Endersby, City of Morro Bay

On Phone: Chris Potter, California Natural Resources Agency; Erin Hanlon, USACE (Ventura office) Steve Devencenzi notes that Geoffrey Chiapella (SLOCOG) will be taking over in December when he retires.

2. California Coastal Sediment Master Plan Overview

Cliff Davenport provided an overview of the Coastal Sediment Management Workgroup (CSMW), which formed in 1999. The US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and the California Natural Resources Agency (CRNA) formed an MOU to look at RSM; CSMW includes other interested agencies and stakeholders as well. Website has reports, data, meeting information. Coastal Sediment Management Plan (CSMP) is on a three-year update cycle (last update was 2012, time to update); CSMPO includes regional strategies to manage sediment.

Strategies will be guided by local and regional stakeholder outreach (SLOCOG, others)

3. SLO CRSMP Overview and Data Compilation/Analysis: Task Summary

John Dingler provided a summary overview of the CRSMP. The goal is to develop a guidance document for SLO County; help find areas of concern, vulnerable harbors and beaches, areas where regular dredging is needed, areas of bluff erosion, etc., with the input of the public and local agencies. The appendix may address special species in the SLO CRSMP; Santa Cruz RSM requested an appendix to address special species (may use as an example). As an example, the Santa Cruz RSM defined hazard zones, and identified sand sources, etc.

Mr. Dingler noted that the SLO CRSMP is funded by USACE and by the CNRA. Mr. Dingler also noted that Plan Implementation and Governance Structure will be addresses; additionally, an outreach and education program will need to be developed and implemented.

Mr. Dingler summarized the schedule of deliverables: Plan Formation (10/31), Draft Plan (12/15), and Final Plan (1/29). The third and final stakeholder meeting would likely be scheduled in midJanuary, once the draft plan is distributed (allowing some time for review).

Beach Erosion Concern Areas (N.B. – term later changed to Beaches of Interest) will be identified; Existing Receiver Sites will be identified; sediment impaired coastal habitat also will be considered. Emphasis of CRSMP will shift for each area.

Section II: Description of plan areas, defining hazard zones, assets, properties. Sediment Impaired Coastal Habitats (SICH) also identified.
This section also outlined required environmental review (CEQA/NEPA); and how to implement.

a. Coastal Infrastructure and Coastal Processes

David Cannon presented a summary that identified coastal infrastructure and coastal processes, noting the two littoral cells (Estero Bay and San Luis Bay). The dredging history of Morro Bay and Port San Luis have been identified and included. Mr. Cannon noted that there is missing data points of the dredge history. Mr. David Chipping suggested contacting the Morro Bay National Estuary Program, as they have extensively studied the dredging history of Morro Bay. Mr. Cannon and Seamus Innes summarized other key infrastructure (airports, treatment plants, roadways, schools) along the coast, especially in the Estero Bay and San Luis Obispo Bay areas. Some clarification questions were asked. Mr. Cannon identified potential "soft solutions", which were defined as those not using concrete, but rather beach sand, etc. Potential receiver sites will be identified as part of the plan document.

b. Coastal Economics/Economic Analysis

Phil King presented summary data collected for beach attendance, as it is the primary factor driving economic vitality of coastal areas. Mr. King noted that he is working with a local student, who happened to have completed extensive person counts at all area beaches. Mr. King noted that, by necessity, any additional beach counts were done between June and early September. Using offseason data from Santa Barbara County as a proxy measure for SLO RSM where off-season data was not available or not collected. Amenities at area beaches were also noted. State Parks data will be used; Mr. King needs contact information for appropriate State Parks staff. Ports (Port San Luis and Morro Bay Harbor) will be involved in study as well. Mr. King presented draft/preliminary annual beach counts for all beaches in the county. Intercept surveys were also completed as part of this economic survey; summary data was presented (n = 183). Questions asked included overnight stay (yes/no) and, if so, what type of lodging was used.

Stakeholder question: Allowing managed erosion versus armoring? A cost-benefit analysis on each option would be helpful. Economic analysis or managed retreat?

Recreation numbers can make a big difference when choosing alternatives.

c. Coastal Environmental

Lawrence Honma presented summary information about what coastal environmental issues would be reviewed as part of the CRSMP. The plan would identify sensitive habitat in the area, assess species. Mr. Honma emphasized that they need any available existing GIS spatial data for the plan area. Mr. Honma also noted the black abalone critical habitat present along the coast, generally from Montaña de Oro State Park and south.

Stakeholder question: Is effort driven by state and national habitat requirements? *Need data, as GIS files.*

David Chipping: Look at PG&E off-shore habitat studies for Estero Bay (1990's-recent?), regarding cable routes. There are two or three trans-pacific cables that land along the coastline in SLO County. USGS has SONAR data that could also be used. Additionally, significant environmental review and analysis may have been completed related to the Chevron Marine Terminal (between Morro Bay and Cayucos).

Critical habitat must be analyzed before sediment is moved as to not cause indirect effects.

d. Project web mapper

Alyssa Moore presented the web mapper for the project that has been modeled from other RSMs, identifying the data layers that the CSMW currently has, and what spatial data can be shared. Apple (computer) users should use ArcGIS online, where they can create an account online. The web mapper can be accessed at http://dbw.ca.gov/csmw/.

4. Governance Structure Discussion

Steve Devencenzi led the discussion on governance structure. Mr. Devencenzi noted that from the local planning perspective, the question may be how local jurisdictions would incorporate the RCSMP strategies into their Local Coastal Plans. Mark Johnsson (California Coastal Commission) noted that local jurisdictions could incorporate the RSCMP into their LCPs as an amendment. Mr. Devencenzi outlined the potential governance structure, which would include a stakeholder advisory group (which may include many of the people in the room); additionally, the SLOCOG board could have CRSMP Committee; comprised of 2 (of the 3) supervisors that have coastal areas within their district, a delegate from each of the 3 coastal cities (Morro Bay,

Pismo Beach, Grover Beach), and a delegate from Port San Luis Harbor District. There would be a possibility of adding a seventh member to the committee; such as a delegate from Oceano CSD.

Nicole Smith asked how the governance structure works in other areas. BEACON (the RSM project area between Point Conception to Point Mugu (Santa Barbara County and Ventura County) utilizes a staff person to work with the board to assist with decisions. As another example, SANDAG has a Shoreline Working Group to assess coastal issues, with a full-time employee who works on coastal issues.

David Chipping asked if the Final Plan could include a list of obvious conflict areas (such as SR 1 and US 101); places that need attention? Mr. Devencenzi responded that the Final Plan could identify certain things that need major reconciliation, in terms of areas where there are conflicting policies and areas of conflict. Mr. Dingler noted that Beach Erosion Concern Areas (N.B. – term later changed to Beaches of Interest) would be identified as part of the Final Plan. The Eureka/North Coast area has identified sea level rise, land use, and wetlands as an area of focus with potential problems. Moving sand, non-sand, are also being looked at.

A stakeholder from Los Osos asked if the issue of salt-water intrusion would be included as part of the plan formulation. Response: an analysis of potential for salt-water intrusion would not be included as part of this assessment. Mr. Dingler suggested that the plan could recommend future areas of research. Steve McGrath asked a question about the beach nourishment and about bluff stabilization.

5. Stakeholder Input

Does the Morro Bay National Estuary Program (MBNEP) have data (numeric and spatial) that could be helpful for the project Get staff contact information.

A data gap was identified for dredging data in 1995. Additionally, dredging data for Port San Luis is missing for 2008 to present.

Question: Any data on flushing of bay due to construction of the causeway? Stakeholder is concerned that it has changed Morro Bay and Morro Rock.

Question about sea-level rise: Is this considered as part of the sewage treatment plant study at Morro Bay?

From the County's perspective, how will the Cayucos issue be handled as it relates to climate change?

A stakeholder from Los Osos noted that there are four different water purveyors pumping groundwater at different rate in Los Osos. Is this being considered as part of this study?

Mr. Devencenzi noted that in terms of funding sources, these projects will have a very long timehorizon. Although the CRSMP would be completed in early 2016, it will be difficult to secure funding for projects suggested in the final plan; plan implementation will not happen overnight.

It is strongly encourages that RSMs incorporate area that are sensitive to climate change.

A question was asked about the potential for a new federally-designated marine sanctuary (Chumash Heritage National Marine Sanctuary) that would connect the south end of the Monterey Bay NMS to the Channel Islands. Mr. Dingler responded that the MBNMS does extend to Cambria; there could be an effect here. Mark Johnsson (California Coastal Commission) responded that each individual national marine sanctuary has a separate set of rules. Several agencies are in discussions with the MBNMS to make changes in language and potentially re-look at beneficial use as opposed to "ocean dumping".

It was clarified that the proposed Chumash Heritage NMS would encompass Morro Bay and San Luis Obispo Bay, or both littoral cells in the plan study area. The proposed NMS, if established, will need to determine its own rules and regulations, and they do not have to be in conflict with each other.

6. Next Steps

Mr. Devencenzi noted that the next stakeholder meeting could be mid-January. The project outline was revisited, noting that Plan Formulation is due on 10/31, Draft Plan due 12/15, and Final Plan due on 1/29. With the draft plan being distributed on December 15th, it would be best to provide some review time for stakeholders; holiday season would be difficult to provide enough time for review and have good meeting attendance.

California Coastal Sediment Master Plan
San Luis Obispo Coastal Regional Sediment Management Plan
(SLO CRSMP)

Stakeholder Advisory Group Meeting #1 (San Luis Obispo) Public Outreach and Plan Formulation Discussion

May 27, 2015 (10:00am to 2:30pm)
Morro Bay Golf Course Restaurant
201 State Park Road, Morro Bay, CA 93442

Meeting Summary

1. Welcome and Introductions: Ron Di Carli, Steve Devencenzi, SLOCOG

2. California Coastal Sediment Master Plan/CSMW Overview:
   a. John Dingler provided a PowerPoint presentation on CSMW background, need for and data compilation efforts included in CRSMP's, and history of outreach meetings over the past two years. This effort is mainly focused on coastal areas and regional management opportunities.
   b. CSMW co-chairs include USACE (South Pacific Division) and California Natural Resource Agency (CNRA).

3. SLO CRSMP and Schedule Overview:
   a. Project funding provided jointly by CSMW members USACE LA District and California Division of Boating and Waterways.
   b. Data collection will occur until September 2015, Plan Formulation will complete in late October 2015, the draft document expected in early December 2015, and lastly, the final report anticipated at the end of January 2016. *[NOTE: these dates have been updated from those presented at SAG Meeting #1 to reflect the USACE's need to complete the project by the end of January. Implications and logistics will be discussed further at SAG Meeting #2]*
   c. Three Stakeholder Advisory Group (SAG) meetings are scoped: Introductory (this meeting, #1), mid-project check-in (Meeting #2), and a final meeting (#3) to review the draft Plan when completed prior to official Public Review

4. SLO Existing Conditions Summary – Coastal:
    a. Less development in SLO County and urbanization create more opportunities to utilize existing sources of sediment in the future.
    b. There are existing debris basins, critical sensitive habitat issues and potential sediment sources to consider and assist possible RSM projects.

5. SLO Existing Conditions Summary – Economic:
    a. Data can be used from Cal Poly SLO, SLO Chamber of Commerce, and the Economic Vitality Commission to assist with economic information related to dredging, dewatering, and dune management.

6. SLO Existing Conditions Summary – Environmental:
    a. Desire to; maintain beaches, near-shore lagoons and estuaries; protect sensitive resources; avoid/minimize impacts.
    b. Resource mapping is also needed; Pismo Clams are a potential resource that could be mapped.
    c. There should be an emphasis on increasing coarse sediment in creeks but in this location there is concern over sediment impact to Morro Bay. Need to examine if we look at that with same weight as beach nourishment.
    d. There is a need to consider all opportunities (depending on the area) thinking about site specificity and local/state regulations.
    e. Findings from the Morro Bay National Estuary Program study need to be incorporated into CRSMP.
    f. Steelhead recovery plans should support Fish and Wildlife Service's tide water goby work.
    g. Also need to consider that Caltrans has been looking a**t** realignment of Highway 1; their EIR document should be analyzed for potential opportunities.

7. Open Discussion of Major issues and Identification of Local Concerns
    a. North Coast
    - Protect what we have: Hot spots to evaluate:
        - Cayucos area
        - Shell Beach area
        - San Simeon Acres area
    - Species of interest: Tidewater Goby

- SLO County coastline differs from heavily-developed urban coastal areas
- Limited development pressure along the North Coast (San Simeon to Monterey County)
- Hot spot: Waste Water Treatment Plant in San Simeon
- Mouth of Villa Creek: presence of snowy plover

b. Estero Bay

- Morro Bay: Ongoing dredging needs placement
- Need to constrain sediment coming into Morro Bay
- Hot spot: Estero Bay, north end of Cayucos
  - source of information: Morro Bay National Estuary Program

c. South County

- Hot spot: Port San Luis (PSL)
  - Moving/dredging sand a short distance
  - Sand buildup prohibits PSL from launching boats, or severely limiting launch times in winter
  - Too much sand
  - Move sand to Pirate's Cove or Olde Port Beach?
  - Flood damage to PSL in winter during storms
  - What role can PSL play to help beach sand replenishment? PSL needs to move excess sand.
  - Equipment constraints
  - Port San Luis is not a federally-designated project/channel
- San Luis Obispo Creek: Lots of upstream activities ▪ Brings sand to San Luis Obispo Bay ▪ What is value of weir close to mouth?
- Pismo Beach/Shell Beach: identify what beaches are in need of replenishment
- Pismo Creek is still flowing (despite drought): due to Freeport-McMoRan effluent/discharge
- Pismo Creek will sometimes migrate northward
- Beach area north of Pismo Pier has had some replenishment needs
- Pismo Creek and Meadow Creek have diverted as far south as Arroyo Grande Creek

- Flooding/drainage concerns in Oceano
- Arroyo Grande Creek: sediment issues
- Climate Adaptation issues
- Watershed level: Arroyo Grande Waterway Management Plan (Coastal San Luis Resource Conservation District is coordinating with SLO County)

8. Meeting Adjourned

Please contact Steve Devencenzi of SLOCOG with any questions or comments regarding this meeting summary: SDevencenzi@slocog.org

***The CSMW's regional partner for the San Luis Obispo County CRSMP, the San Luis Obispo Council of Governments (SLOCOG) has been tasked with the outreach and providing assistance with the development of governance sections of plan, thereby ensuring that the plan adequately reflects regional needs. Stakeholder and public meetings will be scheduled to obtain local agency and public input to ensure that all issues have been covered.*

SAN LUIS OBISPO COUNTY SEDIMENT PLAN

Possible errors of omission letter from Karen M. White

Oceano Community Services District director home phone 489-2245

The first major "error" appears to focus on the failure of maps, etc. to acknowledge that both endangered Saltwater Goby and Snowy Plovers are found at the mouth of the Arroyo Grande Creek. It is not listed in biological resources figure E5-9 and then is omitted from several other charts, including on page 31, another page 44 figure 13, table 13 on page 67, table 14 on page 68, table 17, page 91, etc. Please add some of those fancy pink XXXXs to the maps showing the mouth of the Arroyo Grande Creek.

-----0X0-----

Why, if this plan puts great emphasis on the restoration of the black abalone, which I certainly support, is there no interest in the potential return of the Pismo clam? In the past, from a public recreational pursuit and foodstuff point of view, certainly there was far more interest in the clams by the general public? As a member of a family of shore-harvesters and fishermen, we never even bothered with the smaller blacks, [be]cause there were pinks. And certainly, looking at the issue from a food and/or species-survival aspect, persons ate a lot more clams that abalone. Also, I did not know that black abalone spend part of their life cycle in the sandy beach from Mussel Rock to Pismo Beach. I found no mention of the Pismo clam in the report, although on page 71 there was mention of the deep water Washington clam?

-----0X0-----

Referring to Figure 24, (sorry no page number but I also believe on page 68), it shows both Arroyo Grande and Pismo Creeks. But Carpenter Creek (Grover Creek) is excluded? Carpenter is only a seasonal creek that flows out to the water through the State Parks monarch butterfly grove, but it does carry sand to the beach and also connects from the wetlands area near 4th Street in the Grover Beach/Pismo Beach area. The wetlands is on the maps. I believe this creek also needs to be mapped.

-----0X0-----

Where is the Los Berros Creek and consideration of its impact in the Arroyo Grande Creek channel (see page 30) and Figure 9 (no page no.)? Other tributaries are shown on the map,

but it completely excludes the Los Berros, which has a capacity to contribute to flooding of the Arroyo Grande creek, and looking at the Los Berros channel (near the junction of Valley Road and Los Berros Road) also carries silt toward the beach. Los Berros cut into AG Creek just west of the location I mention.

-----0X0-----

This is a trivial issue, but on page 14, in discussing the Pismo State Beach, there is reference to timber beach ramps? They did exist, but I believe they are now gone. And, of course, there is no longer a beach entrance/exit at Pismo Beach, except for emergency and safety use.

-----0X0-----

On page 31there was a mention of land mines in the dunes. There was no mention of the sand mine that in the past has been action near the Arroyo Grande Creek on Guiton property.

-----0X0-----

I failed to note the page, but on a discussion of Twitchell Dam and the Santa Maria River, I believed you mentioned that the Huasna headwaters flowed to the Nipomo Creek. I do not believe that is true. Part of the Huasna watershed drains into the upper Arroyo Grande Creek via Tar Springs Creek. If some of the Huasna drains south toward the SM River, I believe it would first flow into Twitchell, alon' with the Cach uma River and Alamo and Suey Creeks.

-----0X0-----

On a more political issue, at various points the study mentions the impact of winds on removing sand from the beach and forming the dunes. There is no discussion about any potential impact of vehicles on this "winding." Logically, I assu me this is already a part of many other studies, but does a nexus need to be drawn in this report to that research. I also recognize the terrible impact the vehicle traffic on the beach has caused to various wet sand-dwelling invertebrates or whatever,like sand crabs and razor clams. I find it interesting that we focus on some beach dwellers, but, just write "and other species" about things like the sand crabs, such an important food for the barred perch and other fish that come to the shore. Sorry about "my politics" of preservation. I believe it should be all or nothing: a snowy plover is not very good food, but a razor clam makes a fabulous soup/stew.

SLO CRSMP Comment, Response, and Revision Matrix

{Figure and table numbers and page references might be different than in the text because of subsequent changes to the Plan.}

Commentor	Comment	Response
Karen White	**The first major "error" appears to focus on the failure of maps, etc. to acknowledge that both endangered Saltwater Goby and Snowy Plovers are found at the mouth of the Arroyo Grande Creek. It is not listed in biological resources figure E5-9 and then is omitted from several other charts, including on page 31, another page 44 figure 13, table 13 on page 67, table 14 on page 68, table 17, page 91, etc. Please add some of those fancy pink XXXXs to the maps showing the mouth of the Arroyo Grande Creek.**	Tidewater Goby was added to biological map. Maps were created by accessing California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB), as well as, spatial data provided by Morro Bay National Estuary Program (MBNEP). If species not included it is because they are not in database. Does not mean they are not present; however, unable to add without proper reference/citation. For Tidewater Goby, Arroyo Grande Creek not designated as critical habitat.
Karen White	**Why, if this plan puts great emphasis on the restoration of the black abalone, which I certainly support, is there no interest in the potential return of the Pismo clam? In the past, from a public recreational pursuit and foodstuff point of view, certainly there wasf far more interest in the clams by the general public? As a member of a family of shore-harvesters and fishermen, we never even bothered with the smaller blacks, cause there were pinks. And certainly, looking at the issue from a food and/or species-survival aspect, persons ate a lot more clams that abalone. Also, I did not know that black abalone spend part of their life cycle in the sandy beach from Mussel Rock to Pismo Beach. I found no mention of the Pismo clam in the report, although on page 71 there was mention of the deep water Washington clam?**	The CRSMP does not emphasize black abalone restoration. Black abalone are noted since they are a protected species and designated critical habitat occurs within the study area, and therefore need to be considered in future sediment management projects.
Karen White	**Referring to Figure 24, (sorry no page number but I also believe on page 68), it shows both Arroyo Grande and Pismo Creeks. But Carpenter Creek (Grover Creek) is excluded? Carpenter is only a seasonal creek that flows out to the water through the State Parks monarch butterfly grove, but it does carry sand to the beach and also connects from the wetlands area near 4th Street in the Grover Beach/Pismo Beach area. The wetlands is on the maps. I believe this creek also needs to be mapped.**	Table 6 updated. Added Carpenter Creek and Oso Flaco Creek , between Pismo Creek and Santa Maria River as shown below. We could find no reference of Grover Creek so did not include it in the report. For presentation purposes, smaller drainages were not labeled due to the scale of maps.
Karen White	**Where is the Los Berros Creek and consideration of its impact in the Arroyo Grande Creek channel (see page 30) and Figure 9 (no page no.)? Other tributaries are shown on the map, but it completely excludes the Los Berros, which has a capacity to contribute to flooding of the Arroyo Grande creek, and looking at the Los Berros channel (near the junction of Valley Road and Los Berros Road) also carries silt toward the beach. Los Berros cut into AG Creek just west of the location I mention.**	Response: It is true that Los Berros Creek is a tributary to Arroyo Grande Creek, and any sediment supply is captured in the report at the mouth of Arroyo Grande Creek. Thus Los Berros Creek does not need to be identified separately. John to address this overall issue within text. The creek is shown in the larger scale biological resources map, but too far inland to be included in the coastal detail map.
Karen White	**This is a trivial issue, but on page 14, in discussing the Pismo State Beach, there is reference to timber beach ramps? They did exist, but I believe they are now gone. And, of course, there is no longer a beach entrance/exit at Pismo Beach, except for emergency and safety use.**	Deleted from beach #29 on page 14, the following text "Timber ramps providing beach access are subject to damage during high wave conditions."
Karen White	**On page 31 there was a mention of land mines in the dunes. There was no mention of the sand mine that in the past has been action near the Arroyo Grande Creek on Guiton property.**	Added the following text after Table 8: Sand and Gravel Mines within San Luis Obispo "One of the earliest sand mines in the area was the Oceano Sand Company which was established in 1925 by Harold Guiton Sr. It was located on the edge of the dunes south of Arroyo Grande Creek, supplying sand during World War II (Austin and Hammond, 2010)." Reference: Austin, Linda and Norm Hammond. 2010 . Images of America Oceano. Arcadia Publishing, San Francisco, CA.

Karen White	**I failed to note the page, but on a discussion of Twitchell Dam and the Santa Maria River, I believed you mentioned that the Huasna headwaters flowed to the Nipomo Creek. I do not believe that is true. Part of the Huasna watershed drains into the upper Arroyo Grande Creek via Tar Springs Creek. If some of the Huasna drains south toward the SM River, I believe it would first flow into Twitchell, along with the Cachuma River and Alamo and Suey Creeks.**	The report mentions neither the Huasna watershed nor Nipomo Creek (except in locating a sand mine). Also, flow patterns of upper watershed tributaries are somewhat irrelevant to our approach, which is focused on sediment delivery to the ocean and beaches. Recommend delete from report the words "; and Nipomo – Suey Creeks." from 2nd paragraph of Section 3.1.1, pg. 24 as this sub-watershed is not along the coast.
Karen White	**On a more political issue, at various points the study mentions the impact of winds on removing sand from the beach and forming the dunes. There is no discussion about any potential impact of vehicles on this "winding." Logically, I assume this is already a part of many other studies, but does a nexus need to be drawn in this report to that research. I also recognize the terrible impact the vehicle traffic on the beach has caused to various wet sand-dwelling invertebrates or whatever, like sand crabs and razor clams. I find it interesting that we focus on some beach dwellers, but, just write "and other species" about things like the sand crabs, such an important food for the barred perch and other fish that come to the shore. Sorry about "my politics" of preservation. I believe it should be all or nothing: a snowy plover is not very good food, but a razor clam makes a fabulous soup/stew.**	Noted.
SLOCOG #2	Oceano Dunes State Vehicular Recreation Area. This SVRA needs to be referred to as this full name, or shortened to "Oceano Dunes SVRA". No other reference to the actual SVRA is appropriate, as this is the official name.	In document Oceano Dunes is defined as consisting of Oceano Dunes Natural Preserve and Oceano Dunes SVRA. Where applicable, one name is used to describe both areas.
SLOCOG #7	Figures ES-5 through ES-9. Maps of coastline from north to south (ES, pages xxiii through xxvii). The place names along the coast are obscured throughout these maps. Please add place names where they are obscured in the base map. Same figures appear Figure 17 through 24.	Figures updated
SLOCOG #9	Figure ES-7 (ES, page xxxiii). This table (Amenities at Beaches in SLO County) is too hard to read. It would be easier to read if oriented as landscape. This comment applies to Table 23 (Section 8, page 122).	Figures updated.
SLOCOG #15	Figure 7 and Figure 8 (Section 3, pages 24 and 25) are hard to read. Consider inserting these maps as landscape, as this is how they were originally intended to be displayed	Figures updated to show watersheds have been combined into one.
SLOCOG #16	Figure 9 is hard to read (Section 3, page 28). Consider displaying this as landscape format. "Los Tablas Creek" is misspelled in the map; should be "Las Tablas Creek".	Figure updated and dams updated.
SLOCOG #17	Table 7 (Section 3, page 29) is missing a table header. The reader knows this table is about "Large Dams in SLO County", but the table is missing table headers. These should be, from left to right, "Reservoir", "Dam", "River [inlet?]", "Management authority" ???, "Year built", "Reservoir capacity".	Updated table.
SLOCOG #27	Table 24 (Section 7, page 123). The beach locations on this table should be re-ordered to be listed north to south in order to show more relevant information: that beach attendance is higher at the more southerly beaches. Standardize the naming convention (i.e., spell out Morro Strand State Beach, re-name "Pismo Beach-North" instead of just "Pismo"). "Cuyucos" is misspelled; should be "Cayucos". Use the name Montaña de Oro State Park, with ñ in "Montaña". "San Carpoforo" is misspelled. Use "Shell Beach" instead of "Shell". Use pascal case for "Shell Beach-Eldwayan", not all caps.	Table revised. Left in English as "Montana".
Ed Endersby	Table 24 change name to Morro Rock City Beach, update attendance	Updated name. Didn't change attendance without reference.
SLOCOG #28	Table 25 (Section 7, page 124). This table is hard to read as currently formatted.	Reformatted table for reading, changed name of Morro Rock City Beach. Could not incorporate updated Oceano Dunes SVRA data due to lack of reference and time constraints.

Ed Endersby	Table 25 change name to Morro Rock City Beach.	Revised table.
SLOCOG #29	Table 31 (Section 7, page 129). This table has a different format than the other tables in the document and in this section. “El Paso de Robles” is referred to as “Paso Robles”; re-order “Paso Robles” to be the fifth city, not the third city in this list. It appears that TOT revenues from SLO County (unincorporated area) are missing from this table. Please add it before the plan is finalized.	Table revised.
SLOCOG #30	Table 32 (Section 7, page 130). This table (Revenues distributed to cities and county from local sales and use taxes) should list SLO County (unincorporated area) after listing the cities. The title needs to be modified to note “county” as opposed to “counties”.	Table revised.
SLOCOG	Figure 4. SLOCOG: Map comments. Rename "Nikki's Beach" to Harmony Headlands State Park. San Simeon Bay should be W.R. Hearst Memorial State Beach. SLOCOG: Map comments. Pirate's Cove is in the wrong location (should be just east of Avila Beach, northwest of it's location on this map). South Palisades Beach should be where Pirate's Cove is located on this map.	Figure revised.
Ed Endersby	Update Table 23 (and ES-6)	Table revised.
Ed Endersby	Update Table 9 to include 2012 Sand Spit	Revised earlier.
Ed Endersby	Update Table 16 to include Morro Strand	Updated earlier.
Ann Kitajima	ES Figures 7 and 8: Doesn’t call out Elfin Forest, Montana de Oro, or Morro Bay State Park (Cerro Cabrillo area) as protected on maps	Biological Figures revised.
Ann Kitajima	ES Figures 7 and 8: Missing species such as willow flycatcher, western pond turtle, CA red-legged frogs. Our entire (non-developed) watershed is CRLF critical habitat.	Biological Figures revised.
Ann Kitajima	Pg. 59/60: CA Red-legged frog is not shown on the biological resources map. Occurrences documented in lower Los Osos and Chorro Creeks (in our Sensitive Species Atlas). Also don’t include any mention of marine mammals or snowy plovers on these maps (although there is some discussion later on pages 66-67).	Biological Figures revised.
Ann Kitajima	ES Figure 8: Eelgrass area on maps is not correct. If you need additional map information, please let us know.	Biological Figures revised.
Ann Kitajima	Pg. 68 on Table 13 and Figure ES 7 and 8: Missing Tidewater goby in Los Osos Creek.	Biological Figures revised.
Ann Kitajima	Pg. 75 eelgrass: New mitigation requirements have been adopted that supersede the SCEMP, now it's the CEMP (California Eelgrass Mitigation Policy, adopted by agencies on 10/2014).	Noted and text revised.
Ann Kitajima	Pg. 83: Eelgrass is also essential fish habitat (EFH).	Noted. Paragraph one on pg 83 notes that seagrass (i.e., eelgrass) designated HAPC.
Ann Kitajima	Page 129: Project list contains continuing dredging in Morro Bay as a strategy. In considering this as a long-term strategy, must keep in mind the importance of eelgrass mitigation.	Noted and statement added.
Eric Wilkins	Add the Marine Life Protection Act (MLPA) and CDFW to table ES-5.	Table ES-5 notes the Biological Considerations/Constraints for San Luis Obispo County Beaches of Interest, potential beach nourishment sites, or sediment sources and none are within an MPA. If were to occur in MPA, it would be noted.
Eric Wilkins	The Department questions the use of Leatherback sea turtles as a species mapped in the study area. Leatherback sea turtles do not use the beaches in the study area and primarily occur only during warm water conditions.	They are not mapped, but included since project area is within designated critical habitat.

Eric Wilkins	The Department recommends including California grunion on the maps and analysis of biological resources. There are known grunion beaches in Port San Luis.	Noted, however maps were created by accessing California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB), as well as, spatial data provided by Morro Bay National Estuary Program (MBNEP) and generally includes protected (T&E) species. If species not included it is because they are not in database. While grunion are a managed species they are not protected under ESA. Constraints associated with potential projects are noted in report.
Eric Wilkins	Eelgrass and surfgrass that occurs outside of Morro Bay should be included. In particular, eelgrass and surf grass is known to occur in Port San Luis.	Habitat maps were created by accessing spatial data from NOAA, CDFW, and other local agencies. If species not included it is because they are not in database. Does not mean they are not present; however, unable to add without data. If you have spatial data, please provide and it can be added to figures.
Eric Wilkins	Page 75 - the SCEMP is referenced. The NMFS has released the new California Eelgrass Mitigation Policy (CEMP) which supersedes the SCEMP.	Noted. Text revised.
Eric Wilkins	State Marine Conservation Areas (SMCA), State Marine Reserves (SMR), and State Marine Recreational Managed Areas (SMRMA) are Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) managed by the Department under the Marine Life Protection Act (MLPA). They are not state parks but a State Marine Park (SMP) can be designated by the California Fish and Game Commission.	Noted. Text revised.
Eric Wilkins	Please refer to the Department's website on MPAs: Blockedhttps://www.wildlife.ca.gov/Conservation/Marine/MPAs/Network/Title-14-Section-632	Noted. Link added as footnote.
Eric Wilkins	Table 14 - It is important to include the exemptions for this MPA (Morro Bay SMRMA) that does allow for pier/dock maintenance and dredging.	Noted. Text revised.
	the City of Morro Bay has plans to relocate the sewage treatment plant, so it would be moved away from the coastal area	Review of plan revealed that sewage plant relocation is already mentioned as a SLR adaptation measure.
David Chipping	Need to create a new scenario which is based on historical data and trends. Thermal expansion can be up to about a foot.	A new subsection (3.4.5) was added to address this comment.
Chris Munson	Notes that both Morro Bay and Avila set up sediment management plans to augment supply; and answer the question: where are going we to place excess sediment. Pismo Lake and Meadow Creek drainage: there is a major sedimentation problem that California State Parks has been dealing with; this may be a good candidate project along with the harbor, and a combined dump site. There is a combined RSM strategy in Chapter 8; detail this project/suggestion.	Added as a possible add-on component to new RSM Measure 8.16.
Chris Munson	There may be a need to develop more specific goals and objectives, additional RSM strategies. Avila Beach had a flood issue in the past; there was a duct valve that was under pressure from high tide, adding additional sediment to the mouth of San Luis Obispo Creek. Valve at Oceano Lagoon that discharges into Arroyo Grande Creek not properly functioning; is this more of a flooding issue or a sedimentation issue? In 2010, the valve took the sewer plant out of commission; mouth of creek was blocked with sand; sand drives water level up against valve itself	This is primarily a fluvial flooding issue as opposed to a RSM issue, which focuses on beaches and wetlands. If the focus of programs were changed to habitat maintenance and/or beach supply then this could be added to the RSM Plan.

David Chipping	Mentions the Chorro Flats sediment capture program; this is a willow woodland area where there was removal of agricultural uses; this allows flooding to occur naturally; this is a steelhead required channel; however, the channel is not conducive to moving the right grain size because the channelization has increased stream velocity.	On review of information provided by David Chipping it does not appear any changes to the document are needed.
	There needs to be more information on port revenues and income, so that the reader better understands the economic investment that is at stake.	Section 7.6 was revised to provide additional explanation regarding the revenue information provided for PSL and Morro Bay Harbor.
	Three suggested RSM strategies to add: 1. Develop a sediment plan for both harbors 2. Address sediment from Pismo Lake and Arroyo Grande Creek 3. Strategy for addressing fines	#1 covered in a couple of possible actions; #2 added; #3 not added.
	Strategy 8.1: Support Piedras Blancas realignment. Things we have to do in the future – think of this as work plan – managed treatment – an example of what is happening – will take off shoreline armoring – but no further decisions to be made on this. Recommendation: remove this strategy.	Strategy deleted.
	Strategy 8.3: Continue Morro Bay dredging and disposal. Eel grass mitigation needs to occur and may become more difficult as it disappears from the bay. Also understanding causes of why eel grass does not survive is important to make replacement more sustainable. Small-scale 25,000 cubic yards and large-scale dredging needs to be distinguished. *Timeframe: Annual/ongoing, short* *Priority: High* *This strategy is similar to suggested new strategy #1:* Develop sediment plan for both harbors. The next five strategies could go together – mitigation eel grass is disappearing from Morro Bay. Investigate harvesting and replanting, and causes of the loss. Eel grass surveys in Morro Bay, larger mitigation plan and mitigation bank.	A new RSM measure added to address all but the fine-grain and eelgrass issues.
	Strategy 8.4: Investigate landward migration of Morro Bay sand spit. Sand is migrating toward the main channel, taking materials out. Wind blow drift, sandy plover habitat – take care of sand when it gets to the other side – maintain the natural systems out there. MBNEP is a key partner in this strategy. A stakeholder questioned the estimated share of annual sediment deposition that is coming from the main channel (see page 32 in Chapter 3); figures noted in the draft plan are from 1975; perhaps a higher share of sediment would be shown to come from inland sources, based on sediment source numbers from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in 2005. Sediment build-up is coming from stream that enters the estuary. Recommend removal of this strategy.	Strategy removed.
	Strategy 8.11: Develop local Sand Compatibility and Opportunistic Use Program (SCOUP). Is our sand going to be used on our beach. Can Morro Bay sand be used on beach areas in Pismo Beach?	RSM Measure Mr. McKenzie edited.
Mr. McKenzie	Expressed concern with areas that are above the mean high tide line. Stockpiling, development, and other permitting actions fall under the County's jurisdiction. SLO County plays a role in permitting – sediment surface sites in Cayucos and Cambria. Recognize regulatory and permitting role as well as Morro Bay National Estuary Program role in this process.	Added text in Section 6.2.1 to clarify the county's role.Bruce

Bruce Gibson	What are the stated goals and strategies; what are the overall outcomes: to protect property, not specific to any one location?	Responded in the meeting that the plan has more general goals and objectives.
Bruce Gibson	We are seeking to fund expensive programs, but toward what goals? We need good background information and reasoning behind recommended projects. Port of San Luis would like more material taken, while Pismo Beach is in need of sediment material. This seems like a logical solution. Need to develop a sustainable sediment plan for both harbors, placing it at specific locations	This is covered in various parts of the Plan; especially some of the potential actions described in Section 8.
Freddy Otte	San Luis Obispo Creek has cliffs of sand, meandering to the golf course. Points out City of SLO's concern that excess sedimentation in SLO Creek may affect storm drainage in San Luis Obispo; if the sand berm is breached, there could be localized flooding in San Luis Obispo or Avila Beach.	Waiting for Geoffrey's clarification.
Chris Munson	There may be a need to develop more specific goals and objectives, additional RSM strategies. Avila Beach had a flood issue in the past; there was a duct valve that was under pressure from high tide, adding additional sediment to the mouth of San Luis Obispo Creek. Valve at Oceano Lagoon that discharges into Arroyo Grande Creek not properly functioning; is this more of a flooding issue or a sedimentation issue? In 2010, the valve took the sewer plant out of commission; mouth of creek was blocked with sand; sand drives water level up against valve itself.	The Avila Beach item is waiting for Geoffrey's clarification. The Arroyo Grande item is addressed in a new action.
Ron De Carli	Regarding Cayucos, what do you do about existing or new seawalls in the downtown area of Cayucos? Are there recommendations of how to address these issues? Would this issue come under sea-level rise?	Responded at the meeting that these are not RSM strategies; these issues can be covered in a number of other strategies. To address sea-level rise in downtown Cayucos, there are setbacks, berms, and other short-terms solutions that could be deployed. Recognize measures that would fall under a vulnerability assessment during storm conditions, and distinguish it from RSM measures and strategies.
Ron De Carli	Regarding the previous comment: Is it a good thing to identify these issues and strategies?	Generally yes. Nothing added, but action 8.1 was reworked.
Bruce Gibson	Suggested a change to Strategy 8.1 to: "Assess severity of erosion problem and sea-level rise in Cayucos". California Coastal Commission may make additional funds available for LCPs to address sea-level rise. LCP last updated in 2009; Los Osos LCP will be updated in a year or two.	Nothing added, but action 8.1 was reworked.
Drew Brandy	Noted that Strategy 8.5 is not a dredging program at Port San Luis; they relocate sand 500 feet away, using an 8-inch pump to relocate sand. Provides just enough space for the sport launch, move sand from point A to point B. This is not dredging. Channel filling up, moorings that were once at 22-feet of depth are now at 18-feet of depth; with sea-level rising, areas will be flooded out. Sand by pilings, and rotting piling, sea-life on piling; we need dredging not sand relocation and move it to Pismo Beach. The wording of this strategy should be changed to "Continue Port San Luis Maintenance Dredging"; a sand management plan should be added, similar to suggested new strategy 1.	Shoaling in Port San Luis is addressed in Sections 8.3 through 8.6.

	Strategy 8.7: Investigate Pismo Beach/Shell Beach nourishment with Port San Luis dredge material. There was group consensus to match up language from Strategy 8.2; i.e., "Assess severity of need for beach nourishment issues in Pismo Beach/Shell Beach with Port San Luis dredge material.	Shoaling in Port San Luis is addressed in Sections 8.3 through 8.6.
Bruce Gibson	Using the example of Cayucos, there are no sandy beaches north of Cayucos until the mouth of the Salinas River, or the mouth of the Carmel River; no dams along creeks. How much of a management issue is involved along the North Coast?	There are several pocket beaches between Cambria and the Monterey County line. Clarification added to the end of Section 8.